

2007-01-01

The Role of B2-glycoprotein I in Homeostatis

Frederic Lin

Technological University Dublin

Follow this and additional works at: <https://arrow.tudublin.ie/sciendoc>

 Part of the [Biology Commons](#)

Recommended Citation

Lin, F. (2007). *The role of b2-glycoprotein I in homeostatis*. Doctoral thesis. Technological University Dublin. doi:10.21427/D7B60C

This Theses, Ph.D is brought to you for free and open access by the Science at ARROW@TU Dublin. It has been accepted for inclusion in Doctoral by an authorized administrator of ARROW@TU Dublin. For more information, please contact yvonne.desmond@tudublin.ie, arrow.admin@tudublin.ie, brian.widdis@tudublin.ie.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License](#)

The role of β_2 -glycoprotein I in homeostasis

**A thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy**

by

Frédéric Lin, B.Sc.

Supervisor: Dr John Jackson

**Dublin Institute of Technology
Faculty of Sciences - School of Biological Sciences
Dublin, Republic of Ireland**

2007

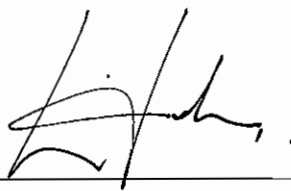
Declaration

I certify that this thesis which I now submit for examination for the award of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is entirely my own work and has not been taken from the work of others save and to the extent that such work has been cited and acknowledged within the text of my work.

This thesis was prepared according to the regulations for postgraduate studies by research of the Dublin Institute of Technology and has not been submitted in whole or in part for an award in any other Institute or University.

The work reported on in this thesis conforms to the principles and requirements of the Institute's guidelines for ethics in research.

The Institute has permission to keep, to lend, or to copy this thesis in whole or in part, on condition that any such use of the material of the thesis be duly acknowledged.



Frédéric Lin

Date 31st August 2007

Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to thank my supervisor, Dr John Jackson for sparking off my interest in this field of study and encouraging me to start this thesis. John's excellent guidance, support and unwavering optimism were invaluable throughout this project, and greatly contributed to making my stay in Ireland an unforgettable time.

I would also like to thank Prof Con Feighery for his interest in and contribution to this study, and his encouragements while I was working at St James's Hospital.

Special thanks to Dr Jacinta Kelly, Dr Fergus Ryan, Dr Joseph Vaughan, and Dr Denis Shields for their advice and support in various aspects of this study.

To my fellow researchers, the staff of the Department of Immunology at St James's Hospital, the staff of the School of Biological Sciences at DIT: many thanks for their advice on technical matters, friendliness and availability.

Un tout grand merci à ma famille et mes amis en Belgique pour leurs encouragements et pour n'avoir jamais douté que « rien de ce qui se fait bien ne se fait vite ».

Enfin, un incommensurable merci à Sabine sans qui tout cela n'aurait pas été possible.

Abstract

β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) is a phospholipid-binding protein of 326 amino acids found in plasma at a concentration of approximately 180 $\mu\text{g/mL}$. It has a sequence of positively charged amino acids located at the carboxy terminus that mediates anionic phospholipid binding. β_2 GPI is suspected to have a role in inhibition of thrombosis. This suspicion is reinforced by the observation that β_2 GPI is the major target for autoantibodies in the antiphospholipid syndrome. However, little is known about circulating levels of the protein in common thrombotic diseases or inflammation. In the first part of this thesis, we developed a sensitive sandwich-direct ELISA for β_2 GPI quantification and measured serum β_2 GPI level in 344 healthy controls, 73 women with uncomplicated pregnancies, 102 patients with non-haemorrhagic stroke, 121 patients with acute coronary syndrome and 200 patients with elevated C-reactive protein (CRP) suffering from a variety of inflammatory disorders. In healthy individuals, we found a strong positive correlation between age and β_2 GPI concentration ($r=0.274$, $P<0.001$) and that β_2 GPI level gradually decreases over the first 36 weeks of pregnancy ($P=0.002$). We also found a significantly reduced level of β_2 GPI in patients with stroke (mean \pm SD: 170.2 ± 48.4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ versus 187.5 ± 47.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ in age-matched controls, $P=0.013$) and in elderly patients with myocardial syndrome (mean \pm SD: 167.9 ± 50.7 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ versus 189.3 ± 45.8 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ in age-matched controls, $P=0.046$). However, in neither group did β_2 GPI level change in the following six months, suggesting that the reduced level was not a transient post-event phenomenon. In patients with inflammation, β_2 GPI level was reduced and showed a significant negative correlation with CRP level ($r=-0.284$, $P<0.001$) and positively correlated with albumin and transferrin levels ($r=0.372$ and 0.453 , respectively with $P<0.001$ for both). Furthermore, the largest reduction in β_2 GPI level occurred in patients with the highest CRP values (i.e. above 105.1 mg/L; mean β_2 GPI concentration \pm SD: 133.1 ± 57.7 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ with $P<0.001$). These observed reductions in serum β_2 GPI level may be important in the pathogenesis of the prothrombotic diathesis observed in many of these conditions.

Because little is known about a possible association between polymorphic variants of β_2 GPI and common thrombotic disorders, in the second part of this study, we determined the incidence of four point mutations in the β_2 GPI (APOH) gene at codon positions 88, 247, 306 and 316 in 323 healthy individuals, 113 individuals with non-haemorrhagic stroke, 360 patients with acute coronary syndrome, and 47 females with recurrent miscarriage. We also correlated circulating level of β_2 GPI

with these polymorphisms in normal controls and patients with stroke. The incidence of each of the point mutations in the healthy individuals was similar to previously reported findings. Healthy controls with point mutations at positions 306 and 316 had a significantly reduced circulating level of β 2GPI (mean \pm SD: 81.9 ± 31.8 μ g/mL in heterozygotes versus 182.1 ± 44.9 μ g/mL in non-carriers at position 306, and 112.0 ± 32.1 μ g/mL in heterozygotes versus 183.2 ± 46.1 μ g/mL in non-carriers at position 316, $P < 0.0001$ for both). A comparable reduction was found in patients with stroke (mean \pm SD: 109.5 ± 54.3 μ g/mL in heterozygotes versus 175.0 ± 41.6 μ g/mL in non-carriers with $P < 0.0001$ at position 306, and 128.4 ± 30.4 μ g/mL in heterozygotes versus 172.6 ± 46.4 μ g/mL in non-carriers with $P = 0.0061$ at position 316). Variation at codons 88 and 247 had no effect on circulating level of β 2GPI. A significant genotypic association was found between heterozygosity at positions 247 and 306 and acute coronary syndrome ($P = 0.009$ and $P = 0.047$ respectively). No association with other disorders or mutations examined was found. This is the first study to find an association between inherited variants of β 2GPI and a common thrombotic disorder. These results also suggest that the pattern of thrombosis-related risk conferred by genetic variants of β 2GPI is not simply due to their effect on circulating level of the protein.

Lastly, we examined the synthesis of β 2GPI by the liver in an inflammation-type mouse model. Although this part of the work was not fully brought to completion, we could clearly observe a difference between the synthesis of haptoglobin and that of β 2GPI. In this model, the synthesis of haptoglobin increased and the synthesis of β 2GPI decreased following an inflammatory insult. This supports our observation made in the first part of this study, which showed a negative correlation between β 2GPI level and the degree of inflammation and suggests that at least some of the reduction in the observed level of β 2GPI is due to diminished synthesis.

This thesis contributes to our understanding of both the metabolism of β 2GPI and the polymorphic variants associated with a variety of prothrombotic conditions. A better understanding of these factors may ultimately contribute to novel therapeutic strategies to decrease the morbidity and mortality of thrombotic disorders.

Table of contents

	Table of contents	Page
	List of figures and tables	i
	Publications and presentations	iv
	List of abbreviations	vii
		viii
Chapter 1	General Introduction	
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Thrombotic disorders	2
1.3	Predisposing factors	4
1.3.1	Classical risk factors	
1.3.2	Genetic risk factors	5
1.3.3	Combination and interrelationship of risk factors	6
1.4	Autoimmune diseases and autoantibodies in the context of coagulopathies	7
1.5	β_2-glycoprotein I (β_2GPI)	9
1.5.1	β_2 GPI as a cofactor for antiphospholipid antibodies	
1.5.2	β_2 GPI structure	10
1.5.3	Interaction of β_2 GPI with macromolecules	17
1.5.3.I	β_2 GPI binding to phospholipids and phospholipid-binding sites	18
1.5.3.II	Binding of aPL/anti- β_2 GPI antibodies to β_2 GPI	19
1.5.4	Hypothetical roles of β_2 GPI	21
1.5.4.I	Effect of β_2 GPI on blood coagulation	
1.5.4.I.a	Direct effect of β_2 GPI on blood coagulation	
1.5.4.I.b	Effect of aPL/anti- β_2 GPI antibodies on blood coagulation	23
1.5.4.II	Possible effect of β_2 GPI on lipid metabolism	25
1.5.4.III	Possible involvement of β_2 GPI in immune-mediated reactions	27
Chapter 2	Aims	30
Chapter 3	Serum β_2GPI concentration	
3.1	Introduction	31
3.1.1	β_2 GPI level in normal individuals	
3.1.2	β_2 GPI level in disease	
3.2	Aims of chapter 3	34
3.3	Materials and methods	35
3.3.1	Samples	
3.3.1.I	Subjects	
3.3.1.II	Blood collection	36
3.3.2	Statistics	
3.3.3	β_2 GPI detection techniques	
3.3.4	β_2 GPI ELISA protocol	37
3.3.5	Other tests	38
3.4	Results	39
3.4.1	Sample stability	
3.4.2	Serum versus plasma	40
3.4.3	β_2 GPI concentration in healthy individuals	
3.4.4	β_2 GPI, ACLA and anti- β_2 GPI antibody levels in patients with stroke	42
3.4.4.I	β_2 GPI concentration in patients with stroke	
3.4.4.II	ACLA concentration in patients with stroke	43
3.4.4.III	Anti- β_2 GPI antibody concentration in patients with stroke	45
3.4.5	β_2 GPI concentration in patients with an acute coronary syndrome	46

3.4.6	β 2GPI concentration in healthy pregnancy	47
3.4.7	β 2GPI concentration in patients with inflammatory disorders	48
3.5	Discussion	51
3.5.1	Sample stability	
3.5.2	Serum versus plasma	
3.5.3	β 2GPI concentration in healthy individuals	
3.5.4	β 2GPI concentration during normal pregnancy	53
3.5.5	β 2GPI concentration in disease	54
3.5.5.I	β 2GPI concentration in patients with stroke or acute coronary syndrome	
3.5.5.II	β 2GPI concentration versus ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibody levels in patients with stroke	55
3.5.5.III	β 2GPI concentration during acute inflammation	
3.6	Conclusion	56

Chapter 4 β 2GPI polymorphism

4.1	Introduction	57
4.1.1	The β 2GPI (APOH) gene	
4.1.2	β 2GPI polymorphism	60
4.1.3	Potential effect of β 2GPI polymorphism	62
4.2	Aims of chapter 4	65
4.3	Materials and methods	66
4.3.1	Samples and statistics	
4.3.1.I	Subjects	
4.3.1.II	Blood collection	
4.3.2	Statistics	
4.3.3	Analyses of β 2GPI polymorphism	67
4.3.3.I	IEF-immunoblotting for β 2GPI polymorphism	
4.3.3.I.a	IEF-immunoblotting modus operandi for β 2GPI polymorphism	68
4.3.3.I.b	Optimization of the IEF-immunoblotting method for the detection of β 2GPI polymorphism	69
4.3.3.II	PCR-RFLP for β 2GPI polymorphism	
4.3.3.II.a	Genomic DNA extraction	
4.3.3.II.b	PCR-RFLP modus operandi for β 2GPI polymorphism	70
4.3.3.II.c	Optimization of the PCR-RFLP method for β 2GPI polymorphism	78
4.3.3.III	ELISA for β 2GPI, anticardiolipin and anti- β 2GPI antibodies	
4.4	Results	79
4.4.1	IEF-immunoblotting assay	
4.4.1.I	IEF-immunoblotting assay optimization	
4.4.1.II	IEF-immunoblotting patterns	
4.4.1.III	IEF-immunoblotting genotype and allele frequencies	80
4.4.2	Extracted DNA concentration, purity and integrity	82
4.4.3	PCR-RFLP assay	83
4.4.3.I	PCR-RFLP assay optimization	
4.4.3.II	PCR-RFLP agarose gels	
4.4.3.III	PCR-RFLP genotype and allele frequencies	85
4.4.3.IV	Comparison with published genotype and allele frequencies in other healthy Caucasian individuals	86
4.4.3.V	PCR-RFLP haplotype analysis	88
4.4.3.VI	PCR-RFLP in thrombotic diseases	88
4.4.3.VII	PCR-RFLP versus β 2GPI concentration	89
4.4.3.VIII	PCR-RFLP versus ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibodies in patients with stroke	92
4.5	Discussion	93
4.5.1	β 2GPI polymorphism detected by IEF-immunoblotting	
4.5.2	β 2GPI polymorphism detected by PCR-RFLP	94

4.5.2.I	Comparison with previously published frequencies in other healthy Caucasian individuals	
4.5.2.II	Haplotype analysis	95
4.5.2.III	PCR-RFLP in thrombotic diseases	96
4.5.2.IV	PCR-RFLP versus β 2GPI concentration	98
4.5.2.V	PCR-RFLP versus ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibodies	101
4.6	Summary and conclusion	104
<hr/>		
Chapter 5	β2GPI synthesis	
<hr/>		
5.1	Introduction	106
5.1.1	Inflammation	
5.1.2	The acute phase proteins (APP)	108
5.1.3	β 2GPI synthesis and inflammation	110
5.2	Aim of chapter 5	111
5.3	Materials and methods	112
5.3.1	Mouse model of inflammation	
5.3.2	Statistics	
5.3.3	mRNA detection techniques	
5.3.3.I	Introduction	
5.3.3.II	Extraction of total RNA from mouse liver tissues	116
5.3.3.III	LightCycler™ modus operandi	117
5.3.3.IV	Programming of the LightCycler™ (software version 3.5)	121
5.3.3.V	Optimization of the real-time-PCR method	123
5.4	Results	127
5.4.1	Concentration, purity, and integrity of extracted RNA	
5.4.2	Regulation of the investigated gene transcripts	
5.5	Discussion and conclusion	129
<hr/>		
Chapter 6	General discussion	131
<hr/>		
Chapter 7	Conclusion and future work	139
<hr/>		
Appendices		
<hr/>		
	A. Classical and genetic risk factors	I
	B. Antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL)	III
	C. International consensus statement on preliminary criteria for the classification of the antiphospholipid syndrome (APS)	IV
	D. Clinical manifestations associated with the APS	V
	E. CCP superfamily	VI
	F. β 2GPI-ELISA materials and reagents	VII
	G. Optimisation of the β 2GPI ELISA protocol	IX
	H. Isoelectric focusing-immunoblotting materials and reagents	XXVII
	I. DNA extraction (procedures)	XXVIII
	J. DNA extraction (reagents)	XXIX
	K. Electrophoresis (reagents)	XXX
	L. PCR-RFLP (reagents)	XXXI
	M. RNA extraction (procedure)	XXXII
	N. RNA extraction (reagents)	XXXIII
	O. Additional data	XXXIV
<hr/>		
References		XXXVII
<hr/>		

List of figures and tables

Chapter 1

- Figure 1.1: Age-adjusted death rates for the 15 leading causes of death in United States, 1958-1999.
- Figure 1.2: Schematic representation of human β 2GPI.
- Figure 1.3: Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of human β 2GPI.
- Figure 1.4: Fish-hook appearance of β 2GPI.
- Figure 1.5: Deduced amino acid sequences of human, bovine, dog, mouse and rat β 2GPI.
- Figure 1.6: Deduced amino acid sequences of human β 2GPI with highlighted disulphide bond-involved cysteine residues.
- Figure 1.7: Mechanism of binding of β 2GPI to phospholipid surface.
- Figure 1.8: Highly simplified diagram illustrating most commonly proposed sites of interaction of aPL in the coagulation process.

Table 1.1: Non-exhaustive list of underlying conditions that can represent a risk factor for arterial and venous thrombosis.

Chapter 3

- Figure 3.1: Diagram illustrating the succession of reagents in the β 2GPI direct ELISA.
- Figure 3.2: Effect of long-term storage on detectable serum β 2GPI concentration.
- Figure 3.3: Effect of freezing/thawing on detectable serum β 2GPI concentration.
- Figure 3.4: β 2GPI concentration in paired serum and plasma samples.
- Figure 3.5: Frequency distribution of β 2GPI concentration in 334 healthy individuals.
- Figure 3.6: β 2GPI concentration in healthy women and men.
- Figure 3.7: Scatter plot representing β 2GPI concentration versus the age of healthy individuals.
- Figure 3.8: β 2GPI concentration in patients with stroke at time of presentation to the hospital and in healthy elderly individuals.
- Figure 3.9: β 2GPI concentration in healthy elderly individuals and patients with stroke at 0, 3 and 6 months after the stroke event.
- Figure 3.10: Trends in β 2GPI concentration in 65 patients with stroke over a 6 month-period of time following the stroke event.
- Figure 3.11: Scatter plot representing β 2GPI versus IgG ACLA levels in 102 stroke patients (at the time of presentation to the hospital).
- Figure 3.12: β 2GPI concentration in IgG ACLA-negative and positive patients with stroke.
- Figure 3.13: Trend in IgG ACLA level in the 66 patients with stroke who were tested at the time of presentation to the hospital and at 3 and 6 months after the stroke.
- Figure 3.14: β 2GPI concentration in IgM ACLA-negative and positive patients with stroke ...
- Figure 3.15: β 2GPI concentration in anti- β 2GPI antibody-negative and positive patients with stroke.
- Figure 3.16: β 2GPI concentration in patients with an acute coronary syndrome at the time of presentation to the hospital and in healthy age-matched elderly individuals.
- Figure 3.17: β 2GPI concentration in patients with an acute coronary syndrome ≤ 65 and ≥ 66 years old at the time of presentation and in age-matched healthy controls.
- Figure 3.18: Trends in β 2GPI concentration in patients with an acute coronary syndrome over a 6 month-period of time following the cardiac event.
- Figure 3.19: β 2GPI concentration in pregnant women at 8, 16, 26, and 36 weeks of pregnancy and in healthy age-matched non-pregnant women.
- Figure 3.20: Trend in β 2GPI concentration in 73 uncomplicated pregnant women.
- Figure 3.21: Scatter plot of β 2GPI versus CRP concentrations in 120 patients with raised ESR.
- Figure 3.22: Scatter plot of β 2GPI versus albumin concentrations in 120 patients with raised ESR.
- Figure 3.23: Scatter plot of β 2GPI versus transferrin concentrations in 120 patients with raised ESR.
- Figure 3.24: Scatter plot of β 2GPI versus CRP concentrations in 144 patients with an elevated CRP level.
- Figure 3.25: β 2GPI concentration in 144 patients with an elevated CRP level sorted by CRP level and in healthy age-matched individuals.

Chapter 4

Figure 4.1: Schematic representation of the β 2GPI (APOH) gene organisation.

Figure 4.2: Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of human β 2GPI.

Figure 4.3: Schematic representation of β 2GPI with the four point mutations that were studied in this chapter highlighted in red.

Figure 4.4: Schematic outline of the procedures used for β 2GPI polymorphism analysis.

Figure 4.5: Schematic outline of the IEF-immunoblotting protocol.

Figure 4.6: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 3 (missense mutation at codon 88).

Figure 4.7: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 7 (missense mutation at codon 247).

Figures 4.8 & 4.9: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 7 (missense mutation at codon 306).

Figure 4.10: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 8 (missense mutation at codon 316).

Figure 4.11: Schematic representation of β 2GPI phenotypes detected on IEF 5 % polyacrylamide gel containing 3M urea in pH 4-7 (pH 5-8 and 4-6.5).

Figure 4.12: Example of an IEF-immunoblot with monospecific β 2GPI antiserum.

Figure 4.13: Gel picture representing a "temperature versus magnesium" checkerboard for the mutation at codon 88 by means of which the optimal annealing temperature and magnesium concentration were selected.

Figure 4.14: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 88.

Figure 4.15: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 247.

Figure 4.16: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 306.

Figure 4.17: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 316.

Figure 4.18: Boxplots showing the interquartile ranges of β 2GPI concentration in healthy individuals according to their β 2GPI genotype.

Figure 4.19: Boxplots showing the interquartile ranges of β 2GPI concentration in patients with stroke according to their β 2GPI genotype.

Figure 4.20: Boxplots showing the interquartile ranges of β 2GPI concentration in healthy individuals according to the β 2GPI genotypes at codons 306 and 316.

Figure 4.21: Boxplots showing the interquartile ranges of β 2GPI concentration in patients with stroke according to the β 2GPI genotypes at codons 306 and 316.

Table 4.1: Nature and location of the base and amino acid substitutions corresponding to the four tested mutations at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316 with the restriction endonuclease used for their detection.

Table 4.2: Primer sets used to PCR amplify the DNA sequences containing the restriction site related to the four analysed β 2GPI missense mutations.

Table 4.3: Laboratory conditions for PCR cycles.

Table 4.4: Restriction endonuclease digestion laboratory conditions and size of undigested and digested fragments.

Table 4.5: β 2GPI genotypes detected by IEF-immunoblotting in healthy individuals and patients with stroke.

Table 4.6: IEF-immunoblotting-estimated β 2GPI allele frequency and heterozygosity in healthy individuals and patients with stroke.

Table 4.7: IEF-immunoblotting-estimated β 2GPI allele and genotype distributions among various populations of healthy Caucasian individuals.

Table 4.8: β 2GPI genotype frequencies in healthy individuals, and in patients with stroke, acute coronary syndrome, recurrent foetal loss or another thrombotic event (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorder).

Table 4.9: β 2GPI allele and carrier frequencies in healthy individuals, and in patients with stroke, acute coronary syndrome, recurrent foetal loss or another thrombotic event (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorder).

Tables 4.10 & 4.11: Genotype and allele frequencies for the four β 2GPI mutations in healthy Western European and North American Caucasians as reported in the literature.

Table 4.12: Mean serum β 2GPI concentration and standard deviation in healthy individuals and stroke patients according to β 2GPI genotype.

Table 4.13: Mean serum β 2GPI concentration and standard deviation in healthy individuals and stroke patients according to β 2GPI allele carriage.

Table 4.14: Mean serum β 2GPI concentration and standard deviation in healthy individuals and stroke patients according to β 2GPI genotype at both codons 306 and 316.

Table 4.15: Allele frequency range for the four mutations in healthy Western European and North American Caucasians.

Chapter 5

Figure 5.1: Schematic representation of cell and cytokine interaction in the acute phase response.

Figure 5.2: Double-stranded DNA dye incorporation method.

Figure 5.3: Hybridisation probe method.

Figure 5.4: Schematic outline of the main steps of the LightCycler™ procedure.

Figure 5.5: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse β 2GPI exon.

Figure 5.6: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse haptoglobin exon.

Figure 5.7: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse GAPDH exon.

Figure 5.8: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse actin exon.

Figure 5.9: Gel electrophoresis sizing of RT-PCR amplified sequences of haptoglobin, β 2GPI, and GAPDH mRNA extracted from the liver of three control mice.

Figures 5.10, 5.11 & 5.12: Non-normalized mean expression level of haptoglobin, β 2GPI, and GAPDH.

Figures 5.13 & 5.14: Ratio of expression level of haptoglobin and β 2GPI normalized by GAPDH expression (using the actual mean real-time amplification efficiency rate).

Table 5.1: Major positive acute phase proteins in humans.

Table 5.2: Primer sets used to reverse transcribe mRNA and PCR amplify the cDNA sequences of β 2GPI, haptoglobin, GAPDH, and actin.

Table 5.3: Probe sets used to quantify PCR-amplified cDNA sequences of β 2GPI, haptoglobin, GAPDH, and actin.

Table 5.4: Buffer/enzyme master mix for a single 10 μ L RT-PCR reaction.

Table 5.5: Sequence-specific master mix for a single 10 μ L RT-PCR reaction.

Table 5.6: Intra and inter-assay coefficients of variation for RT-PCR on the LightCycler™ device for haptoglobin, β 2GPI, and GAPDH.

Chapter 6

Figure 6.1: Postulated mechanisms linking inflammation, autoimmunity, and classical and genetic risk factors with vascular diseases.

Chapter 7

Figure 7.1: Central position of β 2GPI and anti- β 2GPI antibodies among atherogenic and thrombogenic factors.

Publications and presentations

Papers

- Lin F, Ryan F, Shields DC, Vaughan J, Livingstone W, Smith O, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2007. β_2 -glycoprotein I polymorphisms effect on serum levels and the incidence of common thrombotic disorders (manuscript in preparation).
- Lin F, Murphy R, White B, Kelly J, Feighery C, Doyle R, Pittock S, Moroney J, Smith O, Livingstone W, Keenan C, Jackson J. 2006. Circulating levels of β_2 -glycoprotein I in thrombotic disorders and in inflammation. *Lupus*. 15: 87-93.
- Lin F, Feighery C, Guerin J, O'Byrne H, Jackson J. 2003. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for β_2 -glycoprotein I quantitation: the importance of variability in the plastic support. *Br J Biomed Sc*. 60: 165-8.
- Beddy P, Mealy K, Lin F, Ryan F, Kelly J, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2007. Modulation of the acute phase response by anabolic steroids in a mouse model of sepsis (manuscript in preparation).

Abstracts, presentations and posters in scientific meetings

- Lin F, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2002. Frequency of β_2 -glycoprotein I polymorphisms in an Irish population. *Lupus*. 11: 545. *10th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies. Taormina, Italy, oral presentation.*
- Lin F, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2002. Correlation between β_2 -glycoprotein I and CRP levels in inflammation. *Lupus*. 11: 586. *10th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies. Taormina, Italy, poster presentation.*
- Lin F, Feighery C, Casey E, Jackson J. 2002. Relationship between β_2 -glycoprotein I polymorphisms and its plasma concentration. *Lupus*. 11: 609. *10th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies. Taormina, Italy, poster presentation.*
- Lin F, Guerin J, Smith O, White B, Casey E, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2000. Patients presenting with stroke have elevated levels of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Irish Society for Rheumatology, Annual General Meeting, Dublin, poster presentation.*
- Lin F, Guerin J, Smith O, White B, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2000. Increased β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) levels in patients with stroke. *J Autoimmunity*. 15: A44. *9th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies. Tours, France, poster presentation.*

Abbreviations

β2GPI	β ₂ -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H)
95%CI	95% confidence interval
ACLA	Anticardiolipin antibody(ies)
aPL	Antiphospholipid antibody(ies)
apo	Apolipoprotein
APOH	Apolipoprotein H (β ₂ -glycoprotein I)
APS	Antiphospholipid syndrome
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
CD	Cluster of differentiation
cDNA	Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CL	Cardiolipin
CP	Crossing point
CRP	C-reactive protein (expressed in mg/L)
C_T	Threshold cycle
CV	Coefficient of variation
DEPC	Diethylpyrocarbonate
DIC	Disseminated intravascular coagulation
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
EDTA	Ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid
ELISA(s)	Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay(s)
GAPDH	Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase
HDL	High density lipoprotein
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HLA	Human leukocyte antigen
HRP	Horseradish peroxidase
ICAM-1	Intracellular adhesion molecule-1
IEF	Isoelectric focusing
IFN	Interferon
Ig	Immunoglobulin
IL	Interleukin
IU	International unit
Kb	Kilobase
K_d	Dissociation constant
LA	Lupus anticoagulant
LDL	Low density lipoprotein
mM	Millimole/litre
Mol	Mole
mRNA	Messenger ribonucleic acid
OD	Optical density
OPD	Orthophenylenediamine dihydrochloride
OR	Odds ratio
PAGE	Polyacryl amide gel electrophoresis
PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
PBST	Phosphate buffered saline with Tween®20
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PS	Phosphatidylserine
rβ2GPI	Recombinant β ₂ -glycoprotein I
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RT	Reverse transcriptase
SAA	Serum amyloid A
SCR	Short consensus repeat
SD	Standard deviation error
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulfate
SLE	Systemic lupus erythematosus

	Nucleotide base	1-letter code
Purines:	Adenine	A
	Guanine	G
Pyrimidines:	Cytosine	C
	Thymine	T
	Uracil	U

Amino acid	3-letter abbreviation	1-letter abbreviation
Alanine	Ala	A
Arginine	Arg	R
Asparagine	Asn	N
Aspartic acid	Asp	D
Cysteine	Cys	C
Glutamic acid	Glu	E
Glutamine	Gln	Q
Glycine	Gly	G
Histidine	His	H
Isoleucine	Ile	I
Leucine	Leu	L
Lysine	Lys	K
Methionine	Met	M
Phenylalanine	Phe	F
Proline	Pro	P
Serine	Ser	S
Threonine	Thr	T
Tryptophan	Trp	W
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y
Valine	Val	V

1 General introduction

1.1 Overview	1
1.2 Thrombotic disorders	2
1.3 Predisposing factors	4
1.4 Autoimmune diseases and autoantibodies in the context of coagulopathies	7
1.5 β 2-glycoprotein I (β 2GPI)	9

1.1 Overview

Cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases represent two of the most common causes of morbidity and mortality in humans worldwide (Balter, 1999) particularly in the Western world (Hoyert *et al.*, 2005) (figure 1.1). Nearly half of all deaths are from cardiovascular diseases, which account each year for over 4,000,000 deaths in Europe, 900,000 in the U.S.A., and 17,000 in Ireland (Irish Heart Foundation, 2004; Hoyert *et al.*, 2005). More specifically, coronary heart disease and cerebrovascular diseases are the first and third most common causes of death in Europe, the U.S.A. and much of Asia, with around 40% and 30% of all deaths from vascular diseases respectively (Breslow, 1997; Braunwald, 1997; Hoyert *et al.*, 2005).

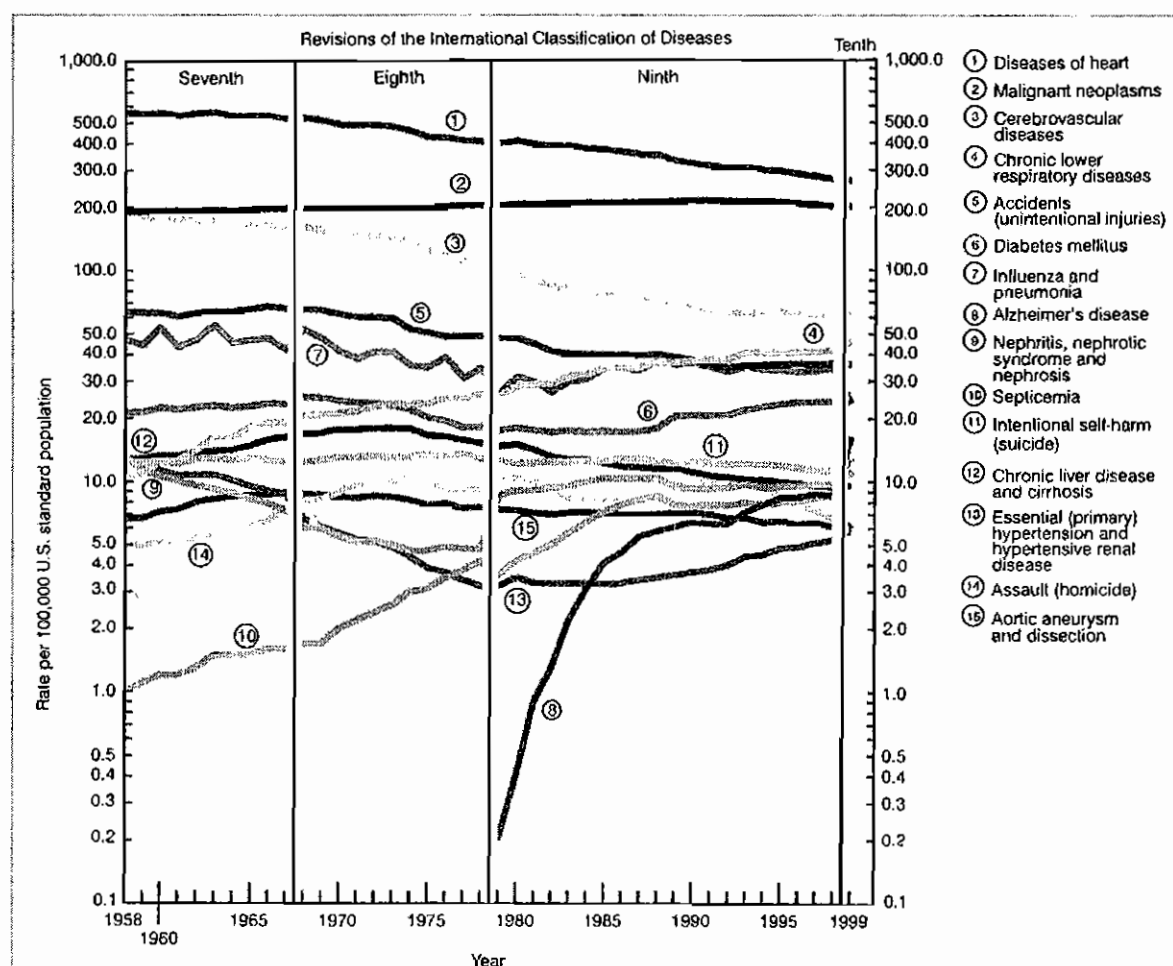


Figure 1.1: Age-adjusted death rates for the 15 leading causes of death in United States, 1958-1999 (per 100,000 U.S. standard population based on year 2000 standard). From Hoyert *et al.* (2001).

1.2 Thrombotic disorders

Alteration of haemostasis is central in the pathogenesis of thrombotic events even though its causes may differ depending on the location. Thrombi can arise in any part of the circulatory system, but tend to occur more frequently in large vessels (arteries or veins) and in cardiac cavities and valves. Typically, arterial and venous thromboembolic disorders form two relatively different and characteristic spectra of conditions: the former are characterized by long-term atheromatous plaque formation culminating in atherothrombotic obstructive lesions that lead to tissue damage, and the latter by *in situ* thrombus formation and the variable presence of embolic manifestations (^{Wheater *et al*, 1986; Majno *et al*, 1996}).¹

Arterial thrombosis usually occurs at sites of vascular damage caused by superficial intimal injury or disruption of an atherosclerotic plaque after the exposure of adhesive proteins and other prothrombotic moieties (such as von Willebrand factor, collagen, fibronectin, laminin, vitronectin or thrombospondin) (^{Magliano *et al*, 2003}). The underlying molecular processes that lead to atheroma formation are not clearly understood. They are complex and involve multiple interrelated systems that regulate vasoactivity, adhesion molecules and their ligands, the immunoreactivity of macrophages and lymphocytes, lipid metabolism, and the coagulation and fibrinolytic pathways (^{Ross, 1993 & 1999}). Clinical presentation can vary considerably according to the vessel that is predominantly affected. The two most important clinical foci of arterial thrombotic events are coronary artery disease and ischaemic stroke.

Coronary artery disease and its thrombotic complications, unstable angina and myocardial infarction, are the clinical manifestations of the chronic development of coronary artery atheroma that can deteriorate and lead to a pathologic process of plaque rupture and coronary thrombosis. The consequence is an insufficient delivery of oxygenated blood to the myocardium, which becomes ischaemic when metabolic demand for oxygen exceeds supply. Ischaemia leads to cardiac pumping dysfunction, which predisposes to abnormal heart rhythms, and, if prolonged, to myocardial infarction (^{Copstead *et al*, 2000}).

Ischaemic strokes are sudden neurologic disturbances due to diseased brain blood vessels caused by the occlusion of a cerebral artery due to thrombi or emboli. Thrombotic ischaemic strokes, which represent about 85% of all

¹ Even though these distinctions are not absolute.

cerebrovascular diseases² (Underwood, 1992), are associated with atherosclerosis and hypercoagulable states, while embolic strokes are most often associated with thrombi of cardiac origin (Zazulia, 2002; Roldan *et al*, 2005).

Venous thrombosis is a frequently occurring disorder with an incidence of one per 1,000 people per year (Anderson *et al*, 1991; Nordström *et al*, 1992). It can be characterized according to the site and the extent of thrombus formation or to the underlying cause (inherited or acquired). Familial venous thrombosis is associated with younger age of onset, lower influence of environmental stimuli, and thrombus formation often in unusual sites (including the brain (Coull *et al*, 1993)). In the absence of a genetic basis, acquired venous thrombosis occurs predominantly in the older population, most commonly in the veins of the lower limbs and largely in the context of marked environmental influences such as surgery, immobilization, obesity, trauma, plaster casts, lupus anticoagulant, underlying malignancy and the use of estrogen. The formation of most venous thrombi seems to begin at valves, which protrude into the vessel lumen and naturally produce turbulence in blood circulation. In cases of reduction in blood pressure (due to for example surgery or myocardial infarction), stasis of the blood (following e.g. prolonged immobilisation) or increased alteration of the normal laminar blood flow (by e.g. damaged valves due to trauma or occlusion), the clotting cascade can be activated to produce thrombi (Majno *et al*, 1996; Kumar *et al*, 2005).

² The remainder being intracerebral (~10%) and subarachnoid (~5%) haemorrhagic strokes (Underwood, 1992).

1.3 Predisposing factors

From a modern perspective, prothrombotic states are considered as multi-causal diseases that may be caused by heritable (genetic) or classical (also known as conventional, environmental or acquired) risk factors. The distinction between the two types of risk factors is not clear-cut. A combination of them is often involved; for instance, because of the late onset of most thrombotic events, it is unlikely that genetic changes are the unique determinants of thrombosis.

Besides the classical versus genetic categorisation, risk factors can also be classified according to the three main conditions - known as Virchow's triad - which are considered, alone or in association, to predispose to thrombosis. The elements are: (1) alterations in vascular wall integrity (for instance, atheromatous plaques in arteries, inflammation in veins (phlebitis) or necrotic myocardial infarction), (2) alterations in the normal haemodynamic laminar flow of blood (slow or absent flow - blood stasis - or abnormal turbulences), and (3) alterations in blood composition (e.g. increased number or adhesiveness of platelets, increased concentrations of procoagulant and/or anti-fibrinolytic factors) (*Wheater et al, 1986*). Thrombin is the key regulator of thrombosis. It activates platelet aggregation and cleaves fibrinogen to fibrin, which then cross-links to form the basis for the clot matrix (figure 1.8). Thrombi can either occlude the vessel at the site of endothelial injury or embolise distally through a combination of shear stress and the action of intrinsic antithrombotic mechanisms. With time, thromboemboli lyse spontaneously, but this can occur too late to prevent permanent infarction.

1.3.1 Classical risk factors

Overall, classical risk factors can be divided into three general categories, which are personal, lifestyle and physiological characteristics (appendix A, table A1). Two other terms that are often used when referring to these classical risk factors are environmental or acquired risk factors. These terms have a broader sense as they embrace changes induced by diverse "external" influences such as pregnancy and childbirth, surgery, diet and smoking, hormone ingestion, as well as inter-current disorders such as diabetes mellitus, hypertension and dyslipidaemia, and hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia, etc. Numerous epidemiological studies have shown that many of these factors, identified in individuals free of vascular disease, are predictors of the subsequent development of atherosclerotic and thromboembolic vascular diseases. A number of underlying diseases have

been shown to predispose to thrombosis. The following table lists some of these diseases.

Table 1.1: Non-exhaustive list of underlying conditions that can represent a risk factor for thrombosis^{3&4}.

	Arterial thrombosis	Venous thrombosis
Peripheral vascular diseases	Trauma, dissection, spasm, atherosclerosis, vasculitis (e.g. polyarteritis nodosa, Takayasu's arteritis, temporal arteritis, thromboangitis obliterans), etc.	Trauma, dissection, spasm, vasculitis (venulitis), etc.
Heart diseases	Atrial fibrillation, dilated cardiomyopathy, infective and non-infective endocarditis, myocardial infarction, valvular heart disease, ventricular aneurysm, etc.	Congestive heart failure, etc.
Connective tissue diseases	Rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), etc.	Collagen vascular disorders, SLE, etc.
Hypercoagulable / Hyperviscosity states⁵	Dysproteinemia, myeloproliferative syndrome (e.g. polycythemia vera, thrombocytosis), thrombophilia (e.g. dysfibrinogenemia, elevated level of antiphospholipid -aPL- and anti-β ₂ -glycoprotein I antibodies), antiphospholipid syndrome (APS), etc.	Chronic venous stasis, myeloproliferative conditions, sickle cell anaemia, thrombophilia (e.g. antithrombin III deficiency, protein C deficiency, protein S deficiency, elevated level of fibrinogen, elevated level of aPL and anti-β ₂ -glycoprotein I antibodies), APS, etc.
Other	Diabetes, dyslipidaemia, hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia ⁶ , infections, etc.	Infection, neoplasm, etc.

Atherosclerosis is not only a disease in its own right, but it is also probably, of all risk factors, the principal contributor to the pathogenesis of cardiovascular diseases. It is a multifactorial process that may present itself in different ways depending to a large extent on its location and complications. Of these, the most important include acute occlusion, chronic narrowing of the vessel lumen, aneurysm formation and embolisation.

1.3.2 Genetic risk factors

Functional variants of a multitude of different genes have been considered as potential risk factors for atherosclerosis and thrombosis (^{Bertina, 1997 & 1999; Rosendaal, 1999; Franco *et al*, 2001}). Table A2 in appendix A lists a number of these genetic risk factors. These variants modulate the expression of biologically active products that play a role in coagulation, vascular homeostasis, or lipid metabolism, such as platelet and endothelial surface proteins, pro- and anti-coagulation as well as pro- and anti-fibrinolytic factors, angiotensin-1-converting enzyme,

³ Distinctions between arterial and venous are not as clear-cut as pictured in table 1.1 Underlying mechanisms are sometimes common to thrombosis occurring in both circulatory systems.

⁴ Compiled data from ^{Benditt *et al*, 1994; Creager, 1994; Carter, 1996; Millenson *et al*, 1996; Rabkin, 1996; Acevedo *et al*, 2001}

⁵ Hypercoagulable / Hyperviscosity states are more convincingly related to venous than arterial thrombosis. Patients harbouring these defects will often have a history of peripheral venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolism, or recurrent foetal loss.

⁶ Like hypercholesterolaemia, hyperhomocyst(e)inaemia is caused by both genetic and dietary factors (^{Boushey *et al*, 1995; Stampfer *et al*, 1995}).

methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase, or apolipoproteins. For many of these genetic risk factors, the association of genotype with disease is not fully established (due to inconsistency in, or lack of confirmation of results), although they are highly suggested especially in selected patients and when in combination with acquired risk factors. Some genetic risk factors (such as factor V Leiden mutation or the G20210A mutation in the prothrombin gene) have however been proven to be independent risk factors for arterial and venous thromboembolism (Lane *et al*, 1996 & 2000).

1.3.3 Combination and interrelationship of risk factors

It is a well-known fact that the co-occurrence of several classical risk factors statistically increases the risk of thrombotic disorders (Rabkin, 1996; Cattaneo *et al*, 1997). Similarly, the co-inheritance of more than one relatively mild thrombophilic genetic risk factor causes more severe clinical expression. Reports in the literature support the hypothesis that familial thrombophilia is a multiple gene disorder and that the penetrance of thrombotic disease is higher in carriers of multiple gene defects (Lane *et al*, 1996). On the other hand, gene-environment interactions most probably have crucial importance in disease, with haemostatic gene polymorphisms influencing atherosclerosis or thrombotic risks by interacting with other established acquired risk factors. For instance, genetic factors regulating cytokine secretion and the plasma lipoprotein profile together with environmental factors, like infections and dietary factors, are important determinants of the inflammatory reaction in atherosclerotic vessels (Ross, 1993; Libby *et al*, 2002a&b; Hansson, 2005). As another example, neither factor V mutation nor 20210A prothrombin mutation are major risk factors for myocardial infarction or stroke, unless accompanied by other classical risk factors, including diabetes mellitus, hypertension and smoking (Rosendaal *et al*, 1997a&b). Similarly, the presence of deficiencies in antithrombin III, protein C or protein S seems to magnify the risk for thrombosis when taking oral contraceptives (Pabinger *et al*, 1994; Longmore *et al*, 2001), during pregnancy (Demers *et al*, 1992; De Stefano *et al*, 1994a&b), during surgery (De Stefano *et al*, 1994b) or when concomitantly present with activated protein C resistance (Zöller *et al*, 1994 & 1995; van Boven *et al*, 1996).

Thus, the combination of risk factors produces a more than additive increase in incidence of vascular disease. Subjects with both inherited defects - with profound life-long consequences - and exposure to transient or long-lasting environmental/acquired risk factors are at very high risk of thrombosis.

1.4 Autoimmune diseases and autoantibodies in the context of coagulopathies

Among the potential risk factors for thrombosis are several autoimmune disorders and the presence of antibodies specific to self-antigens that often characterise these disorders. Various autoantibodies have been implicated in the pathogenesis of acquired thrombotic complications (*Salonen et al, 1992; Puurunen et al, 1994; Roubey et al, 1994; Vermilyen et al, 1997*). Among these autoantibodies are antibodies to phospholipids (aPL), the two most prominent representatives of which being anticardiolipin antibodies (ACLA) and lupus anticoagulant (LA) (appendices B & C).

Serum-derived aPL have been commonly identified in a variety of clinical settings including autoimmune and non-autoimmune diseases. In systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and the primary antiphospholipid syndrome (APS), ACLA alone or co-existing with LA (*Galli et al, 1992b*) have frequently been associated with a number of clinical manifestations, including recurrent arterial and venous thrombotic events, obstetrical complications, thrombocytopenia, cardiac abnormalities, a plethora of neurological syndromes, and osteoarticular and cutaneous manifestations (appendix D). However, an association in apparently healthy people has not been clearly established and comparatively little or non-convincing information is available on the prevalence of aPL in unselected patient populations and in prospective studies (*Sletnes et al, 1992; Tsakiris et al, 1992; Galli et al, 2003*). One should note here that detection of aPL is subject to considerable inter-laboratory variation (*Peaceman et al, 1992*) in part because of the lack of standardization of laboratory protocols. It is conceivable that the presence of other autoantibodies in serum may represent a source of confusion and that the antibodies binding to cardiolipin in solid-phase immunoassay may also target other antigenic structures available in the assay. Some may recognize phospholipids, others be directed against cross-reactive epitopes commonly found with oxidized LDL (*Vaarala et al, 1993 & 1996b; Hörkkö et al, 1996 & 2000*) or bind to plasma-phospholipid proteins such as β 2GPI, an antigenic target of aPL that is often present among assay reagents (see next chapter).

The question of whether these autoantibodies actually play a true causal role in the development of atherothrombosis and obstetrical complications or whether they are mere epiphenomena is still open. However, a number of observations support the pathogenic role of aPL. For instance, the passive immunization of mice with human ACLA from patients with the APS promotes thrombosis (*Pierangeli et*

et al, 1995 & 1996; Olee *et al*, 1996), results in accelerated atherosclerosis (George *et al*, 1997a), and induces murine ACLA as well as foetal loss and growth retardation (Branch *et al*, 1990; Harris *et al*, 1990a; Blank *et al*, 1991; Bakimer *et al*, 1992). Moreover, *in vitro* studies also suggest that aPL may contribute to the development of the atherosclerotic process in the APS by enhancing lipid accumulation and inflammation in the arterial vessel wall (Sailer *et al*, 2005). In addition, SLE patients, significant portions of whom have aPL, possess humoral markers associated with atherosclerosis (George *et al*, 1999d) and suffer from premature atherosclerosis and thrombotic disorders that are not adequately explained by a deranged lipid profile or medication (Jonsson *et al*, 1989; Bruce *et al*, 2000; Asanuma *et al*, 2003). As will be described below, several mechanisms by which aPL might predispose to thrombosis have been proposed. They revolve around the interference with different types of cells involved in haemostasis and the interference with different steps of the coagulation cascade.

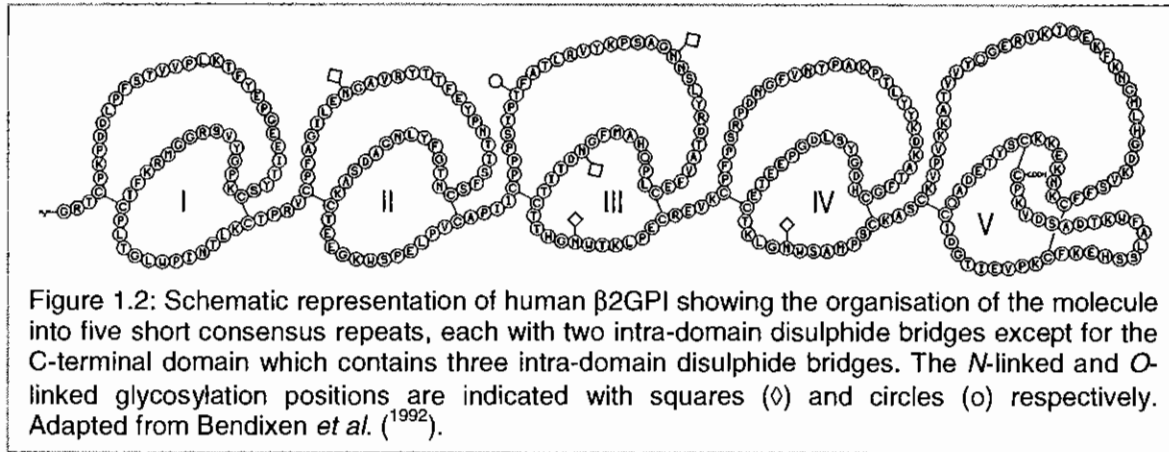
1.5 β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI)

1.5.1 β_2 GPI as a cofactor for antiphospholipid antibodies

Antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL) associated with the APS and SLE were originally thought to be directed exclusively against anionic phospholipids. Over the past two decades, however, evidence from a number of laboratories has shown that they also tend to be directed against an array of plasma protein cofactors (listed in appendix B). Much attention has been given to β_2 GPI since it was identified as a cofactor for LA activity (*Galli et al, 1992b; Oosting et al, 1992*) and for the binding to cardiolipin of some aPL purified from patients with autoimmune disorders (*Galli et al, 1990; McNeil et al, 1990; Verrier et al, 1992*). As will be described below, the initial hypothesis was that β_2 GPI possessed anticoagulant functions *in vivo* that were somehow negated by the binding of β_2 GPI-specific aPL. The latter are indeed strongly associated with thrombosis and other features of the APS (*Matsuda et al, 1993c; Martinuzzo et al, 1995; Pierangeli et al, 1996; Guérin et al, 1997; Carreras et al, 2000*), and experiments with animal models support the pathogenic role of anti- β_2 GPI antibodies. In fact, injections of non-homologous β_2 GPI in mice have been shown to cause the appearance of aPL and of anti- β_2 GPI antibodies, as well as accelerated atherosclerosis (*George et al, 1998b; Afek et al, 1999*) and manifestations of the APS (*Blank et al, 1994; Aron et al, 1995; Garcia et al, 1997*). Nevertheless, the presence of β_2 GPI-specific aPL is not currently included in the criteria for the APS (*Wilson et al, 1999*) (listed in appendix C). Interestingly, β_2 GPI dependence seems to be useful in distinguishing aPL associated with autoimmune diseases from those associated with infection (*Loizou et al, 1990; Vaarala, 1991; Hunt et al, 1992; Forastiero et al, 1996*), even though this characterization is not absolute (*Hojnik et al, 1994*).

1.5.2 β 2GPI structure

β 2GPI is a soluble 50 kDa plasma glycoprotein composed of 326 amino acids arranged in five repeating domains (figure 1.2) which characterise the members of the complement control protein or short consensus repeats (SCR) superfamily (appendix E).



It was first isolated as a perchloric acid-soluble glycoprotein in human serum by Schultze in 1961 (Schultze *et al.*, 1961). Its unique nucleotide sequence has been established by peptide and cDNA sequencing methods (Kristensen *et al.*, 1991; Steinkasserer *et al.*, 1991; Lozier *et al.*, 1984) (figure 1.3).

```

CCACTTTGGTAGTGCCAGTGTGACTCATCCACAATGATTTCTCCAGTGCTCATCTTGTTC
1  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGTGAACCATCACGGTCACACTGAGTAGGTGTTACTAAAGAGGTACAGAGTAGAACAAG
      C Q C D S S T M I S P V L I L F

TCGAGTTTTCTCTGCCATGTTGCTATTGCAAGGACGGACCTGTCCCAAGCCAGATGATTTA
61  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AGCTCAAAAGAGACGGTACAACGATAACGTCTCGCCTGGACAGGGTTCGGTCTACTAAAT
      S S F L C H V A I A G R T C P K P D D L

CCATTTTCCACAGTGGTCCCGTTAAAAACATTCTATGAGCCAGGAGAAGAGATTACGTAT
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGTAAAAGGTGTCAACAGGGCAATTTTGTAAAGATACTCGGTCTCTCTCTAATGCATA
      P F S T V V P L K T F Y E P G E E I T Y

TCCTGCAAGCCGGGCTATGTGTCCCGAGGAGGGATGAGAAAGTTTATCTGCCCTCTCACA
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AGGACGTTCCGGCCCGATACACAGGGCTCCTCCCTACTCTTTCAAATAGACGGGAGAGTGT
      S C K P G Y V S R G G M R K F I C P L T

GGACTGTGGCCCATCAACACTCTGAAATGTACACCCAGAGTATGTCCTTTTGCTGGAATC
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CCTGACACCGGGTAGTTGTGAGACTTTACATGTGGGTCTCATAACAGGAAAACGACCTTAG
      G L W P I N T L K C T P R V C P F A G I

TTAGAAAATGGAGCCGTACGCTATACGACTTTTGAATATCCCAACACGATCAGTTTCTCT
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AATCTTTTACCTCGGCATGCGATATGCTGAAAACCTTATAGGGTTGTGCTAGTCAAAAAGA
      L E N G A V R Y T T F E Y P N T I S F S

TGTAACACTGGGTTTTATCTGAATGGCGCTGATTCTGCCAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAGGAAAA
361 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACATTGTGACCCAAAATAGACTTACCGCGACTAAGACGGTTCACGTGACTCCTTCCTTTT
      C N T G F Y L N G A D S A K C T E E G K

TGGAGCCCGGAGCTTCCTGTCTGTGCTCCCATCATCTGCOCTCCACCATCCATACCTACG
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACCTCGGGCCTCGAAGGACAGACACGAGGGTAGTAGACGGGAGGTGGTAGGTATGGATGC
      W S P E L P V C A P I I C P P P S I P T

TTTGCAACACTTCGTGTTTATAAGCCATCAGCTGGAAACAATTCCTCTATCGGGACACA
481 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AAACGTTGTGAAGCACAAATATTCGGTAGTCGACCTTTGTTAAGGGAGATAGCCCTGTGT
      F A T L R V Y K P S A G N N S L Y R D T

GCAGTTTTTGAATGTTTGCCACAACATGCGATGTTTGGAATGATACAATTACCTGCACG
541 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CGTCAAAAACCTTACAAACGGTGTGTGACGCTACAAACCTTTACTATGTTAATGGACGTGC
      A V F E C L P Q H A M F G N D T I T C T

```

Continued on next page

Figure 1.3: Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of human β 2GPI (see figures 1.5 & 4.2). Domains are colour-differentiated. An asterisk marks the stop codon that ends β 2GPI. The amino acid sequence is presented in the standard one-letter code. The putative 19-amino acid-residue leader sequence is underlined. It starts with a methionine residue (-19) and ends with an alanine residue (-1).

Source: GenBank accession N° NM 000042.

Continued from previous page

```
ACACATGGAAATTGGACTAAATTACCAGAATGCAGGGAAGTAAAATGCCCATTCATCA
601-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TGTGTACCTTTAACCTGATTTAATGGTCTTACGTCCCTTCATTTTACGGGTAAGGGTAGT
T H G N W T K L P E C R E V K C P F P S

AGACCAGACAATGGATTTGTGAACATCCTGCAAAACCAACACTTTATTACAAGGATAAA
661-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TCTGGTCTGTGTACCTAAACACTTGATAGGACGTTTTGGTTGTGAAATAATGTTCTATTT
R P D N G F V N Y P A K P T L Y Y K D K

GCCACATTTGGCTGCCATGATGGATATTCTCTGGATGGCCCGGAAGAAATAGAATGTACC
721-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CGGTGTAAACCGACGGTACTACCTATAAGAGACCTACCGGGCCTTCTTTATCTTACATGG
A T F G C H D G Y S L D G P E E I E C T

AAACTGGGAAACTGGTCTGCCATGCCAAGTTGTAAAGCATCTTGTAAGTACCTGTGAAA
781-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTGACCCTTTGACCAGACGGTACGGTTCAACATTTCTAGAACATTTAATGGACACTTT
K L G N W S A M P S C K A S C K V P V K

AAAGCCACTGTGGTGTACCAAGGAGAGAGAGTAAAGATTGAGGAAAAATTTAAGAATGGA
841-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTCGGTGACACCACATGGTTCTCTCTCTCATTCTTAAGTCCTTTTAAATTTCTTACCT
K A T V V Y Q G E R V K I Q E K F K N G

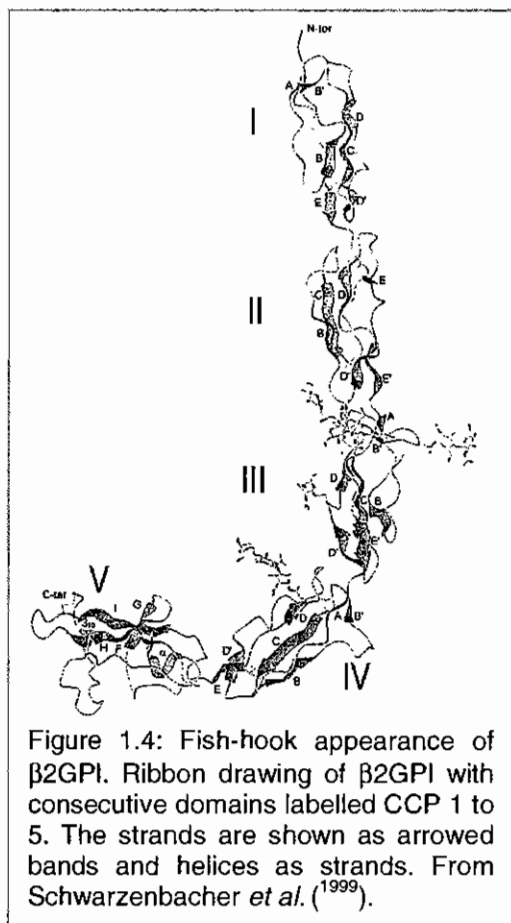
ATGCTACATGGTGTATAAGTTTCTTTCTTCTGCAAAAATAAGGAAAAGAAGTGTAGCTAT
901-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TACGATGTACCCTATTTCAAAGAAAGAAGACGTTTTTTATTCCTTTTCTTCACATCGATA
M L H G D K V S F F C K N K E K K C S Y

ACAGAGGATGCTCAGTGTATAGATGGCACTATCGAAGTCCCCAAATGCTTCAAGGAACAC
961-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TGTCTCCTACGAGTCACATATCTACCGTGATAGCTTCAGGGGTTTACGAAGTTCCTTGTG
T E D A Q C I D G T I E V P K C F K E H

AGTTCTCTGGCTTTTTTGGAAAACCTGATGCATCCGATGTAAAGCCATGCTAAGGTGGTTTT
1021-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TCAAGAGACCGAAAAACCTTTTGACTACGTAGGCTACATTTTCGGTACGATTCCACCAAAA
S S L A F W K T D A S D V K P C * G G F

CAGATTCACATAAAATGTCACACTTGTTTTCTTGTTTCATCCAAGGAACCTAATTGAAATT
1081-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTCTAAGGTGTATTTTACAGTGTGAACAAAGAACAAGTAGGTTTCCTTGGATTAACTTTAA
Q I P H K M S H L F L V H P R N L I E I

TAAAAATAAAGCTACTGAATTTATTGCCGCAAAAAAAAAAAAA
1141-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ATTTTTATTTTCGATGACTTAAATAACGGCGTTTTTTTTTTTTT
* K * S Y * I Y C R
```



Proline is the most abundant amino acid (31 per β 2GPI molecule), which makes β 2GPI one of the most proline-rich eukaryotic proteins together with collagen and related molecules. The second most abundant amino acid is lysine with a total of 30 residues per molecule, half of which being in the fifth domain. Crystal structure analysis has shown that β 2GPI has an elongated J-shaped or fish-hook-like arrangement with overall dimensions of 130 x 85 Å, with β 2GPI domains put together like beads on a string and the C-terminal fifth domain deviating strongly from the standard fold (Bouma *et al.*, 1999; Schwarzenbacher *et al.*, 1999) (figure 1.4).

Unlike other apolipoproteins, β 2GPI does not self-associate in aqueous solution and its secondary and tertiary organisations are not affected by the presence or absence of lipids at neutral pH (Lee *et al.*, 1983). Moreover, β 2GPI associates with plasma lipoproteins through protein-protein interactions rather than protein-lipid interactions (Lee *et al.*, 1983). Its circular dichroic spectrum in the far-ultraviolet is unusual with a weak maximum at 235 nm and a relatively weak minimum at 205 nm, suggesting that β 2GPI's secondary structure is different from that of other apolipoproteins (Lee *et al.*, 1983). It consists mainly of β -sheets and random coils, with little α -helixes (Lozier *et al.*, 1984; Bouma *et al.*, 1999; Schwarzenbacher *et al.*, 1999).

β 2GPI has been extensively characterised at both peptide and nucleotide levels from a number of other mammalian species, including cow (Kato *et al.*, 1991), dog (Sellar *et al.*, 1993), mouse (Nonaka *et al.*, 1992), and rat (Aoyama *et al.*, 1989). As can be seen in figure 1.5, peptide and nucleotide sequences in these species are identical to those of humans for about 83%, 80%, 78% and 76% respectively. The most striking homologous characteristic across species is the highly-conserved disulphide bond organisation (see below).

Leader sequence:

```
-19.....-10.....-1
1>MISPVLLILFSSFLCHVAIA
2>-PP-A-V-LLG-----
3>---LG-----V-----T-
4>-V---A---A-----
5>
```

Domain I:

```
1.....10.....20.....30.....40.....50.....60..
1>GRTCPKPDLLPFSTVPLKTFYEPGEEITYSCKPGYVSRGG_MRKFIPLTGLWPINTLKCT
2>-----E-----RT-----Q-VF--Q-----I-R-T-----M
3>-----I--A-----D---Q-A-T-Q---F--L_T-R-T---V--T--VR-I
4>--I-----A-----S-D---Q-V-----M-----R-V
5>                               MIS-ALIFFSAFLCHVAIAGRRM-----
```

Domain II:

```
.....70.....80.....90.....100.....110.....120
1>PRVCPFAGILENGAVRYTTFEYPNTISFSCNTGFYLNAGDSAKCTEEGKWSPELPVCA
2>-----T-----H-----K--S-----D-----
3>-----A-----SS-----VD---T
4>-----I---S---KN--A-P-F---TS-S-----DI-A--
5>-----V-----G-A--P-Y---TS-S-----
```

Domain III:

```
121.....130.....140.....150.....160.....170.....180...
1>PIICPPPSIPTFATLRVYKPSAGNNSLYRDTAVFECLPQHAFMGNDTITCTTHGNWTKLPECR
2>--T---P--K--S-S---L---F-GSK---K---H-----V---E---Q-----
3>RVT-----V-K---S-F--L-T---GNK-----HY-----A---T-----
4>R-T---PV-K--L-KD-R-----Q--V--K---HF--I---VM--EQ---R---L
5>R-T---P--K--A-KE--T-V--S-F-Q--V--K---HF-----V---A---Q-----
```

Domain IV:

```
.....190.....200.....210.....220.....230.....240...
1>EVKCPFPSPRDNGFVNYPKPTLYYKDKATFGCHDGYSLDGPEEIECTKLGNWSAMPSCK
2>--R-----H--N-V---T---ET-----V--S-F---Q-----
3>-----QI-----MY---T-T---VV--N-F---Q-----
4>-----P--E--Y-----V-L-----ET-K-----A---T-T--FL-T-R
5>-----V-S-----V---ET-K-----V---T---L---
```

Domain V:

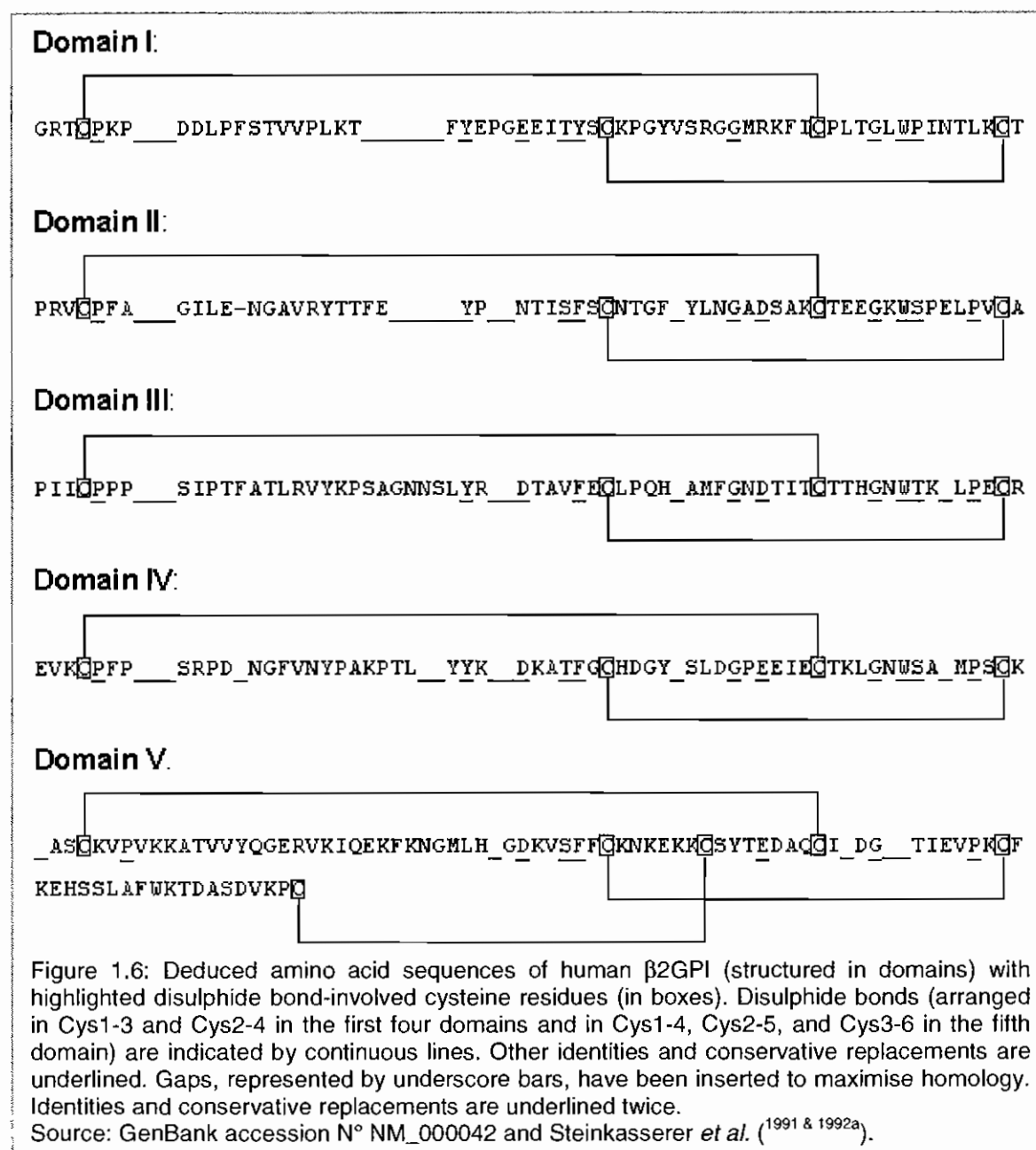
```
.....250.....260.....270.....280.....290.....300.....310
1>ASCKVPVKATVVYQGERVKIQEKFKNGMLHGDKVSFECKNKEKKCSYTEDAQCIDGTIEVPKCFKE
2>----LSI-R--I-E---A-N-----Q-----H-----E-----I-----
3>----LS-----L-----L---D---Q-IH-Y-----VE-H-R---I-----
4>E---L-----L---M-----Q---M---H-Y-----E-----I-S-----
5>----LS-----L---Q---DQ---M---H-Y-----E-----I-----
```

```
.....320.....327
1>HSSLAFWKTDASDVKPC
2>-----
3>-----
4>-----ELT--
5>-----T--
```

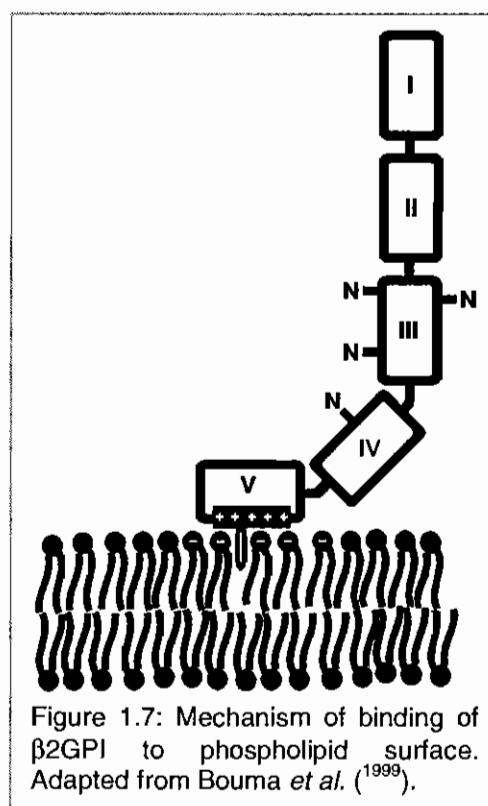
Figure 1.5: Deduced amino acid sequences of (1>) human, (2>) bovine, (3>) dog, (4>) mouse and (5>) rat β 2GPI (structured in domains). The complete sequence is shown for human β 2GPI (see figure 1.3). For β 2GPI of other mammals, only residues differing from human β 2GPI are shown. Gaps, represented by underscore bars, have been inserted to maximise homology.

Sources: GenBank accession N° NM_000042, Sellar *et al.* (¹⁹⁹⁴) and Steinkasserer *et al.* (^{1991 & 1992a}).

The first four domains of β 2GPI are the typical highly conserved SCR (also called “sushi” domains) of the complement control protein superfamily. They are highly homologous to one another with a consensus pattern of four invariant cysteine residues and a small number of additional conserved residues (^{Bork *et al*, 1996}) (figure 1.6).



Each domain is composed of some 60 amino acids each, with the cysteine residues arranged in a characteristic Cys1-3, Cys2-4 disulphide bonding pattern (Janatova *et al*, 1989; Kato *et al*, 1991; Steinkasserer *et al*, 1992a). The fifth domain is aberrant in that it contains 82 amino acids, two extra cysteine residues (with the cysteine residues arranged in a Cys1-4, Cys2-5, and Cys3-6 disulphide bonding pattern), a high proportion of lysine residues (18%), and a 19-residue long C-terminal tail (Steinkasserer *et al*, 1992a; Hunt *et al*, 1994). Of particular interest in the fifth domain is its central β -spiral core of four anti-parallel β -sheets with two small helices that fold in such a way that the highly positively charged sequence KNKEKK (residues 282 to 287), constrained by a disulphide bridge, is likely to be present as a surface-exposed turn that is ideally positioned for interaction with negatively charged substances (Barlow *et al*, 1991; Steinkasserer *et al*, 1991; Schwarzenbacher *et al*, 1999). Three-dimensional models have also suggested that the adjacent sequence SSLAFWKT (residues 311 to 318) in the C-terminal tail forms a hydrophobic loop that can readily insert into phospholipid bilayers (Bouma *et al*, 1999; Schwarzenbacher *et al*, 1999) (figure 1.7).



1.5.3 Interaction of β 2GPI with macromolecules

Numerous observations have been reported as regards the binding capacity of β 2GPI to negatively charged macromolecules and surfaces. β 2GPI has long been known to bind to anionic phospholipids (*Polz et al*, 1979b; Schousboe, 1979 & 1983b; Wurm, 1984) that are largely present in the plasma in the form of lipoproteins (*Valet et al*, 1997), of which β 2GPI is thought to be a component (see below). However, β 2GPI has also been shown to bind to a number of other ligands:

- dextran sulfate (*Schousboe et al*, 1988a),
- heparin (*Polz et al*, 1979b & 1980; Wurm, 1984; McNally *et al*, 1994a),
- factor XI (*Shi et al*, 2004 & 2005),
- megalin (*Moestrup et al*, 1998),
- calmodulin (*Klaerke et al*, 1997; Rojkajer *et al*, 1997),
- annexin II (*Ma et al*, 2000),
- oxidatively modified LDL (*Hasunuma et al*, 1997; Kobayashi *et al*, 2003; Matsuura *et al*, 2003),
- apolipoprotein (a) (*Köchl et al*, 1997),
- apolipoprotein E receptor 2' (*van Lummel et al*, 2005),
- DNA (*Krøll et al*, 1976),
- ATP (*Chapman et al*, 2005), and
- pathogenic proteins such as hepatitis B surface antigen (*Mehdi et al*, 1994; Gao *et al*, 2003) and proteins p18, p26 and gp160 of HIV (*Stefas et al*, 1997).

Macroscopically, β 2GPI has also been shown to bind to cell membranes such as those of:

- endothelial cells (*Le Tonqueze et al*, 1995; George *et al*, 1999b),
- platelets (*Schousboe*, 1980 & 1983b; Nimpf *et al*, 1985; Vázquez-Mellado *et al*, 1994) and
- platelet-derived microparticles (*Nomura et al*, 1993 & 1994),
- macrophages (*Balasubramanian et al*, 1998),
- astrocytes and neurones (*Caronti et al*, 1998),
- trophoblast cells (*Chamley et al*, 1993b & 1997; La Rosa *et al*, 1994),
- mitochondria (*Schousboe*, 1983b), and to
- membranes of senescent/apoptotic cells (*Price et al*, 1996; Levine *et al*, 1998; Pittoni *et al*, 2000).

The physiological importance of most of these interactions is still unknown.

1.5.3.I β 2GPI binding to phospholipids and phospholipid-binding sites

The avidity with which β 2GPI binds to phospholipids (^{Polz *et al*, 1979b; Schousboe, 1979 & 1983b; Wurm, 1984}) is highly dependent on their nature. On the one hand, β 2GPI binds to purified anionic phospholipids such as phosphatidylserine and phosphatidylinositol (^{Gharavi *et al*, 1987}).⁷ However, this affinity is much weaker than previously thought (^{Long *et al*, 1995; Willems *et al*, 1996; Arnout *et al*, 1998}), especially when compared to that of clotting factors like prothrombin, protein C, protein S, factor X/Xa, factor Va, and annexin V (^{Harper *et al*, 1998}). On the other hand, β 2GPI does not bind, or if so with a very low affinity, to zwitterionic phospholipids such as phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine and sphingomyelin (^{Polz *et al*, 1979b; Wurm, 1984; Gharavi *et al*, 1987; Willems *et al*, 1996; Harper *et al*, 1998}). This has relevance since cells such as platelets or neutrophils usually display cell membrane asymmetry with a minimal amount of anionic phospholipids on the outer leaflet (^{Chap *et al*, 1977; Bevers *et al*, 1983; Zwaal *et al*, 1997a&b}) and lose this asymmetry and expose anionic phospholipids in certain situations such as cell activation (^{Bevers *et al*, 1982, 1983 & 1993}), senescence (^{Connor *et al*, 1994; Schroit *et al*, 1985}), or apoptosis (^{Fadok *et al*, 1992; Savill *et al*, 1993; Price *et al*, 1996}). Because β 2GPI's capacity to bind to cardiolipin remains unaffected by heat inactivation and reduction/alkylation, it was suggested that this capacity relies on a stable domain, present as a linear sequence motif (^{Kertesz *et al*, 1995}). At a molecular level, it is now generally accepted that domain V contains the main binding site of β 2GPI to phospholipids (^{Hunt *et al*, 1994}) (figure 1.7). It has been proposed that this binding occurs through a simple membrane binding mechanism via a large positively charged lysine-enriched patch (that includes lysine residues from the Cys²⁸¹-Cys²⁸⁸ loop and Lys³⁰⁸ and Lys³²⁴). This patch interacts with the negatively charged head end of phospholipids and a flexible hydrophobic loop (at Ser³¹¹-Lys³¹⁷) on the surface of the aberrant half of domain V that inserts itself and anchors into the phospholipid layer (^{Hunt *et al*, 1993 & 1994; Kertesz *et al*, 1995; Sheng *et al*, 1996; Del Papa *et al*, 1998}). The latter statement was partly supported by the observations that mutations in the fifth domain (as detailed in chapter 4) (^{Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b; Mehdi *et al*, 2000a}) and a cleavage of the peptide bond between Lys³¹⁷ and Thr³¹⁸ (^{Hagihara *et al*, 1997; Ohkura *et al*, 1998; Matsuura *et al*, 2000}) resulted in a decrease or loss of β 2GPI binding to phospholipid layers.

⁷ β 2GPI even has the ability to insert itself into phospholipid monolayers. Such binding is stronger when a higher content of negatively charged lipids is present in the membrane (^{Balasubramanian *et al*, 1997; Wang *et al*, 1998a}).

1.5.3.II Binding of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies to β 2GPI

Because a significant relationship was reported between the presence of β 2GPI-dependent ACLA and a history of thrombosis (Roubey, 1994; Martinuzzo *et al*, 1995), it has been proposed that some aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies exert their pathogenic effect by binding not directly to phospholipids but rather to β 2GPI, associated or not with phospholipids (Matsuura *et al*, 1992; Triplett, 1993; Roubey, 1994). In other words, β 2GPI may be the required cofactor for some LA and ACLA (Galli *et al*, 1992b; Oosting *et al*, 1992; Roubey *et al*, 1992). However, whether the target of many aPL is β 2GPI alone or a complex between anionic phospholipids and β 2GPI (Galli *et al*, 1990; Matsuura *et al*, 1992 & 1994; McNeil *et al*, 1990; Roubey *et al*, 1992) is still a matter of debate, although current thinking seems to favour the former hypothesis. Some authors have found that β 2GPI was recognized by ACLA even in the absence of phospholipids in patients with the primary APS (Cabral *et al*, 1992; Keeling *et al*, 1992), but others did not find any particular ACLA-reactivity to β 2GPI (Gharavi *et al*, 1993). β 2GPI is also considered by some only as an enhancer, not a prerequisite, for ACLA binding to cardiolipin (Sammaritano *et al*, 1992; Pierangeli *et al*, 1992).

Several non-exclusive hypotheses have been proposed to describe the interactions between β 2GPI and aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies. The first hypothesis relies on the evidence that interaction of β 2GPI with negatively charged surfaces results in a major conformational change in the three-dimensional structure of the protein (Keeling *et al*, 1992; Borchman *et al*, 1995; Chamley *et al*, 1999; Hammel *et al*, 2001), which could result in the expression of otherwise cryptic epitopes (Wagenknecht *et al*, 1993; Ichikawa *et al*, 1994; Matsuura *et al*, 1994 & 1995; Pengo *et al*, 1995). The revealed epitopes would be targeted by aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies. The second hypothesis considers binding of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies on native β 2GPI (Galli *et al*, 1990; Arvieux *et al*, 1991; Tincani *et al*, 1996). Anionic structures would increase the density of β 2GPI which would allow these low-affinity antibodies to target the protein (Roubey *et al*, 1995 & 1996; Tincani *et al*, 1996; Sheng *et al*, 1998; Reddel *et al*, 2003). In a third hypothesis, a cross-linking interaction between phospholipid-bound- β 2GPI and aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies may cause an increase in the affinity of β 2GPI for phospholipids (Willems *et al*, 1996; Takeya *et al*, 1997; Arnout *et al*, 1998; Harper *et al*, 1998).

At a molecular level, there is no consensus as to which domains of β 2GPI are predominantly recognised by aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies. All domains have been shown to contain epitopes recognised by aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies (Hunt *et al*, 1994;

George *et al*, 1998a; Iverson *et al*, 1998 & 2002; Reddel *et al*, 2000; McNeeley *et al*, 2001). However, domains III and IV are heavily glycosylated (Hammel *et al*, 2002) and therefore partially shielded from protein-protein interactions. Moreover, anti- β 2GPI autoantibodies do not seem to bind directly to solid-phase domain V (Sheng *et al*, 1996; Sorice *et al*, 1996; George *et al*, 1998a), and mouse and human monoclonal ACLA from the APS subjects were found to bind β 2GPI mutants with deleted domain V (Igarashi *et al*, 1996). Crystal structure analysis reveals that domain V intimately interacts with phospholipid membranes (Bouma *et al*, 1999; Schwarzenbacher *et al*, 1999), thereby rendering domain V quite unlikely to contain a major epitope for aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibody binding under physiological conditions. By contrast, when β 2GPI molecules interact with phospholipids, domains I and II are far away from the membrane into the solution, and well positioned for easy interactions with circulating autoantibodies. Interestingly, surface-exposed amino acid residues in domain I constitute a negatively charged region that may be of significance since pathogenic aPL are known to contain clusters of positively charged arginine and lysine residues in their antigen-binding region (Guerin *et al*, 2000; Iverson *et al*, 2002; Giles *et al*, 2003).

1.5.4 Hypothetical roles of β 2GPI

Despite numerous *in vitro* studies on the functions of β 2GPI, the exact physiological roles of this protein are still unclear. It is thought to be involved in blood coagulation and lipid/lipoprotein metabolism. β 2GPI's interaction with lipid membranes containing anionic phospholipids has been considered as the basic mechanism for the biological functions of β 2GPI. However, β 2GPI could actually have more indirect than direct functions, e.g. as an element of immune-mediated reactions. Anti- β 2GPI and/or β 2GPI-dependent aPL may indeed target β 2GPI epitopes and thereby affect β 2GPI-exposing cells or activate the complement pathway at those locations. As no definite metabolic function has yet been attributed to β 2GPI through tangible *in vivo* experiments, we must emphasise here that many of the intriguing functional scenarios that are mentioned in this section are currently speculative.

1.5.4.1 Effect of β 2GPI on blood coagulation

Numerous *in vitro* studies have shown that β 2GPI may play several - apparently contradictory - roles in the coagulation cascade owing to its capacity to bind to anionic phospholipids. These phospholipids are essential catalytic surfaces for most coagulation reactions (Schafer, 1994), and the binding of β 2GPI to these phospholipids may displace coagulation factors from these surfaces. β 2GPI could influence blood coagulation either directly (through direct binding to effective elements of the cascade) or indirectly (when involving aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies).

1.5.4.1.a Direct effect of β 2GPI on blood coagulation

Among the first properties of β 2GPI that have been reported is its capacity to bind to activated platelets (Schousboe, 1980; Galli *et al*, 1993; Vázquez-Mellado *et al*, 1994). Such binding was shown to have anticoagulant consequences as it was accompanied *in vitro* by the inhibition of adenosine diphosphate-induced platelet aggregation (Nimpt *et al*, 1985 & 1987) and of the prothrombinase activity of activated platelets (Nimpt *et al*, 1986; Shi *et al*, 1993). Other *in vitro* experiments have also shown that β 2GPI can inhibit the contact activation of the intrinsic blood coagulation pathway (Schousboe, 1985) at the level of factor XII activation (Henry *et al*, 1988; Schousboe *et al*, 1988a&b) and auto-activation (Schousboe *et al*, 1995) and factor XI activation (Miyakis *et al*, 2004), and can inhibit factor XIIa-mediated activation of prekallikrein (Schousboe, 1988c). Moreover, β 2GPI has been shown to interact with C4b-binding protein (Walker, 1993) and protein S (Atsumi *et al*, 1997; Merrill *et al*, 1999), thereby inhibiting the interaction between protein S and C4b-binding protein.

This could represent a mechanism of modulation of the anticoagulant proteins C/S system.

On the other hand, procoagulant properties have also been reported for β 2GPI. For instance, β 2GPI would inhibit thrombomodulin-mediated activation of protein C (Keeling *et al*, 1993) as well as factor Va degradation activity of activated protein C (Mori *et al*, 1996). Additionally, β 2GPI has been shown to have some inhibitory effect on intrinsic fibrinolysis but only in concentrations exceeding physiological ones (Shiozaki *et al*, 1994).

The fact that *in vitro* coagulation reactions in normal plasma compared to β 2GPI-depleted plasma are barely different (Oosting *et al*, 1992; Roubey *et al*, 1992) could be partly explained by the low affinity of β 2GPI for coagulation-promoting phospholipid surfaces (Long *et al*, 1995; Willems *et al*, 1996; Arnout *et al*, 1998). The affinity of β 2GPI for phospholipid is indeed highly dependent on the composition of the latter (see above) and the binding of β 2GPI to phospholipids can easily be prevented by increasing ionic strength (Kertesz *et al*, 1995). Recent papers have identified two mechanisms by which β 2GPI seems to bind to endothelial cell membranes: through the putative phospholipid-binding site located in the fifth domain of the molecule as mentioned above, and through annexin II (a receptor of plasminogen/tissue plasminogen activator) (Ma *et al*, 2000). These observations, added to the hypotheses that endothelial cells may synthesise β 2GPI (Caronti *et al*, 1999) and that β 2GPI might represent a protective and viability-maintaining factor for endotheliocytes and hepatocytes *in vitro* (Cai *et al*, 1995; Aversa *et al*, 2004), suggest that β 2GPI might have a more important physiological role than initially hypothesized.

Although congenital β 2GPI deficiency - a rare inheritable trait (Cleve *et al*, 1968) - has not been identified as an independent risk factor for coagulopathies (Bancsi *et al*, 1992, Takeuchi *et al*, 2000), many *in vivo* observations of β 2GPI functions tend to support the idea that β 2GPI does play an active role in haemostatic reactions. The most prominent of these observations include the presence of β 2GPI on the normal intraluminal surface of placental vessels, the syncytiotrophoblast and extravillous cytotrophoblast (i.e. areas highly susceptible to thrombosis) (Chamley *et al*, 1993b & 1997; La Rosa *et al*, 1994), and the reduction of β 2GPI level in patients with disseminated intravascular coagulation (Schousboe, 1985; Matsuda *et al*, 1993a; Brighton *et al*, 1996). Further research is obviously required in order to substantiate this question.

1.5.4.1.b Effect of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies on blood coagulation

The association between aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies and thrombosis in man has been more than extensively documented. However, the mechanisms of action of these autoantibodies are not fully understood yet. aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies have been proposed to interfere with different components of the coagulation cascade summarized in figure 1.8. Some of these interfering reactions depend on the concurrent presence of β 2GPI.

Although many studies have been, and are still performed to determine how aPL might increase thrombus formation *in vitro*, the mechanism of action of these antibodies remains unclear. Studies have proposed that the effect of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies on several steps of the coagulation cascade, as well as on the activation of endotheliocytes, platelets, and monocytes, inducing pro-adhesive, pro-inflammatory and pro-coagulant characteristics in these cells, may contribute to the prothrombotic state in the APS.

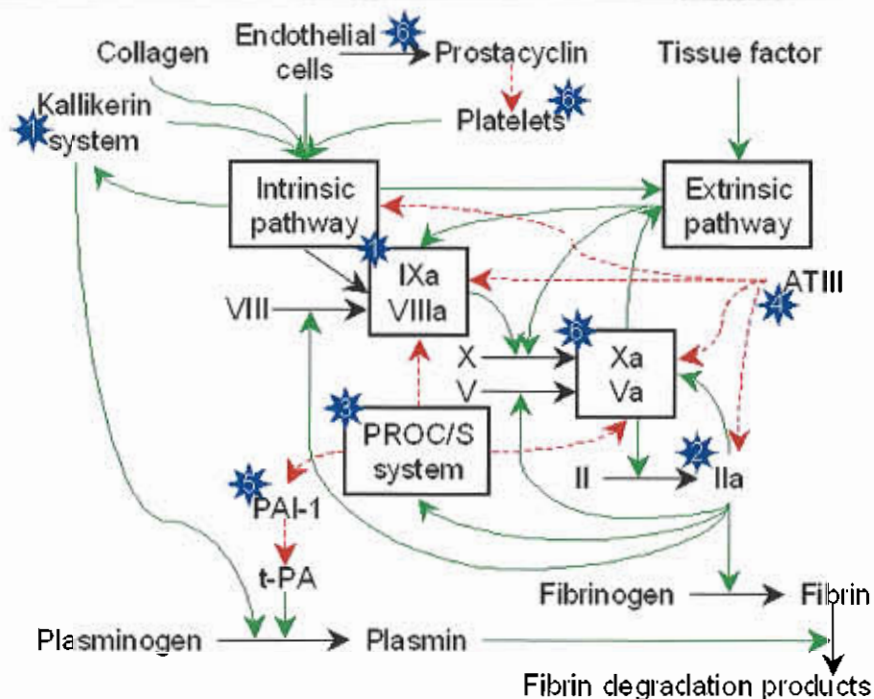


Figure 1.8: Highly simplified diagram illustrating the most commonly proposed sites of interaction (*) of aPL/anti-β2GPI antibodies in the coagulation process. Injury to the vessel wall results in the exposure of collagen and the release from endothelial cells of a number of specific factors that are able to promote the activity of the intrinsic and extrinsic pathways. Activation and perturbation of cellular membranes result in the exposure of anionic phospholipids, which become available to promote various steps in the clotting process. These, and other points in the process, may be targeted by aPL. In most cases, such interaction results in enhancement of clotting; the contrary happens when aPL target phospholipids in the prothrombinase and factor X-converting complexes, which is a proposed mechanism for LA activity. Arrows indicate promotion (green) or inhibition (red) of pathway (black) or molecule.

1. **Interference with components of the kallikrein system and the intrinsic pathway** (Jones *et al*, 2000 & 2002; Sugi *et al*, 2001)
2. **Modulation of thrombin (IIa) generation and activity** (Ginsberg *et al*, 1993; Ferro *et al*, 1994; Musial *et al*, 1997; Field *et al*, 1999)
3. **Interference with components of the proteins C/S (PROC/S) pathway** (de Groot *et al*, 1996)
 - Interference with the activation of PROC by the thrombomodulin-thrombin complex (Cariou *et al*, 1986 & 1988; Freyssinet *et al*, 1986a&b; Tsakiris *et al*, 1990)
 - Inhibition of the assembly of the PROC complex (Smirnov *et al*, 1994)
 - Inhibition of the activated PROC pathway, directly (Matsuda *et al*, 1995a; Pötzsch *et al*, 1995; Ieko *et al*, 1999a&b; Nojima *et al*, 2005) or through its cofactor, PROS (Ames *et al*, 1996; Atsumi *et al*, 1997)
 - Binding to the substrates of activated PROC, factor Va and VIIIa, thereby protecting them from inactivation (Matsuda *et al*, 1995b; Pötzsch *et al*, 1995)
4. **Inhibition of antithrombin III (ATIII) activity** (Chamley *et al*, 1993a; Shibata *et al*, 1994a&b)
5. **Impairment of fibrinolysis through thrombomodulin-inducible fibrinolysis inhibitor and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 activity (PAI-1)** (Ieko *et al*, 1999b & 2000; Lopez-Lira *et al*, 2006)
6. **Modulation of the cellular activity of cells involved in haemostasis**
 - Endothelial cells (Del Papa *et al*, 1997; Simantov *et al*, 1995; Navarro *et al*, 1996; Pierangeli *et al*, 1999; Cho *et al*, 2002)
 - Polymorphonuclear cells (Arvieux *et al*, 1995; Simantov *et al*, 1995; Pierangeli *et al*, 1999; Kaplanski *et al*, 2000)
 - Monocytes (Kornberg *et al*, 1994; Cuadrado *et al*, 1997; Reverter *et al*, 1998; Dobado-Berrios *et al*, 2001)
 - Platelets (Arvieux *et al*, 1993; Martinuzzo *et al*, 1993; Shi *et al*, 1993; Vázquez-Mallado *et al*, 1994; Reverter *et al*, 1998)

1.5.4.II Possible effect of β 2GPI on lipid metabolism

Around 65% of total plasma β 2GPI is thought to circulate in a free form (^{Polz *et al*, 1979b&c}). The rest is found bound to all the major lipoprotein fractions as one of their regular structural components: 16% of total β 2GPI is associated with chylomicrons and very-low-density lipoproteins, 2% with low-density lipoproteins, and 17% with high-density lipoproteins (^{Polz *et al*, 1979a}). Although these data are widely accepted, other researchers have found divergent proportions from only 10% of plasma β 2GPI in a free form (^{McNally *et al*, 1995a}) to no more than 5% of plasma β 2GPI associated with lipoproteins in normal subjects (^{Cassader *et al*, 1994; Gambino *et al*, 1999a}). However, whatever the distribution between free and bound forms, β 2GPI may play an important role in lipid metabolism as a constituent of several lipoprotein particles.

Triglyceride. Studies have reported that β 2GPI has a high affinity for triglyceride-rich particles, causing their selective precipitation by sodium lauryl sulfate or sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) (^{Burstein *et al*, 1972}), and some authors have described a moderate to strongly positive correlation between β 2GPI and triglyceride levels (^{Ichikawa *et al*, 1992; McNally *et al*, 1994b; Cassader *et al*, 1997; Mehdi *et al*, 1999}). Earlier data showed that β 2GPI level increases in post-prandial plasma and that the difference between fasting and post-prandial plasma was exclusively due to the amount of β 2GPI present in chylomicrons (^{Polz *et al*, 1979c}). β 2GPI has also been demonstrated to enhance the clearance of triglycerides in rats (^{Wurm *et al*, 1982}). These observations, together with the proven production of the protein by intestinal cells (^{Averna *et al*, 1997; Ragusa *et al*, 2006}), suggest that β 2GPI may be involved in triglyceride metabolism.

Cholesterol. In normal subjects, a direct correlation has been observed between β 2GPI and total cholesterol levels (^{McNally *et al*, 1994b; Crook *et al*, 1999; Mehdi *et al*, 1999}). However, some authors have found such correlation only in females (^{Crook *et al*, 1999; Mehdi *et al*, 1999}) and others did not find any correlation at all (^{Matsuda *et al*, 1993b}). More specifically, as regards lipoprotein-specific cholesterol, there has also been a number of conflicting observations. For instance, in healthy subjects, authors have described the correlation between β 2GPI and HDL-cholesterol levels to be moderately positive (^{Mehdi *et al*, 1999}), negative (^{McNally *et al*, 1994b}) or non-existent (^{Crook *et al*, 1999}); and that between β 2GPI and LDL-cholesterol levels to be positive (^{McNally *et al*, 1994b}) or absent (^{Crook *et al*, 1999}).

Oxidized LDL. β 2GPI has been shown to have an anti-oxidant-like effect on LDL oxidation (Lin *et al*, 2001),⁸ to react with oxidized LDL (Hasunuma *et al*, 1997; Kobayashi *et al*, 2003; Matsuura *et al*, 2003), and to prevent its clearance by macrophages via scavenger receptors (Hasunuma *et al*, 1997; Romero *et al*, 1998). This feature confers anti-atherogenic properties to β 2GPI via the prevention of foam cell formation (more details below).

Lipoprotein (a). ELISA and transfection experiments have shown that there is a direct interaction between β 2GPI and apolipoprotein (a) (Köchl *et al*, 1997), a major component of lipoprotein (a).⁹ This suggests that lipoprotein (a) may be involved in the establishment of β 2GPI autoimmunity. Interestingly, the presence aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies has been associated with an elevated concentration of lipoprotein (a) (Yamazaki *et al*, 1994; Atsumi *et al*, 1998). However, even though lipoprotein (a) level has been associated with higher levels of β 2GPI-containing immune complexes (George *et al*, 1999a), no significant correlation was found between serum β 2GPI and lipoprotein (a) levels (Crook *et al*, 1999). This suggests that the β 2GPI-lipoprotein (a) interaction may simply reflect the affinity of β 2GPI for phospholipids in the lipoprotein particles (Polz *et al*, 1979c).

Thus, although some of the above observations seem conflicting, their combination with that of the *in vitro* modulating influence of β 2GPI on the lipoprotein lipase hydrolytic activity of artificial lipid emulsion (Nakaya *et al*, 1980) suggests a possible role for β 2GPI in lipid/lipoprotein metabolism. This, together with β 2GPI's constitutional presence in lipoproteins, also led to the designation of β 2GPI as "apolipoprotein H" (Nakaya *et al*, 1980). However, this name and the capacity to interact with lipids are the only common characteristics between β 2GPI and other apolipoproteins, as β 2GPI is significantly different from other apolipoproteins from a genetic and structural perspective. It must be noted that β 2GPI deficiency has not been strictly associated with aberrant lipoprotein metabolism, even though evidence of this was found in clinically normal subjects who presented lower HDL_{2b} and HDL₃ levels and an undetectable level of β 2GPI (Hoeg *et al*, 1985). In a recent paper, two families with complete β 2GPI deficiency were studied. In one family, all affected individuals had an increased serum LDL-cholesterol level, but in

⁸ Oxidized LDL is considered as an auto-antigen candidate implicated in atherosclerosis by influencing foam cell formation and cell cytotoxicity (Steinberg *et al*, 1989; Yla-Herttuala *et al*, 1989; Witztum *et al*, 1991 & 1994; Aviram *et al*, 1993; Stemme *et al*, 1995).

⁹ Lipoprotein (a) is considered as an independent risk factor for vascular diseases and atherosclerosis when present in increased concentration (Dahlen *et al*, 1986; Murai *et al*, 1986; Utermann, 1989; Nagayama *et al*, 1994; Kraft *et al*, 1996).

the other family, no individual had apparent abnormality in lipid metabolism (^{Yasuda et al, 2000b}). Accordingly, it was proposed that β 2GPI plays little, if any, role in plasma lipoprotein metabolism in man, and could simply be a passive “passenger” on lipoprotein particles (^{Hoeg et al, 1985}). More recently, an autosomal genome-wide scan for LDL peak particle diameter was performed with a total of 442 markers being genotyped, and strong evidence of linkage was demonstrated on chromosome 17q21.33 where the β 2GPI (APOH) gene is localized (^{Bosse et al, 2003 & 2005}). As will be described in chapter 4, the influence of a genetically determined β 2GPI structural polymorphism on plasma lipids has also been evaluated.

1.5.4.III Possible involvement of β 2GPI in immune-mediated reactions

The interaction of β 2GPI with aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies has been implicated in the perturbation of blood coagulation (see above), but also in other physiological and pathological mechanisms.

β 2GPI was found to be associated *in vivo* with anionic phospholipid-containing liposomes (^{Chonn et al, 1995}) as well as with the surface of erythrocyte ghosts (^{Balasubramanian et al, 1997}) and apoptotic cells (^{Price et al, 1996; Balasubramanian et al, 1997; Levine et al, 1998; Pittoni et al, 2000}). This binding was shown to enhance the uptake and phagocytosis of these compounds and cells by macrophages (^{Chonn et al, 1995; Balasubramanian et al, 1997 & 1998; Levine et al, 1998; Manfredi et al, 1998a&b; Rovere et al, 1999}). This suggests that β 2GPI may be a key player - serving as an opsonin - in the immune detection and clearance of these cells and particles. As mentioned earlier, this mechanism could be responsible, when affecting platelets, for the immune-mediated thrombocytopenia that often accompanies aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies.

The partial cross-reactivity of ACLA with anti-endothelial cell antibodies in patients with SLE (^{Vismara et al, 1988; Cervera et al, 1991}), related to the cross-reactivity of the latter antibodies with oxidized LDL and β 2GPI in SLE (^{Wu et al, 1999}), is particularly intriguing, especially as regards the accelerated atherosclerosis that is associated with anti-oxidized LDL (^{Salonen et al, 1992; Puurunen et al, 1994; Wu et al, 1997}) and with aPL (^{Ames et al, 1994 & 2002; Vaarala, 1996a; Roman et al, 2001 & 2003}). Passive immunization of naive mice with heterologous β 2GPI leads to the development of aPL with recurrent pregnancy loss and thromboembolic complications (^{Blank et al, 1994; Aron et al, 1995; Garcia et al, 1997}) and enhanced early atherosclerosis (^{George et al, 1998b}). In addition, human atherosclerotic lesions have been shown to contain β 2GPI in association with endotheliocytes, macrophages and CD4⁺ lymphocytes (^{George et al, 1999b}). These

observations support the possible role of β 2GPI in atherosclerosis. As mentioned earlier, β 2GPI has also been shown to react directly with oxidized LDL (*Hasunuma et al, 1997; Hörkkö et al, 1997; Kobayashi et al, 2003; Matsuura et al, 2003*) and to prevent endocytosis of oxidized LDL by macrophages via scavenger receptors (*Hasunuma et al, 1997*), which implies that it may have anti-atherogenic functions. However, this also suggests that β 2GPI may serve as a target antigen for an immune-mediated response and as such significantly contribute to the progression of atherosclerosis. This is supported by the existence of β 2GPI-reactive aPL that have several pro-atherogenic characteristics. Indeed, some of these antibodies have been shown to cross-react with oxidized LDL (*Vaarala et al, 1993; Hörkkö et al, 1997 & 2000*) and to enhance the *in vitro* uptake and accumulation of oxidized lipoprotein by macrophages when in the presence of β 2GPI (*Hasunuma et al, 1997*). This phenomenon could stimulate foam cell formation and thereby atherosclerotic plaque formation (*Yla-Herttuala et al, 1994; Wu et al, 1995; George et al, 1998b*). These antibodies may also cause atherosclerosis by directly activating the vascular endothelium (*Del Papa et al, 1997; Simantov et al, 1995; Pierangeli et al, 1999*) or by reducing paraoxonase activity (leading to increased oxidation of LDL) (*Delgado et al, 2002; Ames et al, 2005*). Interestingly, although antibodies against oxidized LDL have been demonstrated to predict myocardial infarction (*Puurunen et al, 1994; Wu et al, 1997*) and progression of carotid atherosclerosis (*Salonen et al, 1992*), they have also been shown to be less strongly associated with the development of arterial thrombosis than aPL (*Aho et al, 1996*) and anti- β 2GPI antibodies (*Romero et al, 1998*) in SLE and the secondary APS.

Therefore, the potential involvement of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies in atherosclerotic plaque formation may represent a pathogenic mechanism for the accelerated atherosclerosis that is associated with the APS (*George et al, 1997b & 1998b; Vaarala, 1997*), with aPL in general (*Ames et al, 1994 & 2002; Vaarala, 1996a; Roman et al, 2001 & 2003*), and with anti- β 2GPI antibodies in particular (*Cabral et al, 1995; McNally et al, 1995b; Gómez-Pacheco et al, 1999*). This may represent a potential link between β 2GPI/anti- β 2GPI antibodies and atherogenesis. Interestingly, from a clinical point of view, anti- β 2GPI antibody testing has appeared to be superior to anticardiolipin assays in identifying patients with the APS (*McNally et al, 1995b; Guerin et al, 1997*) and more generally with autoimmune thrombosis (*Puurunen et al, 1996; Wahl et al, 1998; Gómez-Pacheco et al, 1999; Zanon et al, 1999*), although this opinion is not shared by all observers (*Detkova et al, 1999; Lee et al, 1999; Lynch et al, 1999; Franklin et al, 2000*). Unfortunately, the large variety of proposed mechanisms of action of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies makes it difficult to identify the

main primary mechanism, and it cannot be excluded that different mechanisms exist or co-exist among patients and even in one single patient.

Just like LDL, β 2GPI could also be subject to oxidation, particularly of some amino acids. This phenomenon could alter phospholipid binding, and thereby modulate β 2GPI functions and/or autoantibody recognition (*Arvieux et al, 2001*). Interestingly, it was recently shown that covalent modification of β 2GPI with oxidation products of cardiolipin made it more antigenic for serum samples, purified IgG and monoclonal ACLA from patients with the APS (*Hörkkö et al, 2000*).

The demonstration that β 2GPI and aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies can bind to a number of different cell types (see above) also raises the possibility that aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies may have a more important physiological or pathological role to play than originally thought. For instance, the observation that astrocytes and neurones synthesize β 2GPI (*Caronti et al, 1999; Ragusa et al, 2006*) and that anti- β 2GPI antibodies bind to the central nervous system (*Caronti et al, 1998*) and seem to be able to cause permeabilization of synaptoneurosomes (*Chapman et al, 1999*) highly suggests that the interaction of β 2GPI and anti- β 2GPI with brain neurones may contribute to central nervous system pathologies.¹⁰ Other still to be elucidated mechanisms can also disturb the functions of the other cell types to which β 2GPI has been shown to bind.

In summary, it appears that β 2GPI modulates thrombus formation and promotes the clearance of certain oxidation products. These potential functions of β 2GPI could be altered by aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies, which may partially explain the association between these antibodies and thrombosis and atherosclerosis. Moreover, the affinity of β 2GPI for certain macromolecules may render them susceptible to aPL/anti- β 2GPI immuno-reactivity, which can have considerable consequences depending on the involved cells or tissues. However, it is also clear from the above discussion that despite all the research into the potential functions of β 2GPI, there is still no consensus regarding its precise physiological role or its role in thrombotic disorders, with the possible exception of the APS.

¹⁰ In addition to other potential effects on cerebral endothelium such as those described above.

2 Aims of this study

2 Aims

The general purpose of this thesis was to enhance our understanding of the physiological role of β 2GPI. Specific aims were to:

- establish a reliable assay to measure circulating level of β 2GPI,
- examine the impact of inflammatory and thrombotic disorders on circulating level of β 2GPI,
- examine the impact (if any) of polymorphism in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene on the risk of developing common thrombotic disorders, and
- examine the expression of mRNA for β 2GPI in a mouse model of sepsis.

3 Serum β 2GPI concentration

3.1 Introduction	31
3.2 Aims of chapter 3	34
3.3 Materials and methods	35
3.4 Results	39
3.5 Discussion	51
3.6 Conclusion	56

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 β 2GPI level in normal individuals

Plasma β 2GPI level has been shown to vary widely among individuals from a level that is immunologically undetectable (Bancsi *et al*, 1992; Takeuchi *et al*, 2000) to a level as high as 400 μ g/mL (McNally *et al*, 1994b, 1995a&b). A mean at 200 μ g/mL was observed in Caucasians, while individuals from African and Asian ancestry show a relatively lower plasma β 2GPI concentration (Cleve, 1968; Koppe *et al*, 1970; Atkin *et al*, 1974; Probert, 1978; Walter *et al*, 1979; Sansom *et al*, 1991; McNally *et al*, 1993; Cassader *et al*, 1997). Several studies have found that age and gender do not seem to affect β 2GPI level significantly (Cohnen, 1970; Sansom *et al*, 1991; Bancsi *et al*, 1992; Ichikawa *et al*, 1992; McNally *et al*, 1993; Mehdi *et al*, 1999), whereas other studies have observed a moderate effect of these two factors (Cleve, 1968; Probert, 1978; Crook *et al*, 1999). β 2GPI concentration also shows a strong stability within individuals and does not seem to be dependent on their fasting/non-fasting or pre/post-prandial status (Cleve, 1968; McNally *et al*, 1993; Cardigan *et al*, 1998; Zahedi *et al*, 2004), even though conflicting reports are found in this matter (Polz *et al*, 1979c).

3.1.2 β 2GPI level in disease

A substantial number of publications have dealt with β 2GPI level in various pathological conditions, but none of them found a clear association between any of these conditions and a perturbed β 2GPI level. Variations in plasma β 2GPI concentration may however be associated with hypercoagulable states such as disseminated intravascular coagulation (Schousboe *et al*, 1980; Matsuda *et al*, 1993a). Interestingly, in these patients, the reduction in plasma β 2GPI level is accompanied by an increased concentration of cleaved forms of β 2GPI (Horbach *et al*, 1999). However, there is no conclusive report of patients with impaired blood coagulation (either thrombosis or a tendency to bleed) that is definitely related to low or high concentrations of (cleaved or not) serum β 2GPI (Bancsi *et al*, 1992). The absence of detailed studies, particularly on common thrombotic disorders, is clearly a deficiency in our knowledge of β 2GPI. In this context, it must also be emphasised again that several asymptomatic individuals with an undetectable level of β 2GPI have been described in the literature (Bancsi *et al*, 1992; Takeuchi *et al*, 2000).

More specific observations have been made concerning β 2GPI level in other disease states.

Inflammatory diseases: β 2GPI seems to behave as a negative acute phase protein, its expression and plasma level being approximately halved under the influence of certain inflammatory mediators in *in vitro* and animal studies (^{Mehdi *et al*, 1991; Sellar *et al*, 1993}). However, inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, chronic progressive polyarthritis, chronic glomerulonephritis, chronic pyelonephritis, ankylosing spondylitis, erythema nodosum, ulcerative colitis have also been investigated and none presented a β 2GPI level that differed from normal values (^{Cleve, 1968; Cohnen, 1970}). This is an important issue to be clarified, especially as inflammation may be associated with thrombosis (^{Cicala *et al*, 1998; Dhainaut *et al*, 2001}) (see chapter 5).

Antiphospholipid syndrome and systemic lupus erythematosus: Patients with aPL were found to have a similar (^{De Benedetti *et al*, 1992; Ichikawa *et al*, 1992; Oosting *et al*, 1992}) or increased (^{Galli *et al*, 1992a; Vlachoyiannopoulos *et al*, 1992; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a}) β 2GPI concentration compared to aPL-negative individuals. In patients with the APS or SLE, β 2GPI level was found to be either diminished (^{Ichikawa *et al*, 1992; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a; Matsuda *et al*, 1993a}), unchanged (^{Ichikawa *et al*, 1992}), slightly increased (^{Cohnen, 1970}) or significantly increased (^{McNally *et al*, 1995b; Nezlín, 2000}) when compared to individuals without the APS or SLE. An increased level of β 2GPI was demonstrated to be associated with a history of thromboembolism in patients with SLE (^{McNally *et al*, 1995b; George *et al*, 1999a}). However, when β 2GPI level was specifically tested against individual clinical features of the APS (previous thrombosis, spontaneous abortion or thrombocytopenia), no difference was found in β 2GPI concentration (^{Ichikawa *et al*, 1992}).

Hyperlipidaemia: The positive correlation between β 2GPI concentration and the levels of plasma lipid constituents in hyperlipidaemic (hypercholesterolaemic and hypertriglyceridaemic) patients (^{McNally *et al*, 1994b; Crook *et al*, 1999; Mehdi *et al*, 1999}), as well as the elevated level of β 2GPI in these patients (^{Ichikawa *et al*, 1992; McNally *et al*, 1994b}) suggest that a higher production of lipoproteins may be associated with increased β 2GPI synthesis. SLE patients, which can present with a secondary hyperlipidaemic state - possibly caused by lupus nephritis (proteinuria) and/or prednisolone treatment (^{Ettinger *et al*, 1987}), have a β 2GPI level that positively correlates with total cholesterol and triglycerides (^{Ichikawa *et al*, 1992}). In such patients, the equilibrium in the distribution of β 2GPI between the lipoprotein fractions could be disturbed (^{McNally *et al*, 1994b}), possibly providing immunogenic stimuli for aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibody production (^{McNally *et al*, 1995a}).

Liver dysfunction: As will be examined in chapter 5, the main location of β 2GPI synthesis is thought to be the liver. Consequently, liver dysfunction could affect β 2GPI level (Cohnen, 1970; Quintarelli *et al*, 1994). In patients with liver cirrhosis, plasma β 2GPI level was found to be significantly decreased (Cleve, 1968; Cohnen, 1970; Quintarelli *et al*, 1994) and closely related to the degree of liver failure (Quintarelli *et al*, 1994). The latter observation supports the hypothesis that the hepatic parenchyma is the major source of serum β 2GPI.

Diabetes: The little data that has been published as regards β 2GPI level in diabetes show that plasma β 2GPI level is significantly increased in diabetic patients (of both types I and II) as opposed to in non-diabetic subjects (Cleve, 1968; Cassader *et al*, 1997; Ruiu *et al*, 1997).

Cancers: A limited number of patients with cancer (lymphogranulomatosis, reticulosarcoma, multiple myeloma, macroglobulinaemia, stomach cancer) have also been examined, but only in stomach cancer did β 2GPI level seem to be slightly decreased (Cleve, 1968; Cohnen, 1970).

Since no physiological function has been assigned to β 2GPI, much of what has been observed about β 2GPI variations cannot be ascribed to a specific cause. Numerous mechanisms could affect serum β 2GPI concentration, such as change in synthetic rate, altered renal excretion, modified distribution within intra/extravascular compartments, haemodilution, variation in proteolysis rate or susceptibility, and/or fluctuation in the binding avidity to cells and/or other plasma constituents. Genetic and environmental factors may also play a significant role, and the former will be discussed in chapter 4. Clarification of the quantitative contribution made by these various factors is obviously difficult. Given the possible involvement of β 2GPI in the regulation of coagulation, the aim of this chapter was to estimate the possible association between a variation in β 2GPI concentration and thrombotic susceptibility.

3.2 Aims of chapter 3

Our aims in this part of the study were to:

- establish a sandwich β 2GPI-specific enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA),
- establish a reference range of serum β 2GPI concentrations,
- measure circulating β 2GPI concentration in inflammatory, thrombotic and pregnant states, and
- correlate serum β 2GPI level with the presence of aPL (for some sub-groups of individuals only).

3.3 Materials and methods

3.3.1 Samples

3.3.1.1 Subjects

Following informed consent from the tested individuals and approval from local ethical committees, blood samples were obtained from five different study groups.

- o 334 **healthy individuals** without any apparent pathological condition at the time of blood sampling, including 269 individuals (202 females and 67 males), mostly laboratory and hospital employees (mean age at the time of blood sampling \pm SD: 30.3 ± 11.7 years old) and 65 elderly individuals (50 females and 15 males) resident in nursing homes (mean age: 72.0 years old) who fulfilled the clinical criteria outlined in the SENIEUR protocol (^{Ligthart et al, 1984}) and had no evidence of vascular disease or of prothrombotic risk factors.
- o 121 patients (42 females and 79 males) who presented with an **acute coronary syndrome** (either cardiac infarction or unstable angina) (mean age \pm SD: 65.3 ± 10.3 years old). Samples from these patients were kindly provided by Ross Murphy, Department of Cardiology, St James's Hospital, Dublin. All patients had received aspirin and heparin by the time the first blood sample was taken. Blood samples were taken at the time of presentation, and/or at 2, 4, 6 months after the cardiac event.
- o 102 elderly patients (40 females and 62 males) with **non-haemorrhagic stroke** (mean age \pm SD: 71.9 ± 12.2 years old). Samples from these patients were kindly provided by Wendy Livingstone, Trinity College Dublin - Smurfit Institute of Genetics. For 66 of these patients, blood samples were taken at the time of presentation, as well as 3 and 6 months after the stroke.
- o 73 **women** (mean age \pm SD: 30.5 ± 6.0 years old) with uncomplicated **pregnancy**. Samples from these women - who took part as controls in a genetic study - were kindly provided by Catriona Keenan, Trinity College Dublin - Smurfit Institute of Genetics. For 58 of these pregnant women, blood samples were taken at 8, 16, 26, and 36 weeks of pregnancy.
- o 200 patients with an **elevated level of C-reactive protein (CRP)** (100 females and 100 males; mean age \pm SD: 61.2 ± 19.4 years old) suffering from a variety of inflammatory disorders. CRP levels ranged between 10.2 and 390.0 mg/L as measured at the Department of Immunology, St James's Hospital. 64 additional patients (34 females and 30 males; mean age \pm SD: 55.1 ± 21.0 years old) with a CRP level below 10.0 mg/L were also included for comparison.

3.3.1.II Blood collection

Venous blood samples from healthy donors and patients were collected into dry glass tubes without addition of anticoagulant and into plastic tubes with a one-tenth volume of 0.106 M trisodium citrate. Serum was prepared by allowing blood without anticoagulant to clot for 15 minutes at room temperature prior to centrifugation. Serum and plasma were separated by centrifugation at 2500 rpm for 10 minutes and divided into aliquots of 20 to 200 μ l that were stored at -20°C or -70°C until use. Aliquots were used at most twice and then discarded.

3.3.2 Statistics

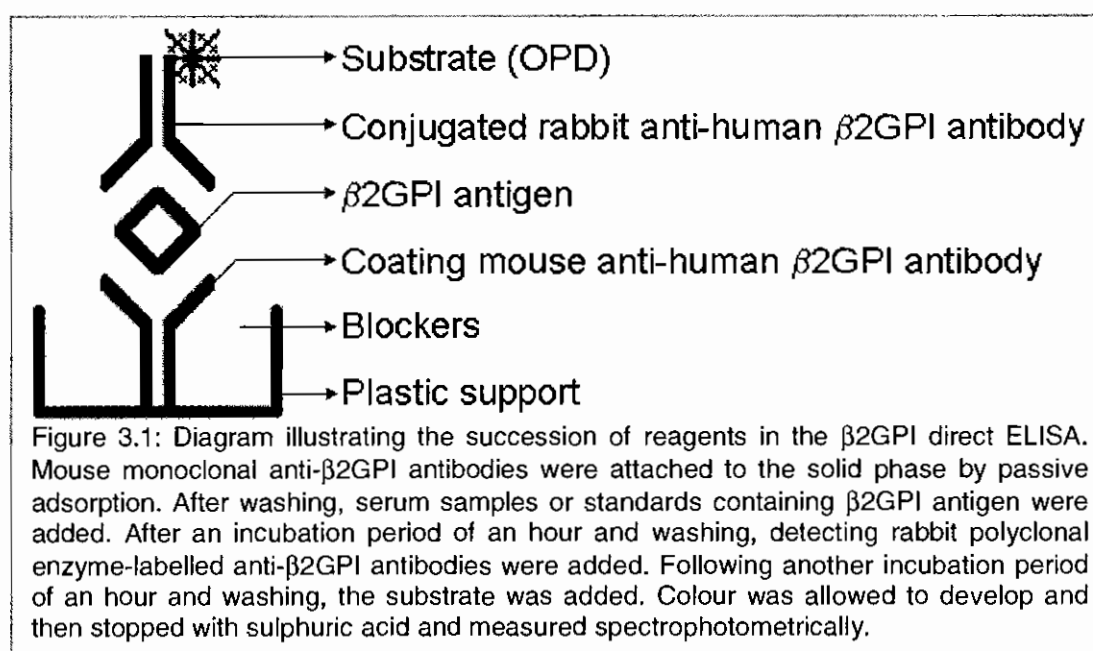
Depending on the number of sets of scores, comparisons between paired data were made using Wilcoxon or Friedman tests, and comparisons between non-paired data were made using Mann-Whitney or Kruskal-Wallis tests. Correlation analyses were performed using Spearman's rank correlation test. Statistical associations were determined using Fisher's exact probability test (*Wonnacott et al, 1998*). All analyses were performed using InStat GraphPad Software, Version 2.03, 1994 (PK Wallace, Wally Word). P values under 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

3.3.3 β 2GPI detection techniques

Techniques to quantify β 2GPI in serum have appreciably evolved in the last four decades. Originally performed using single (*Mancini et al, 1965*) and double (Ouchterlony) radial immunodiffusion techniques, Laurell rocket immuno-electrophoresis (*Laurell et al, 1966*) and crossed immuno-electrophoresis (*Laurell et al, 1965*), β 2GPI quantification methods rapidly developed into more sensitive and more specific enzyme-linked immunosorbent-assays (ELISAs) using polyclonal and then monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibodies. It is noteworthy that strikingly comparable concentrations for β 2GPI were found in healthy individuals with all detecting methods since 1968 (average \pm SD of averages: 199.51 ± 19.7 μ g/mL) (see references in chapter 3.1.1). One study in particular has shown a strong correlation between ELISA and Laurell rocket immuno-electrophoresis for the quantification of β 2GPI (*McNally et al, 1993*). Today, the most commonly used techniques to measure β 2GPI level are ELISAs, and these can be found in several (competitive and non-competitive) protocol designs.

3.3.4 β 2GPI ELISA protocol¹

β 2GPI concentration was measured with a direct sandwich ELISA (^{Lin et al, 2003}) (figure 3.1). γ -irradiated Nunc MaxiSorp™ ELISA plates (Nunc A/S, Roskilde, Denmark) certified by the manufacturer for consistency in adsorption of protein were incubated overnight at 4°C with 100 μ L of a mouse monoclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibody at a concentration of 3.2 μ g/mL (Chemicon International Inc., Temecula, CA, USA) in coating buffer (15.0 mmol/L Na_2CO_3 , 34.9 mmol/L NaHCO_3 , pH 9.6). To remove any unbound antibody, the wells were then washed four times with phosphate-buffered saline with Tween®20 (PBST, 136.9 mmol/L NaCl, 2.7 mmol/L KCl, 8.1 mmol/L Na_2HPO_4 , 1.5 mmol/L KH_2PO_4 , pH 7.2, 0.05% v/v Tween®20).



A pooled normal serum sample calibrated against purified β 2GPI (Crystal Chem Inc., Chicago, USA) was used as standard. 100 μ L of standards in a series of 2-fold dilutions (starting at 1 in 320 to 1 in 40,960 in PBST) and 100 μ L of test samples (diluted at 1 in 3,000 in PBST) were added in duplicate. Two wells with PBST only were used as blanks. The plates were then incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. Following an additional wash step with PBST, 100 μ L of a horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibody (Dako A/S, Glostrup, Denmark) diluted at 1 in 1,000 in PBST were then added to each well and the plates were further incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. Colour was developed using 100 μ L of orthophenylenediamine dihydrochloride (OPD; Dako A/S,

¹ Numerous problems were encountered in establishing the β 2GPI assay. A full discussion of these difficulties and steps to resolve them is given in appendix G.

Glostrup, Denmark) with hydrogen peroxide (Merck) following a last wash with PBST. After an incubation of 5 minutes at room temperature and in the dark, 100 μ L of 2.5 M sulphuric acid was added to stop colour development, and optical density (OD) was measured at 492 nm wavelength on a Multiskan EX Plate Reader Type 355 (Labsystems, Finland). OD values were processed through MultiCalc Advanced software version 1.5 (1985-1992; Wallac Oy, Finland). β 2GPI concentrations in control and test samples were calculated from the standard curve.

3.3.5 Other tests

Albumin was measured using a bromocresol green protocol on Hitachi 747 in the Department of Biochemistry, St James's Hospital, Dublin.

C-reactive protein and **transferrin** were measured by nephelometry, using Behring Nephelometer Analyser II, in the Department of Immunology, St James's Hospital, Dublin.

Serum amyloid A, **anticardiolipin antibodies** (either IgG and IgM), and IgG **anti- β 2GPI antibodies** were measured using ELISAs (respectively Tridelata Development Limited, Wicklow, Ireland; Orgentec Diagnostika GmbH, Mainz, Germany; and Pharmacia & Upjohn GmbH, Freiburg, Germany) following the manufacturers' protocols.

The acute phase proteins were measured in a subgroup of the 200 patients with inflammatory disorders and an elevated CRP level.

3.4 Results

3.4.1 Sample stability

To check the stability of β 2GPI, samples stored for up to 3 years at -20°C and samples that were repeatedly frozen and thawed (up to seven times) at -20°C /room temperature (with aliquots removed after each cycle) were tested for the quantification of β 2GPI antigen by the β 2GPI-ELISA method.

Extended storage did not significantly affect β 2GPI quantification. Indeed, serum β 2GPI concentration remained mostly unchanged for up to 3 years when properly stored at -20°C , as can be seen in figure 3.2 which shows β 2GPI level in three sera that were used as controls throughout this study (Friedman test $P=0.2760$).

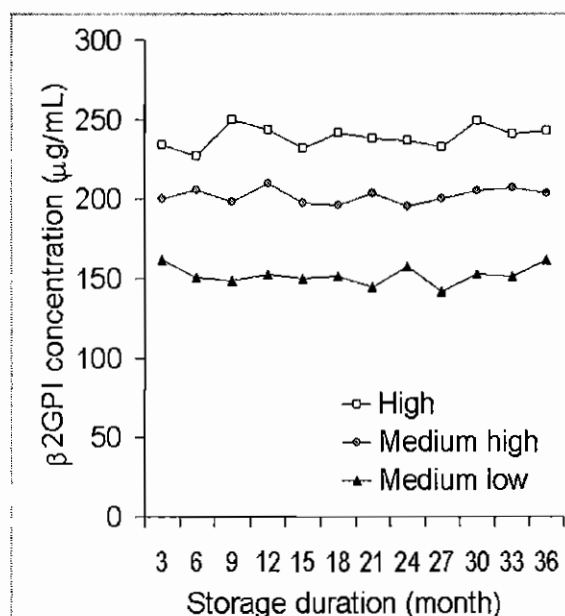


Figure 3.2: Effect of long-term storage on detectable serum β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$). Results indicate the mean of three measurements.

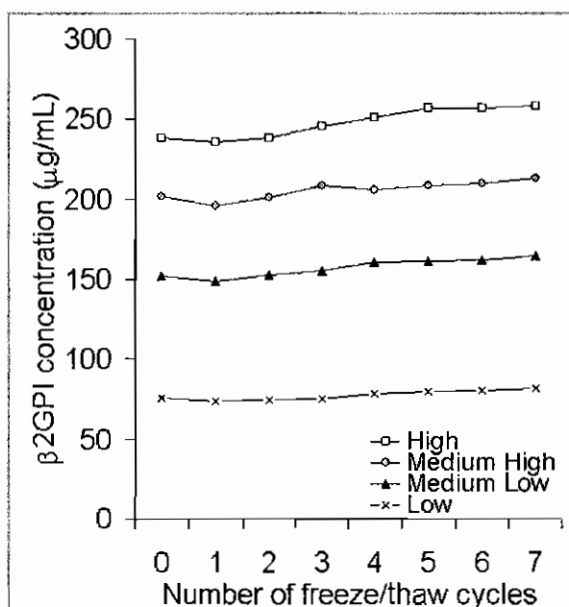
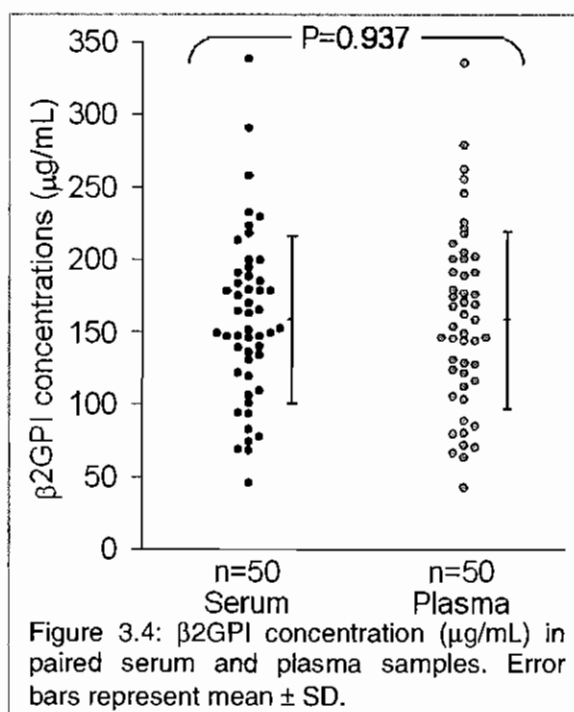


Figure 3.3: Effect of freezing/thawing on detectable serum β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$). Results indicate the mean of three measurements.

However, as can be seen in figure 3.3, frequent freezing and thawing significantly affected β 2GPI quantification, especially after two freezing/thawing cycles. On average, we found a 1.6% increase in β 2GPI concentration per freezing/thawing cycle after two freezing/thawing cycles. These data show that handling of sera used for β 2GPI quantification is an important potential source of assay variability. For this reason, we used in this study only properly stored samples that had undergone at most two freezing/thawing cycles.

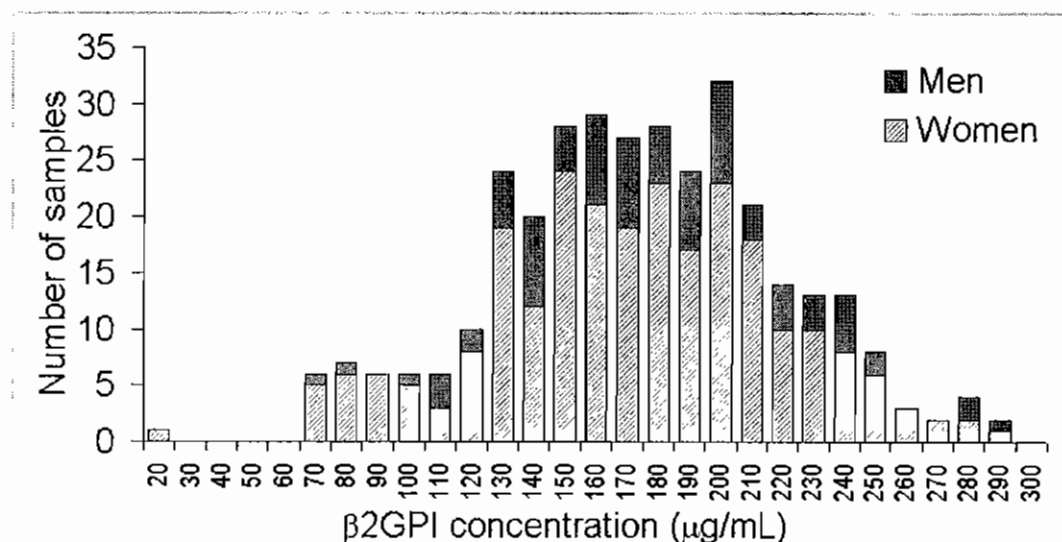
3.4.2 Serum versus plasma

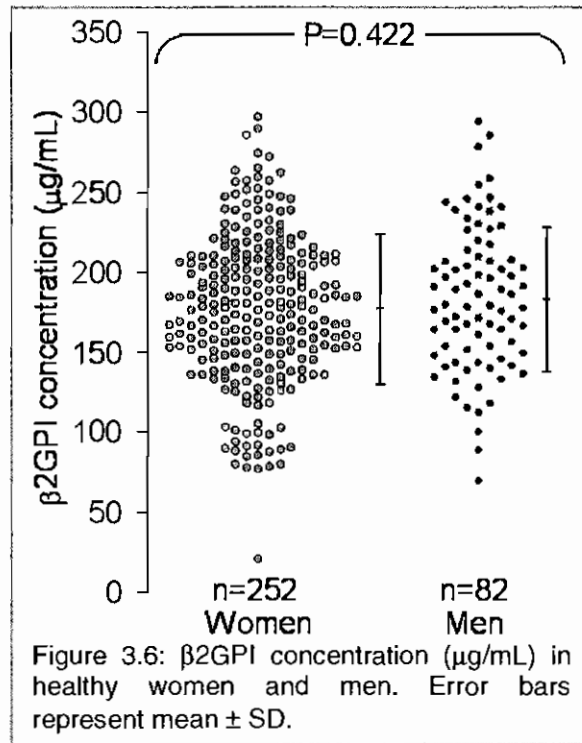
In order to test whether β 2GPI quantification was affected by the activation of the clotting cascade, 50 paired serum/plasma samples were tested for β 2GPI level. No difference was observed between serum and citrated plasma (after adjustment for dilution factor) (mean concentration \pm SD: 158.4 ± 57.5 and 158.1 ± 61.5 μ g/mL for serum and plasma respectively) (figure 3.4) (Mann-Whitney test $P=0.937$).



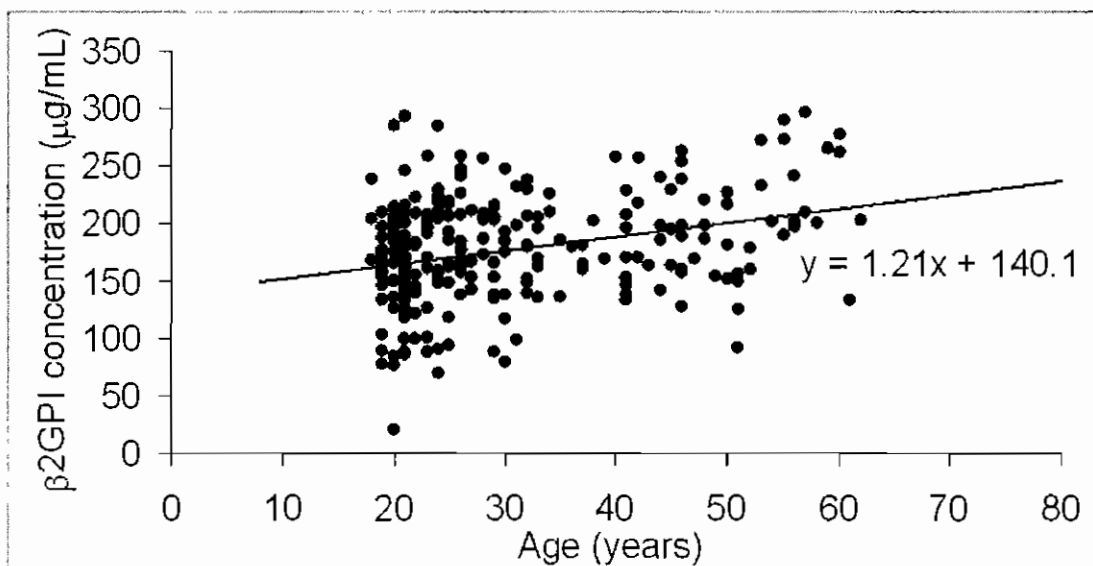
3.4.3 β 2GPI concentration in healthy individuals

Within the healthy group, there was a 14-fold width in the β 2GPI distribution ranging from 20.8 to 296.8 μ g/mL (average \pm SD: 178.3 ± 46.2 μ g/mL) with a histogram mildly skewed to the left. (figure 3.5). Although a slightly higher β 2GPI level was found in males (183.0 ± 45.3 μ g/mL) compared to females (176.8 ± 46.5 μ g/mL), the difference was not statistically significant (Mann-Whitney $P=0.4216$) (figure 3.6).





Effect of age on β 2GPI level: A Spearman rank correlation test revealed that there was a significant positive correlation between age and serum β 2GPI level (Spearman rank test $r=0.274$; $P<0.001$) (figure 3.7).



3.4.4 β 2GPI, ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibody levels in patients with stroke

3.4.4.1 β 2GPI concentration in patients with stroke

In patients presenting with a stroke, β 2GPI concentration at the time of presentation was significantly lower than in healthy age-matched individuals (mean \pm SD: 170.2 ± 48.4 μ g/mL and 187.5 ± 47.5 μ g/mL respectively; Mann-Whitney $P=0.0127$) (figure 3.8). Over a 6-month follow-up period, β 2GPI did not change significantly (Friedman test $P=0.6565$) (figures 3.9 & 3.10).

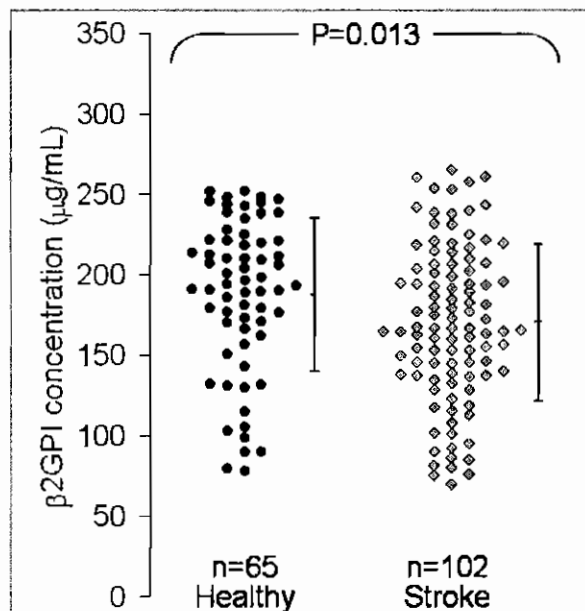


Figure 3.8: β 2GPI concentration (μ g/mL) in patients with stroke at the time of presentation to the hospital and in healthy elderly individuals. Error bars represent mean \pm SD.

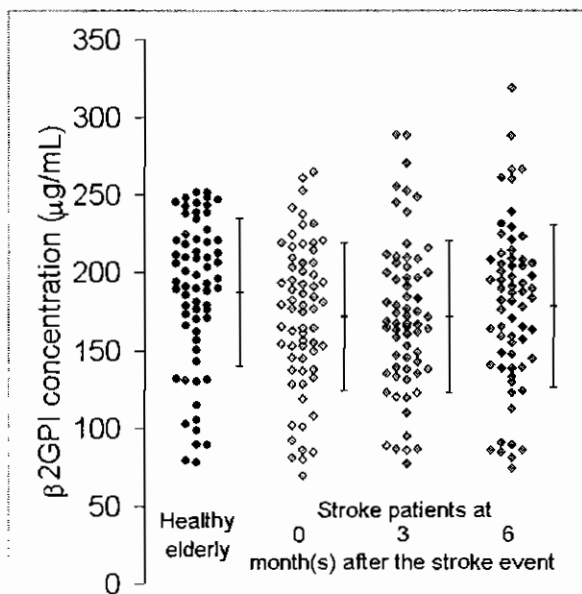


Figure 3.9: β 2GPI concentration (μ g/mL) in healthy elderly individuals ($n=65$) and patients with stroke at 0, 3 and 6 months after the stroke event ($n=65$). Error bars represent mean \pm SD.

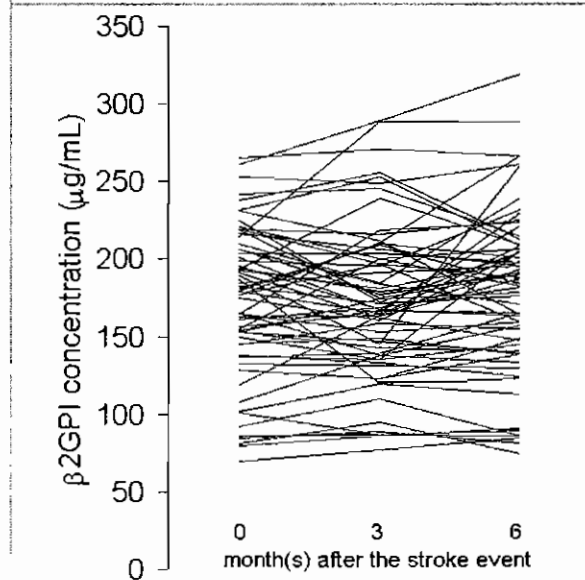


Figure 3.10: Trends in β 2GPI concentration (μ g/mL) in 65 patients with stroke over a 6-month period of time following the stroke event.

3.4.4.II ACLA concentration in patients with stroke

IgG ACLA levels in the stroke patients at the time of presentation to the hospital ranged from 0.78 to 55.18 GPL/mL with a mean value (\pm SD) of 6.01 (\pm 5.73) GPL U/mL. For seven individuals (6.9%), IgG ACLA level was considered positive according to the cut-off value established by the manufacturer (mean \pm SD: 19.56 \pm 16.00 GPL U/mL). A positive correlation was found between IgG ACLA level and the stroke patients' age (Spearman test $r=0.227$; $P=0.0218$), but no significant correlation was found between β 2GPI and IgG ACLA levels (Spearman test $r=-0.127$; $P=0.2027$) (figure 3.11). β 2GPI concentration was 10.7% higher in IgG ACLA-positive than in IgG ACLA-negative individuals (187.0 ± 52.8 versus 168.9 ± 48.2 μ g/mL); however, this difference was not statistically significant (Student t-test $P=0.3422$) (figure 3.12). Over a 6-month follow-up period, IgG ACLA in 66 stroke patients did not change significantly (Friedman test $P=0.4760$) (figure 3.13).

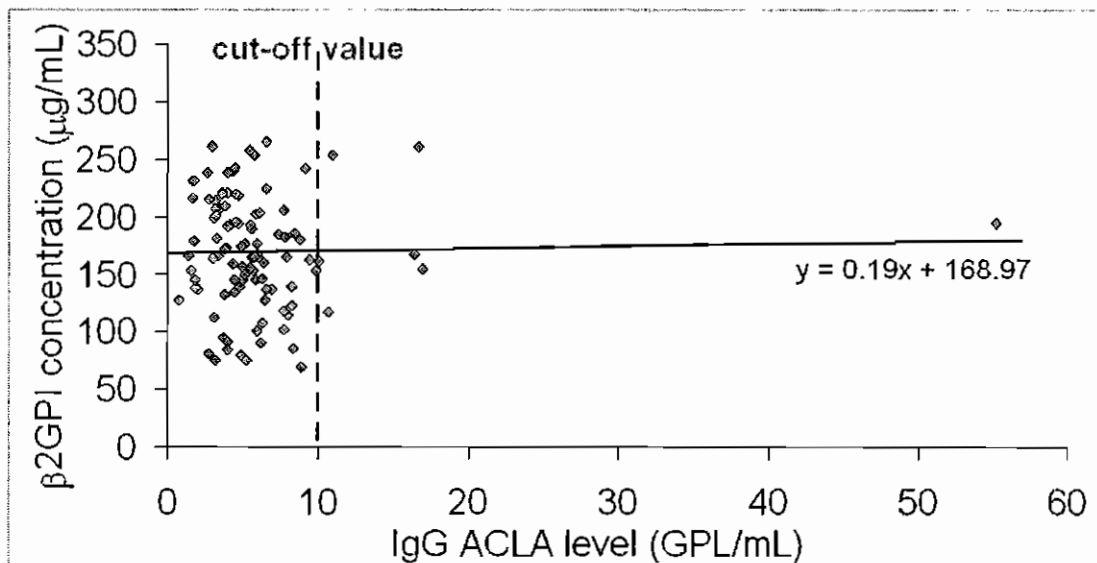
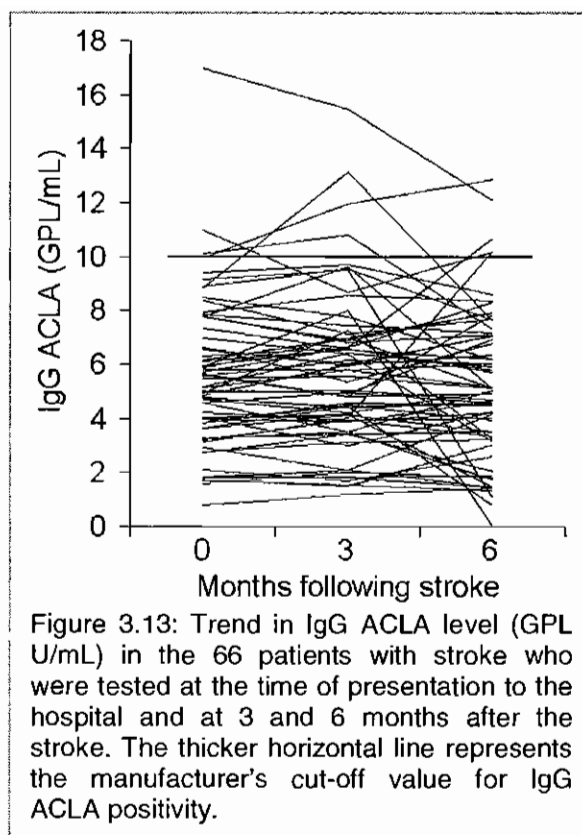
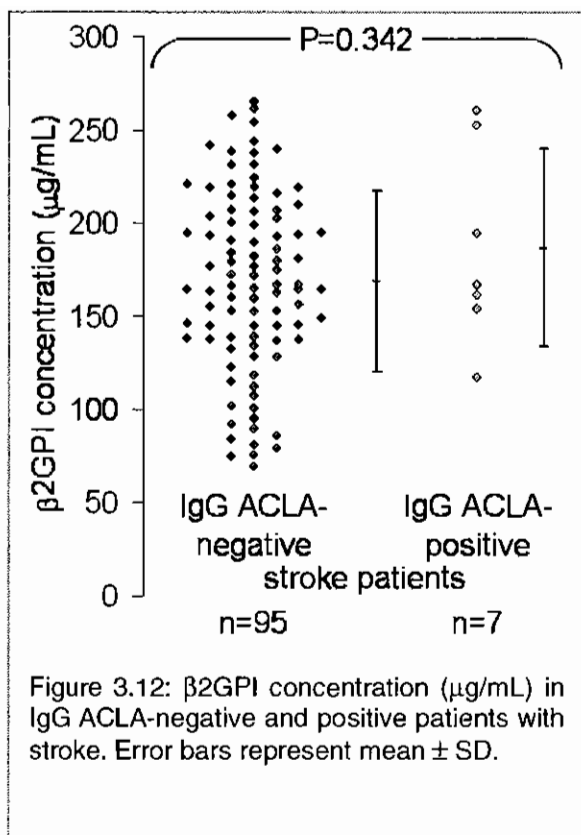
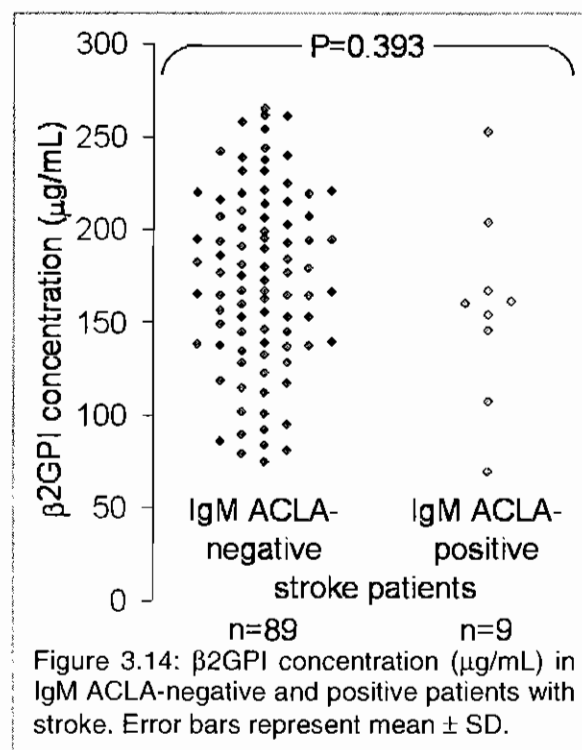


Figure 3.11: Scatter plot representing β 2GPI (μ g/mL) versus IgG ACLA levels (GPL U/mL) in 102 stroke patients (at the time of presentation to the hospital). The equation represents the regression equation for the trendline. The dotted line represents the manufacturer's cut-off value for IgG ACLA positivity.

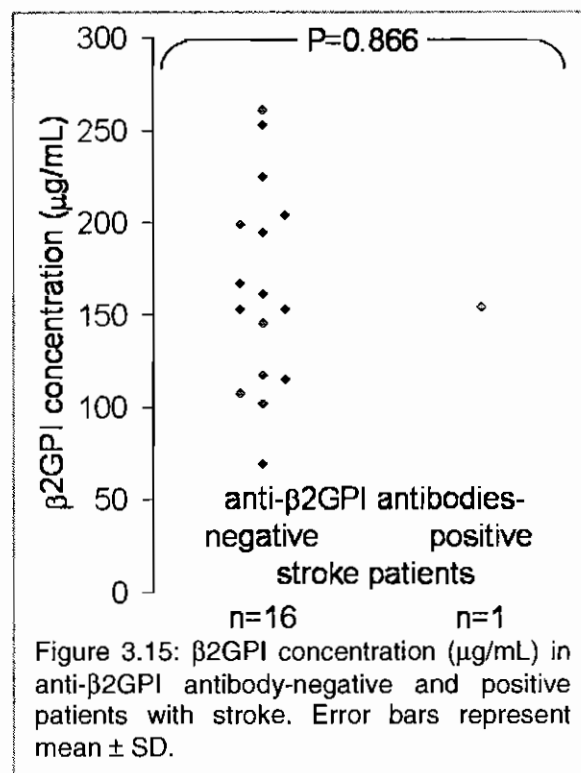


IgM ACLA levels ranged from an undetectable level to 36.19 MPL U/mL (mean \pm SD: 3.26 ± 4.75 MPL U/mL). For nine individuals (9.2%), IgM ACLA level was considered positive according to the cut-off value established by the manufacturer (mean \pm SD: 14.73 ± 8.81 MPL U/mL). In the seven IgG ACLA-positive stroke samples, IgM ACLA levels ranged from 0.89 to 12.10 MPL U/mL with a mean value (\pm SD) of 5.47 (± 4.01) MPL U/mL. For 3 of these patients, IgM ACLA level was considered positive according to the cut-off value established by the manufacturer. β 2GPI concentration was about 8.4% lower in IgM ACLA-positive compared to IgM ACLA-negative individuals (158.2 ± 52.0 versus 172.8 ± 48.1 μ g/mL); however, this difference was not statistically significant (Student t-test $P=0.3928$) (figure 3.14).



3.4.4.III Anti- β 2GPI antibody concentration in patients with stroke

Anti- β 2GPI antibody level was also tested in stroke patients who presented a



positive IgG and/or IgM ACLA test. No correlation was found between anti- β 2GPI antibodies and ACLA (Spearman test $r=0.357$; $P=0.4316$) or between anti- β 2GPI antibodies and β 2GPI levels (Spearman test $r=-0.250$; $P=0.5887$). Only one sample was positive for anti- β 2GPI antibodies according to the cut-off value established by the manufacturer. This sample had a serum β 2GPI concentration that was not statistically different from anti- β 2GPI antibody-negative samples (154.6 versus $164.3 \pm 55.2 \mu\text{g/mL}$; $P=0.8664$) (figure 3.15).

3.4.5 β 2GPI concentration in patients with an acute coronary syndrome

β 2GPI concentrations in patients presenting with an acute coronary syndrome ranged from 84.0 to 287.1 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (mean \pm SD: $179.2 \pm 50.3 \mu\text{g/mL}$) and was not significantly different from the one in age-matched healthy individuals (Mann-Whitney $P=0.109$) (figure 3.16). However, when patients were subdivided into two age subgroups (≤ 65 or ≥ 66 years of age), younger patients had a higher β 2GPI level than older patients (mean \pm SD: 191.5 ± 47.6 and $167.9 \pm 50.7 \mu\text{g/mL}$ respectively; Mann-Whitney $P=0.043$) (figure 3.17). Compared to healthy age-matched counterparts, β 2GPI level was not

significantly different in younger patients (Mann-Whitney $P=0.682$), but was significantly lower in older patients with acute coronary syndrome (Mann-Whitney $P=0.046$). Over a 6-month follow-up period, β 2GPI level did not change significantly (Kruskal-Wallis test $P=0.688$) (figure 3.18).

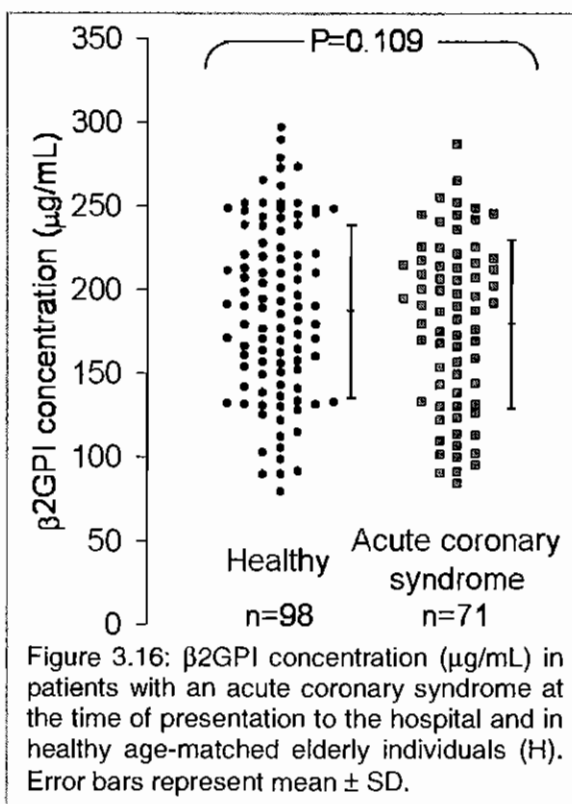


Figure 3.16: β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in patients with an acute coronary syndrome at the time of presentation to the hospital and in healthy age-matched elderly individuals (H). Error bars represent mean \pm SD.

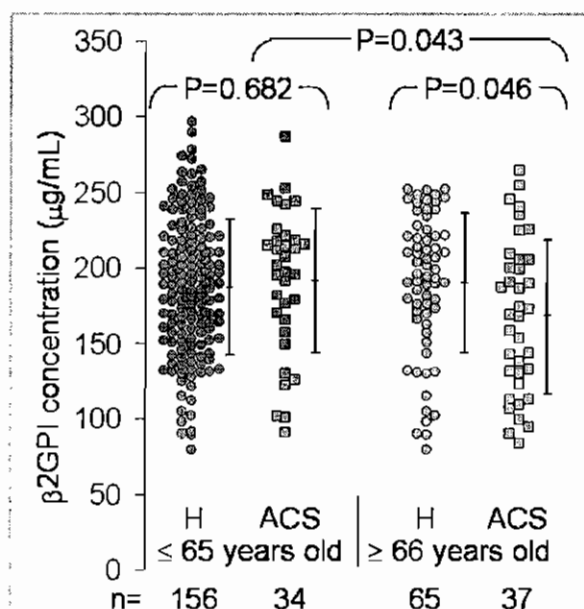


Figure 3.17: β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in patients with an acute coronary syndrome (ACS) ≤ 65 and ≥ 66 years old at the time of presentation and in age-matched healthy controls (H). Error bars represent mean \pm SD.

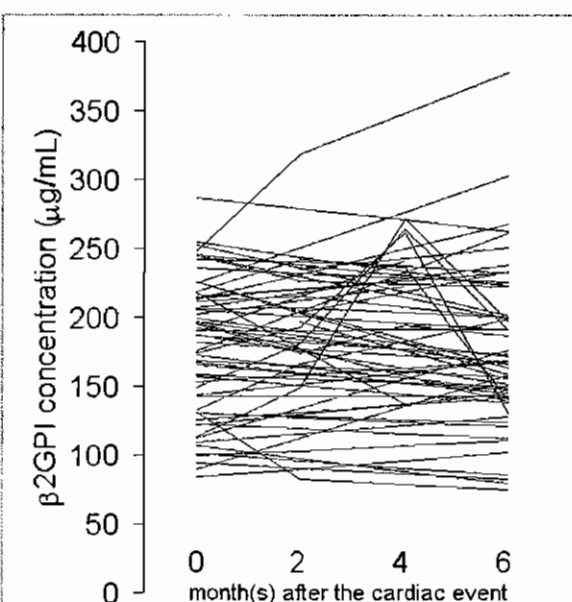


Figure 3.18: Trends in β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in patients with an acute coronary syndrome over a 6-month period of time following the cardiac event.

3.4.6 β 2GPI concentration in healthy pregnancy

In pregnant women, β 2GPI concentration at 8 weeks of pregnancy was not statistically different from the one observed in non-pregnant women (mean \pm SD: 174.1 ± 40.9 and 174.4 ± 45.4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ respectively; Mann-Whitney $P=0.9695$) (figure 3.19). However, β 2GPI level showed a gradual decrease over the first 36 weeks of pregnancy (Friedman test $P=0.0025$), and at 36 weeks of pregnancy, β 2GPI level (mean \pm SD: 156.7 ± 49.2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) was significantly lower than at 8 weeks of pregnancy (Wilcoxon test $P<0.001$) and than in the control non-pregnant group (Mann-Whitney $P=0.0142$). (figures 3.19 and 3.20).

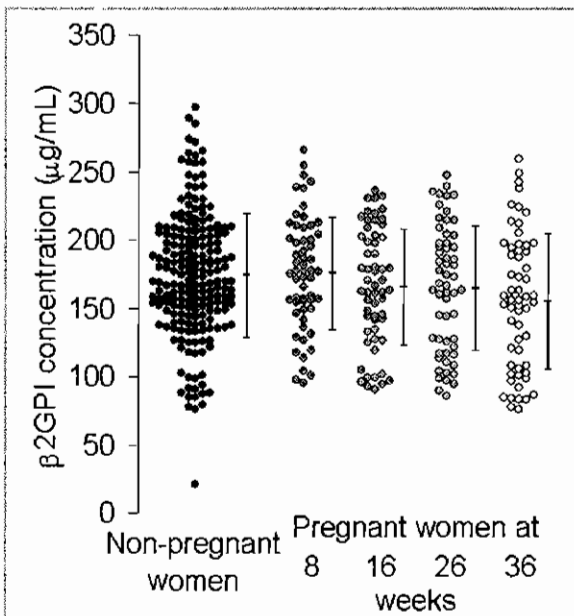


Figure 3.19: β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in pregnant women at 8, 16, 26, and 36 weeks of pregnancy ($n=58$) and in healthy age-matched non-pregnant women ($n=202$). Error bars represent mean \pm SD.

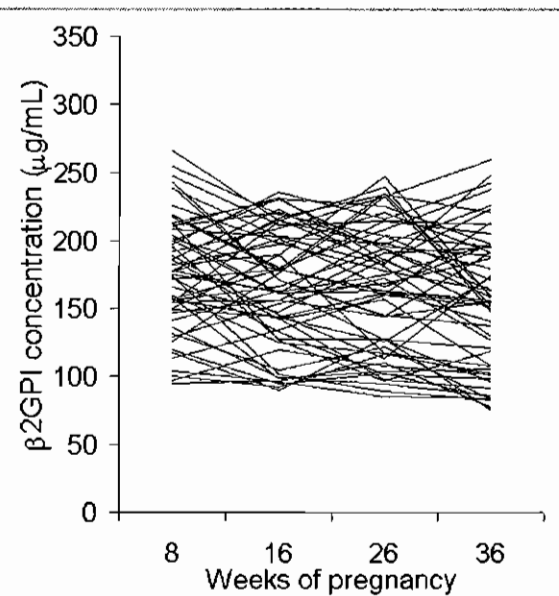
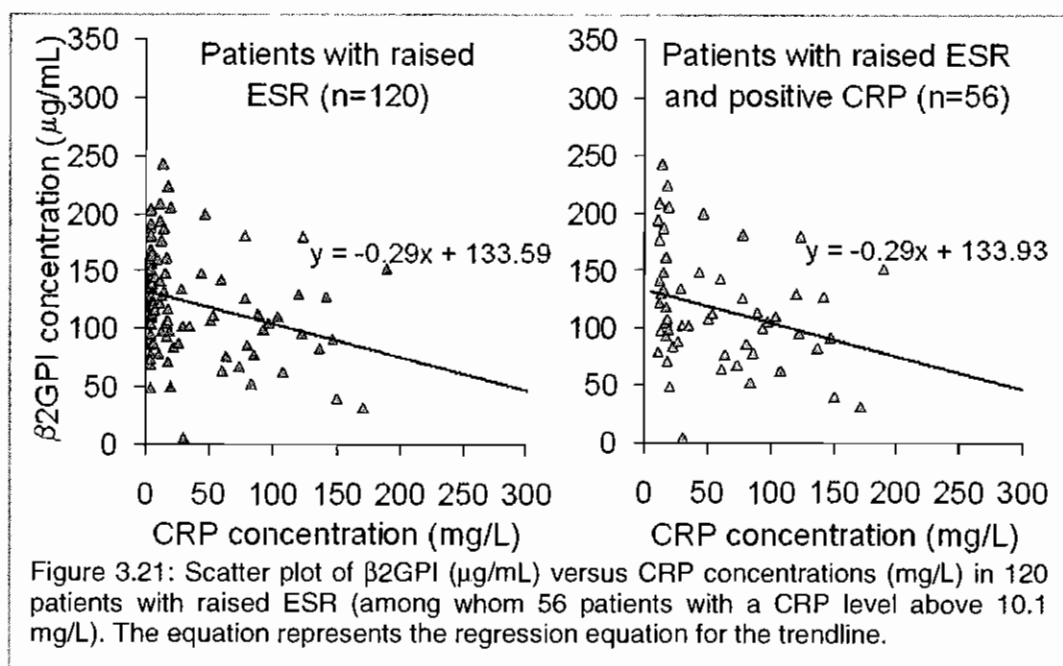
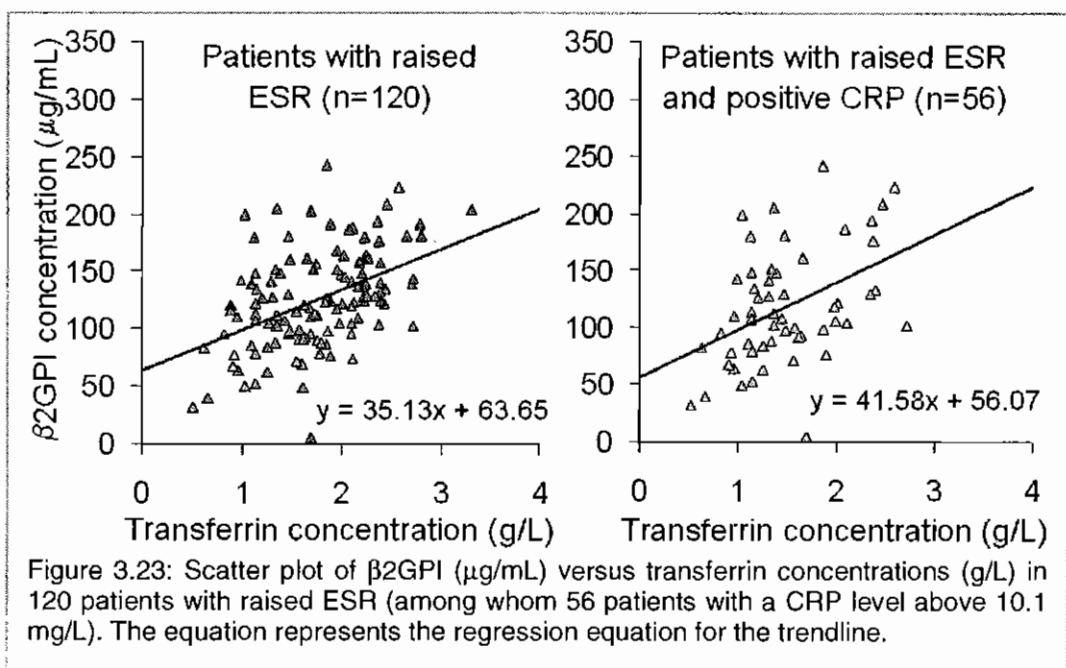
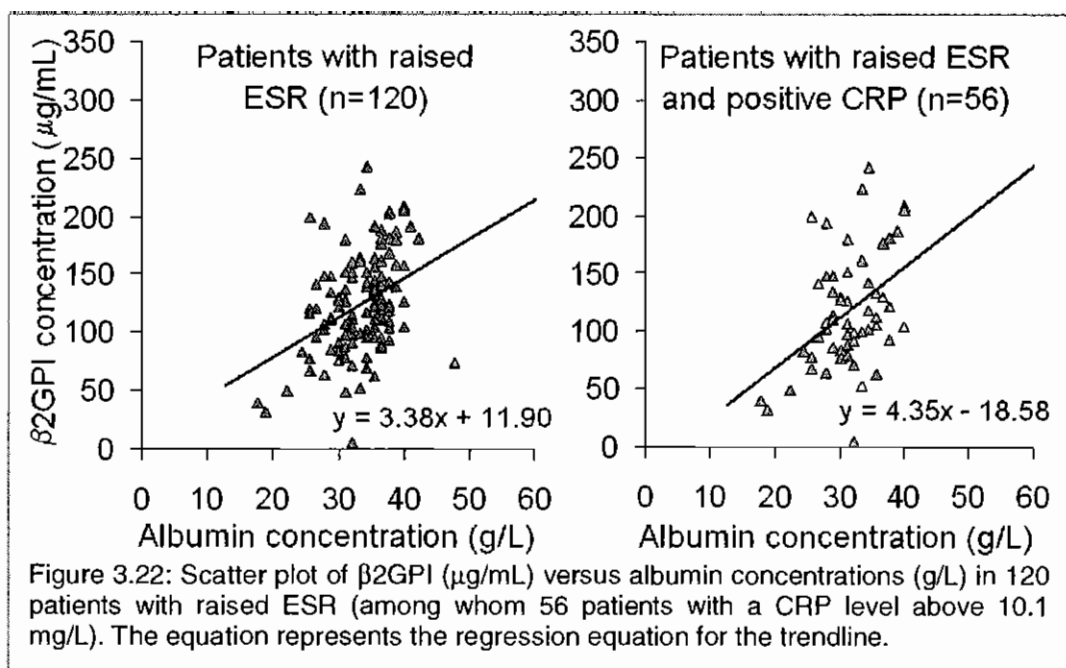


Figure 3.20: Trend in β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in 58 uncomplicated pregnant women.

3.4.7 β 2GPI concentration in patients with inflammatory disorders

Two groups of patients with inflammatory disorders were studied. In the first group of 120 patients with a raised erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) (60 female and 60 male patients; mean age 53.0 ± 22.0 years), levels of β 2GPI and several known acute phase reactants were measured and correlated. These patients included 64 patients with a normal CRP level (< 10.0 mg/L) and 56 patients with an elevated CRP level (> 10.1 mg/L). The latter group had a significantly lower β 2GPI level than the former group (Mann-Whitney $P=0.020$). In addition, β 2GPI level also showed a negative correlation with CRP concentration (Spearman rank correlation test $r=-0.288$ with $P=0.0017$) (figure 3.21), but a positive correlation with both albumin and transferrin (figures 3.22 & 3.23 respectively) (Spearman rank correlation test $r=0.372$ and 0.453 respectively with $P<0.0001$ for both).





Effect of increasing CRP level on β 2GPI level: In order to study the effect of an increasing CRP value on β 2GPI concentration, a larger group of 144 patients (74 female and 70 male patients; mean age 61.8 ± 18.6 years old) with a CRP level above 10.1 mg/L were tested for β 2GPI concentration. In these individuals, β 2GPI concentrations ranged between 57.9 to 316.1 μ g/mL (mean \pm SD: 163.4 ± 60.6 μ g/mL) and again showed a strong negative correlation with CRP level (Spearman rank test $r=-0.2838$ with $P=0.0006$) (figure 3.24). For statistical purposes, the samples were subdivided into 4 quartiles with CRP level between 10.1 and 22.8 mg/L (Q1), 22.9 and 52.0 mg/L (Q2), 53.2 and 105.0 mg/L (Q3), and above 105.1 mg/L (Q4). As can be seen in figure 3.25, there were significant differences in β 2GPI levels among the quartiles (Kruskal-Wallis test 0.0007) with an extremely significant decrease in β 2GPI level in the quartile with the highest CRP values when compared to the healthy controls (mean \pm SD: 186.6 ± 53.5 μ g/mL (Q1), 166.9 ± 62.6 μ g/mL (Q2), 167.2 ± 58.1 μ g/mL (Q3), and 133.1 ± 57.7 μ g/mL (Q4); Mann-Whitney tests comparing β 2GPI levels in Q1 to Q4 versus healthy age-matched individuals: $P=0.566$; 0.010; 0.009; <0.001 respectively).

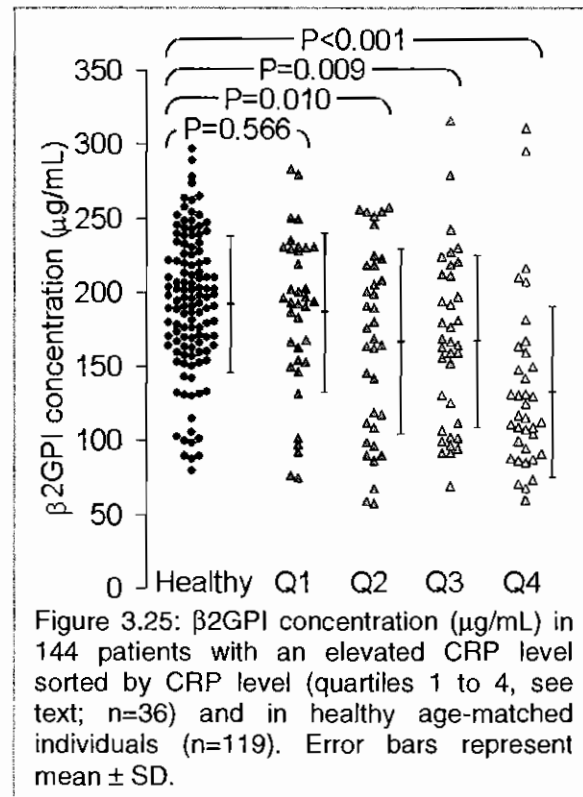


Figure 3.25: β 2GPI concentration (μ g/mL) in 144 patients with an elevated CRP level sorted by CRP level (quartiles 1 to 4, see text; $n=36$) and in healthy age-matched individuals ($n=119$). Error bars represent mean \pm SD.

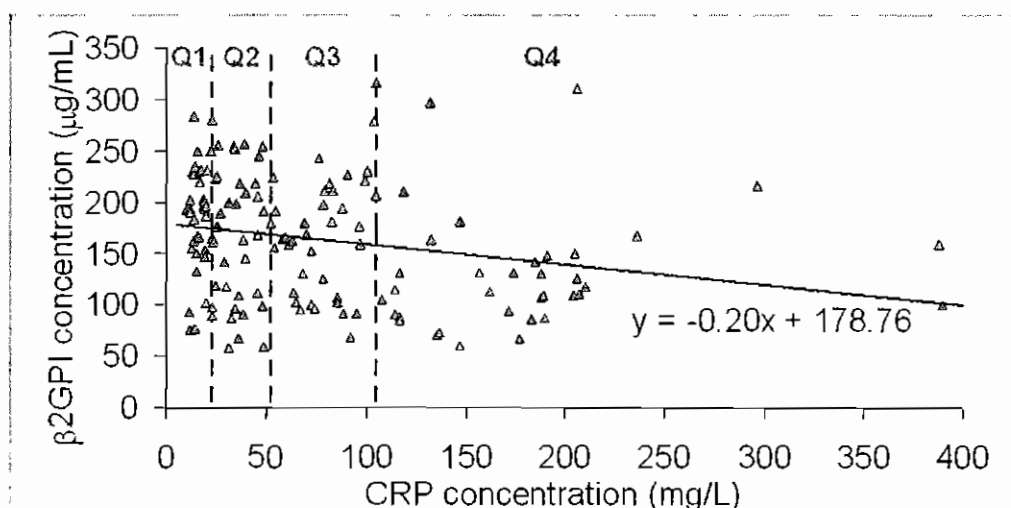


Figure 3.24: Scatter plot of β 2GPI (μ g/mL) versus CRP concentrations (mg/L) in 144 patients with an elevated CRP level. The equation represents the regression equation for the trendline. Dotted lines represent our arbitrary quartile limits.

3.5 Discussion

3.5.1 Sample stability

It is conceivable that the disruption caused by repeated freezing/thawing cycles of β 2GPI-lipoprotein complexes - into which a significant proportion of the total plasma β 2GPI content is thought to be located (*Polz et al, 1979a,b,c & 1980; McNally et al, 1995a*) - could increase the proportion of free β 2GPI molecules, and thereby of β 2GPI available for binding to the coated antibody. Indeed, we found a significant increase in β 2GPI level following several freezing/thawing cycles, similarly to previous reports (*McNally et al, 1995a*). Although the β 2GPI assay can be used to measure both free and bound β 2GPI, this variability could have impaired the compatibility of our analyses. For this reason, we used only serum and plasma that were fresh or frozen/thawed at most once for β 2GPI quantification in this study.

As observed in previous reports (*Cleve, 1968; Norden et al, 1991*), extended storage did not affect the measurement of β 2GPI. This allowed the use of samples that had been stored at -20°C for up to three years.

3.5.2 Serum versus plasma

No significant difference in β 2GPI concentration between serum and plasma samples was observed. These results are in agreement with previous reports that observed similar β 2GPI level in serum samples and in sodium citrate, EDTA, and heparin plasmas (*Ichikawa et al, 1992; McNally et al, 1993*).

3.5.3 β 2GPI concentration in healthy individuals

β 2GPI concentrations in the group of healthy individuals had a mean (\pm SD) of $178.3 (\pm 46.2) \mu\text{g/mL}$ and ranged between 20.8 to $296.8 \mu\text{g/mL}$ (displaying a wide 14-fold range distribution with a bimodal distribution and a mildly skewed asymmetry to the left). These values obtained with our sandwich non-competitive ELISA protocol in sera collected from healthy volunteers were comparable to those obtained by others using radial immunodiffusion (*Cleve, 1968; Cohnen, 1970; Probert, 1978; Walter et al, 1979; Hoeg et al, 1985; Ichikawa et al, 1992; Matsuda et al, 1993b; Quintarelli et al, 1994*), immuno-electrophoresis (*Bancsi et al, 1992; McNally et al, 1993*), competitive (*Brighton et al, 1996; Cassader et al, 1997; Ruijter et al, 1997*) and non-competitive ELISA (*Sansom et al, 1991; McNally et al, 1993, 1994b, 1995a&b; Crook et al, 1999; Mehdi et al, 1999; Yasuda et al, 2000b*).

Individuals that had a β 2GPI concentration below the lower 95% confidence limit of the normal distribution have been considered by some authors as carriers of the proposed Bg^D (deficient) codominant autosomal allele (Cleve *et al.*, 1968 & 1969; Koppe *et al.*, 1970; Bancsi *et al.*, 1992). 26 individuals (7.8%) showed a mean (\pm SD) β 2GPI concentration of 87.2 (\pm 16.5) μ g/mL. Among these individuals, one (0.3%) had a mean β 2GPI concentration of 20.8 μ g/mL, well below the lower 99% confidence limit of the (corrected) normal distribution. The mean β 2GPI concentration (\pm SD) of the remaining 308 healthy individuals (92.2%) was 186.0 (\pm 39.2) μ g/mL. If the individuals in these three subgroups were considered as being respectively Bg^N Bg^D heterozygotes, Bg^D Bg^D homozygous deficient, and Bg^N Bg^N homozygous normal, the frequency for the Bg^N gene would be 0.96 and the frequency for heterozygote Bg^N Bg^D would be 7.5%, close to the values previously reported for Caucasians (Cleve, 1968; Bancsi *et al.*, 1992).

No significant difference was found between β 2GPI level in female and male subjects (Mann-Whitney $P=0.4216$). However, there is inconsistency in the literature regarding this question. For some authors, gender does not seem to significantly affect β 2GPI level (Sansom *et al.*, 1991; Bancsi *et al.*, 1992; Ichikawa *et al.*, 1992; McNally *et al.*, 1993; Mehdi *et al.*, 1999), while other have shown significant differences between both genders (Cleve, 1968; Probert, 1978; Crook *et al.*, 1999). We have shown that while males presented a slightly higher level of β 2GPI than females, this difference was not statistically significant. The potential difference in levels of β 2GPI in females and males is of interest as β 2GPI is thought to be an inhibitor of the coagulation pathway and females have a higher incidence of thrombotic episodes during pregnancy and while receiving oestrogen therapy (Gerstman *et al.*, 1991; van Baal *et al.*, 1999; Ridker *et al.*, 2000).

Interestingly, a significant positive correlation was observed between age and serum β 2GPI level in healthy individuals (Spearman test $r=-0.2744$; $P<0.0001$), in line with previous reports (Cleve, 1968; Mehdi *et al.*, 1999). The higher level associated with increasing age could indicate rising synthesis of β 2GPI or reduced catabolism. In this regard, the age-related increase in the overall level of atherosclerosis (Benditt *et al.*, 1994) may trigger increased synthesis of β 2GPI as part of an attempt to inhibit atherosclerosis progression. β 2GPI is abundantly present in atherosclerotic plaques in association with endothelial cells, macrophages, and CD4+ lymphocytes (George *et al.*, 1999b&c) and has been shown to react directly with oxidized LDL (Hasunuma *et al.*, 1997; Kobayashi *et al.*, 2003; Matsuura *et al.*, 2003). With its potential *in vivo* roles

as an activator of lipoprotein lipase (^{Nakaya *et al*, 1980}) and a free-radical-scavenging antioxidant factor (^{Lin *et al*, 2001}), β 2GPI may function thus as a regulator of lipoprotein fractions in an unbalanced lipid environment and therefore be under increasing demand as atherosclerotic lesions progress.

3.5.4 β 2GPI concentration during normal pregnancy

Pregnancy is thought to be a predisposing condition for thrombosis as it is accompanied by a marked increase in some of the plasma coagulation factors, especially in late pregnancy (^{Pinto *et al*, 1988; Comeglio *et al*, 1997; Letsky *et al*, 1998 & 2000; Manten *et al*, 2004; Uchikova *et al*, 2005}).

Our results show that β 2GPI level significantly decreases over 36 weeks of pregnancy (Friedman test $P=0.002$) and that β 2GPI level is significantly reduced in pregnant women at 36 weeks of pregnancy when compared to those found in non-pregnant women or in 8-week pregnant women. This is in line with previous reports (^{Cleve, 1968; Gleichmann *et al*, 1973}), although this reduction does not reach 50% as reported by Ganrot *et al*. (¹⁹⁷²). It is highly probable that, as for many other blood components, the decrease of β 2GPI level is at least partly explained by the dilution or redistribution of serum β 2GPI molecules due to the increase in blood volume often exhibited by pregnant women (^{Baylis *et al*, 1998; Letsky *et al*, 2000}).

There is, however, also reason to believe that a reduced β 2GPI level may be caused by increasing consumption of the protein as pregnancy progresses. Since the placenta is a site where maternal blood is increasingly challenged with activators of the coagulation cascade, β 2GPI could play an important role in local haemostasis particularly at the materno-foetal interface. The presence of β 2GPI on the placenta - and more specifically on the syncytiotrophoblast and extravillous cytotrophoblast - (^{Chamley *et al*, 1993b & 1997}) reinforces this possibility. Increased proteolysis could also be responsible for the decrease in β 2GPI level. There is controversy as to whether the fibrinolytic activity rises during pregnancy concomitantly with an increased activation of coagulation (^{Pinto *et al*, 1988; Comeglio *et al*, 1997; Letsky *et al*, 1998 & 2000; Choi *et al*, 2002; Uchikova *et al*, 2005}). If so, a marked increase in plasmin-mediated β 2GPI proteolysis (to which β 2GPI has been shown to be highly susceptible) could occur and significantly drive β 2GPI level down (^{Ohkura *et al*, 1998; Horbach *et al*, 1999; Matsuura *et al*, 2000}). Whether this physiological effect on β 2GPI level has any significance remains to be determined.

3.5.5 β 2GPI concentration in disease

3.5.5.1 β 2GPI concentration in patients with stroke or acute coronary syndrome

Patients presenting with stroke were found to have a reduced level of β 2GPI in comparison to age-matched controls. It is possible that this lowered β 2GPI level was present prior to the thrombotic event and significantly predisposed these individuals to stroke. Alternatively, the stroke itself could be the responsible factor for lowering serum β 2GPI level. The observation that β 2GPI level had not changed when these patients were followed up over six months after the stroke, however, makes it more likely that the stroke patients represent a group of individuals with lower β 2GPI level *per se*.

When patients with acute coronary syndrome were taken as a whole, β 2GPI level was not found to be significantly different than in age-matched controls. However, when divided into two subgroups according to their age, it was found that older cardiac patients (who were of the same age range as the stroke patients) did have a significantly lower serum β 2GPI level than their age-matched counterparts. The same hypotheses can be drawn as for stroke patients: it is possible that a lower level of serum β 2GPI predisposed elderly cardiac individuals to acute coronary syndrome or that the syndrome itself was responsible for lowering β 2GPI level. Similarly to stroke patients, when the patients were followed up six months after the cardiac event, they showed no significant change in β 2GPI level. It is therefore more likely that the elderly cardiac patients had a lowered β 2GPI level before the cardiac event. The absence of difference in β 2GPI level between younger healthy and cardiac individuals suggests that the role of β 2GPI in acute coronary syndrome is probably more limited in younger people.

If the elderly patients who suffered from a stroke or an acute coronary syndrome had widespread atherosclerotic lesions, it is possible that β 2GPI antigens had been “consumed” by these lesions. This may have happened either through physical binding of β 2GPI to the atherosclerotic lesions or through ongoing immune-mediated response towards oxidized LDL that may further consume β 2GPI through cross-reaction (^{Hörkkö *et al*, 1996 & 2000}). From a clinical perspective, this variation in β 2GPI level could significantly disturb β 2GPI-mediated capacity to control platelet aggregation and thus clot formation, as well as LDL oxidative susceptibility (^{Lin *et al*, 2001}).

3.5.5.II β 2GPI concentration versus ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibody levels in patients with stroke

The majority (93.1%) of the stroke patients who were tested for ACLA did not have a significant level of either IgG or IgM ACLA. In the few individuals who were tested positive for IgG ACLA, the concentration of β 2GPI did not significantly differ from the one found in those who were tested IgG ACLA negative ($P=0.3422$), which is in line with several other reports (*Galli et al, 1992a; Oosting et al, 1992; Kamboh et al, 1999a*).

Our results thus do not support a direct relationship between ACLA prevalence and concentration of β 2GPI or anti- β 2GPI antibodies. It is true that the association between stroke and aPL seems to be stronger in adults younger than 50 years old (*Landi et al, 1983; Brey et al, 1990*) and perhaps children (*Triplet et al, 1998*) compared to elderly patients (the cumulative odds ratio for ACLA has been estimated at 5.8 below age 50 and 2.5 at all ages), but these viewpoints are also controversial (*Czlonkowska et al, 1992; Kushner et al, 1990*). Although both ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibodies may share similarities in their activities, we suggest that those may arise from different and independent mechanisms that are not related to serum concentration of β 2GPI. The functional activity of the latter may be compromised by aPL and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies, but as shown in the group of stroke patients, this could happen without any demonstrable change in the serum level of the protein.

3.5.5.III β 2GPI concentration during acute inflammation

Some of our most interesting findings concerned the level of β 2GPI in inflammation, and there has been much recent interest in the relationship between inflammation, atherosclerosis, and thrombosis (*Hansson, 2005*). Patients with acute inflammation are at increased risk of thrombosis mainly due to enhanced procoagulant activities and inhibited fibrinolysis (*Cicala et al, 1998; Dhainaut et al, 2001*). Patients with an elevated CRP level showed a strong negative correlation between β 2GPI and CRP levels. More specifically, when these patients were sorted into four quartiles according to their CRP level, the individuals of the quartile with a low to moderate level of CRP (Q1, Q2, and Q3) had no or slightly (not statistically significant) decreased serum β 2GPI concentration, while the individuals of the last quartile (Q4) with a CRP level above 105.1 mg/L (Q4) presented the most dramatic (and statistically highly significant) reduction in β 2GPI level. Our findings also show that β 2GPI level strongly correlates with albumin and transferrin levels, both known to be negative acute phase proteins. It is therefore likely that β 2GPI is

a negative acute phase protein of which the synthesis is diminished in inflammation.

It is also reasonable to suggest from our results that β 2GPI is gradually consumed as the inflammatory process progresses. Depending on the speed of onset and strength of potential compensatory mechanisms, this decrease might become significant. While a low to moderate degree of inflammation might not affect the capacity of β 2GPI to face increasing demand, an elevated degree of inflammation characterised by a generalized prothrombotic environment might correspond to an exaggerated demand of β 2GPI and subsequent excessive β 2GPI consumption.

In addition, two other mechanisms could further deplete β 2GPI level in these patients: increased apoptosis (due to microinfarcts resulting from excessive activation of coagulation) that is accompanied by substantial exposure of anionic phospholipids to which β 2GPI avidly binds (*Chonn et al, 1995; Balasubramanian 1997 & 1998; Levine et al, 1998; Manfredi et al, 1998a&b; Rovere et al, 1999*), and fibrinolysis, although diminished in inflammation (*Dhainaut et al, 2001*), that may facilitate proteolysis of β 2GPI, as previously mentioned (*Ohkura et al, 1998; Horbach et al, 1999; Matsuura et al, 2000*).

As β 2GPI may have a role as an inhibitor of coagulation, it is interesting to note that the level of β 2GPI is reduced during inflammation. The reduction in β 2GPI could conceivably have an important influence on the pro-thrombotic tendency that is observed during inflammatory processes.

3.6 Conclusion

In this part of our study, we have developed a sensitive sandwich-direct ELISA for β 2GPI quantification. This β 2GPI ELISA has been shown to be a reliable assay for the quantification of β 2GPI. We have shown a negative correlation between age, pregnancy, stroke, acute coronary syndrome (in older patients), inflammation and the level of β 2GPI. This reduction in β 2GPI level may have an important role to play in the pathogenesis of these conditions.

4 β 2GPI polymorphism

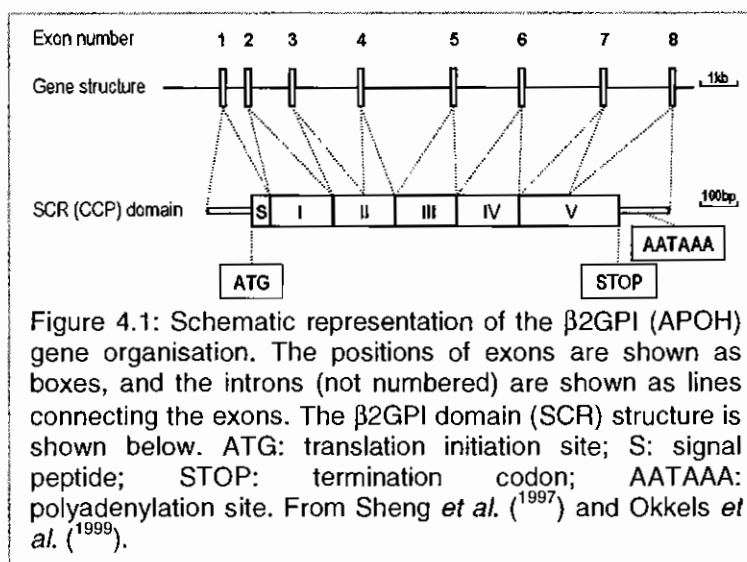
4.1 Introduction	57
4.2 Aims of chapter 4	65
4.3 Materials and methods	66
4.4 Results	79
4.5 Discussion	93
4.6 Summary and conclusion	104

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 The β 2GPI (APOH) gene

Although β 2GPI is included in the apolipoprotein family for reasons mentioned in chapter 3, its nucleic acid sequence does not show any significant homology with any other apolipoprotein (Day *et al.*, 1992). The β 2GPI gene locus (referred to as APOH) has been located by *in-situ* hybridisation to the distal part of the long arm of chromosome 17 (more specifically 17q23-24) (Steinkasserer *et al.*, 1992b; Okkels *et al.*, 1999).¹

As described in the introductory chapter, β 2GPI consists of five contiguous domains (or SCRs) that have been shown to be a common structural element in a large number of diverse proteins (see appendix E). These SCR gene units are generally inherited in a



comparable fashion. Most of them are encoded by single individual exons, but some of them are encoded by two ("split") exons (Fujisaku *et al.*, 1989; Tosi *et al.*, 1989; Rodriguez *et al.*, 1991; Hillarp *et al.*, 1993; Vik *et al.*, 1993; Hobart *et al.*, 1995), and some other as two SCRs encoded together by one exon (Vik *et al.*, 1993; Fujisaku *et al.*, 1989). The human β GPI (APOH) gene consists of 8 exons spanning 18 kb (Steinkasserer *et al.*, 1991; Okkels *et al.*, 1999). It presents exon/intron splice junction sites that follow the GT/AG consensus sequence rule (Sheng *et al.*, 1997) and the coded domains correspond to the exon/intron structure of the gene (with domains I, III, and IV encoded by single exons, and domains II and V encoded by two exons (Sheng *et al.*, 1997; Okkels *et al.*, 1999)) (figure 4.1).

The coding sequence for the mature human β 2GPI protein (326 amino acid residues) is shown in figure 4.2. It starts with a glycine and is preceded by a leader sequence of 19 amino acid residues.

¹ To date, no other apolipoprotein gene is known to map to chromosome 17: the apo AII gene maps to chromosome 1; apo B to chromosome 2; apo D to chromosome 3; apo (a) to chromosome 6; apo AI, apo CIII, and apo AIV to chromosome 11; apo E, apo CI, and apo CII to chromosome 19 (Karathanasis, 1985; Lusi, 1988; Utermann, 1989). This suggests that the β 2GPI (APOH) gene evolved from a duplication or dispersion of an original gene among structurally related but functionally divergent proteins.

CCACTTTGGTAGTGCCAGTGTGACTCATCCACAATGATTTCTCCAGTGTCTCATCTTGTTC
1 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGTGAAACCATCACGGTCACACTGAGTAGGTGTTACTAAAGAGGTACAGAGTAGAACAAG
C Q T D S S T M I S P V L I L F

TCGAGTTTTCTCTGCCATGTTGCTATTGCAGGACGGACCTGTCCCAAGCCAGATGATTTA
61 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AGCTCAAAAGAGACGGTACAACGATAACGTCCTGCCTGGACAGGGTTCGGTCTACTAAAT
S S F L C H V A I A G R T C P K P D D L

CCATTTTCCACAGTGGTCCCGTTAAAAACATTCTATGAGCCAGGAGAAGAGATTACGTAT
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGTAAAAGGTGTCAACAGGGCAATTTTGTAAAGATACTCGGTCTCTTCTCTAATGCATA
P F S T V V P L K T F Y E P G E E I T Y

TCCTGCAAGCCGGGCTATGTGTCCCGAGGAGGGATGAGAAAGTTTATCTGCCCTCTCACA
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AGGACGTTCCGGCCGATACACAGGGCTCCTCCCTACTCTTTCAAATAGACGGGAGAGTGT
S C K P G Y V S R G G M R K F I C P L T

GGACTGTGGCCCATCAACACTCTGAAATGTACACCAGAGTATGTCCTTTTGCTGGAATC
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CCTGACACCGGGTAGTTGTGAGACTTTACATGTGGGTCTCATACAGGAAAACGACCTTAG
G L W P I N T L K C T P R V C P F A G I

TTAGAAAATGGAGCCGTACGCTATACGACTTTTGAATATCCCAACACGATCAGTTTCT
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AATCTTTTACCTCGGCATGCGATATGCTGAAAACCTTATAGGGTTGTGCTAGTCAAAAAGA
L E N G A V R Y T T F E Y P N T I S F S

TGTAACACTGGGTTTTATCTGAATGGCGCTGATTCTGCCAAGTGCAGTGAAGGAAGAAAA
361 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACATTGTGACCCAAATAGACTTACCGCGACTAAGACGGTTACAGTGAATCCTTCTCTTT
C N T G F Y L N G A D S A K C T E E G K

TGGAGCCCGGAGCTTCCTGTCTGTGCTCCCATCATCTGCCCTCCACCATCCATACCTAC
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACCTCGGGCCTCGAAGGACAGACAGAGCTAGTAGACGGGAGGTGGTAGGTATGGATGC
W S P E L P V C A P I I C P P P S I P T

TTTGCAACACTTCGTGTTTATAAGCAATCAGCTGGAACAATTCCCTCTATCGGGACACA
481 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AATCGTTGTGAAGCACAAATATTGGGTAGTCCGACCTTTGTTAAGGAGATAGCCCTGTGT
F A T L R V Y K P S A G N N S L Y R D T

GCAGTTTTTGAATGTTTGGCACCAACATGCGATGTTTGGAAATGATACAATTACCTGCAC
541 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CGTCAAAAACCTTACAAACGGTGTGTACGCTACAAACCTTTACTATGTTAATGGACGTGC
A V F E C L P Q H A M F G N D T I T C T

ACACATGGAATTEGAATAAATTACCAGAAATGCAGGGAAGTAAAATGCCCATTCCTATCA
601 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TGGTACCTTTTAACTTATTTAATGGTCTTACGTCCTTTTCATTTTACGGGTAAAGGGTAGT
T H G N W T K L P E C R E V K C P F P S

Continued on next page

Figure 4.2: Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of human β 2GPI (see figure 1.3). Exons are colour differentiated. The point mutations studied in chapter 4 are double-underlined. Source: GenBank accession N° NM_000042.

Continued from previous page

```
661 AGACCAGACAATGGATTTGTGAACATATCCTGCAAAACCAACACTTTATTACAAGGATAAA
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TCTGGTCTGTGTACCTAAACACTTGATAGGACGTTTTGGTTGTGAAATAATGTTTCCTATTT
R P D N G F V N Y P A K P T L Y Y K D K

721 GCCACATTTGGCTGCCATGATGGATATTCTCTGGATGGCCCGGAAGAAATAGAATGTACC
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CGGTGTAAACCGACGGTACTACCTATAAGAGACCTACCGGGCCTTCTTTATCTTACATGG
A T F G C H D G Y S L D G P E E I E C T

781 AAACCTGGGAAACTGGTCTGCCATGCCAAGTTGTAAAGCATCTTGTAAGGTACCTGTGAAA
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTGACCCCTTTGACCAGACGGTACGGTTCAACATTTGCTAGAACATTTAATGGACACTTT
K L G N W S A M P S C K A S C K V P V K

841 AAAGCCACTGTGGTGTACCAAGGAGAGAGAGTAAAGATTCAGGAAAAATTTAAGAATGGA
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTCGGTGACACCACATGGTTCTCTCTCTCATTTCTAAGTCCTTTTAAATTCTTACCT
K A T V V Y Q G E R V K I Q E K F K N G

901 ATGCTACATGGTGATAAAGTTTCTTTCTCTGCAAAAATAAGGAAAAGAAGTGTAGCTAT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TACGATGTACCACTATTTCAAAGAAAAGAAGACGTTTTTATTCCTTTTCTTCACATCGATA
M L H G D K V S F F C K N K E K K C S Y

961 ACAGAGGATGCTCAGTGTATAGATGGCACTATCGAAGTCCCCAAATGCTTCAAGGAACAC
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TGTCTCCTACGAGTCACATATCTACCGTGATAGCTTCAGGGGTTTACGAAGTTCCTTGTG
T E D A Q C I D G T I E V P K C F K E H

1021 AGTTCTCTGGCTTTTTGGAAGAACTGATGCATCCGATGTAAAGCCATGCTAAGGTGGTTTT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TCAAGAGACCGAAAAACCTTTTGACTACGTAGGCTACATTTTCGGTACGATTCCACCAAAA
S S L A F W K T D A S D V K P C * G G F

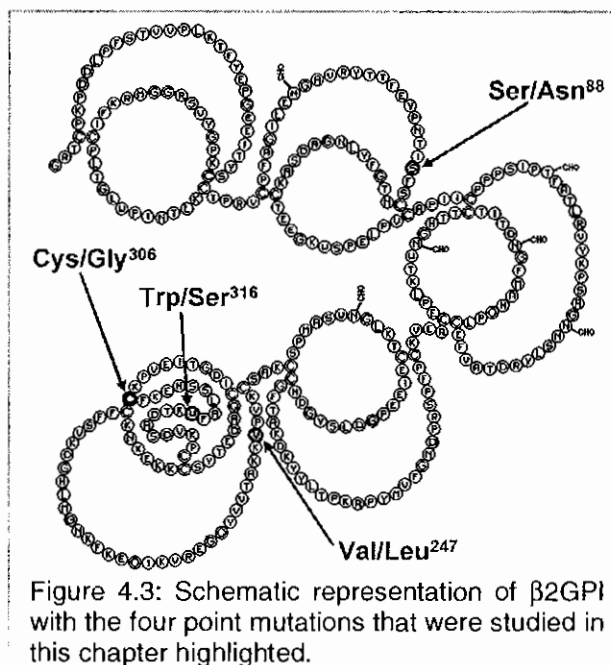
1081 CAGATTCACATAAAATGTCACACTTGTTTCTTGTTTCATCCAAGGAACCTAATTGAAATT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTCTAAGGTGTATTTTACAGTGTGAACAAAGAACAAGTAGGTTCTTGGATTAACTTTAA
Q I P H K M S H L F L V H P R N L I E I

1141 TAAAAATAAAGCTACTGAATTTATTGCCGCAAAAAAAAAAAAA
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ATTTTATTTTCGATGACTTAAATAACGGCGTTTTTTTTTTTTT
* K * S Y * I Y C R
```

4.1.2 β 2GPI polymorphism²

The human β 2GPI protein displays a genetically determined structural polymorphism that was initially detected by isoelectric focusing (IEF) in polyacrylamide gel followed by immunoblotting (Kamboh *et al*, 1988). This technique allowed the detection based on banding patterns of structurally different isoforms with different isoelectric points. These are thought to be due to an altered polypeptide chain owing to amino acid substitution in the given variant isoform and to variations in post-synthetic sialic acid contents in the different sub-fractions (with the degree of glycosylation rising as the isoelectric point falls) (Schousboe *et al*, 1983a; Gries *et al*, 1989). With this IEF-immunoblotting technique, four IEF banding patterns were first described and designated APOH*1, APOH*2, APOH*3, and APOH*4. Subsequently, the APOH*3 allele was subdivided into APOH*3^B and APOH*3^W based on specific monoclonal antibody reactivity (Kamboh *et al*, 1988; Sepehrnia *et al*, 1989).

Both family and population studies have shown that APOH*2 is the most frequent, and most probably the parental, allele (Kamboh *et al*, 1988; Saha *et al*, 1992; Cassader *et al*, 1994), and that allele distribution shows ethnic variability (see below). The molecular basis of APOH*1 and APOH*3^W alleles has been established. The APOH*1 allele is differentiated from APOH*2 by a missense mutation (G→A) in exon 3 (in the second SCR) which alters the amino acid residue at codon 88 from



a serine to an asparagine residue. The APOH*3^W allele is differentiated from APOH*2 by a missense mutation (G→C) in exon 8 (in the fifth SCR) which alters the amino acid residue at codon 316 from a hydrophobic tryptophan to a hydrophilic serine (Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b). Recently, two missense mutations that alter the amino acid residues at codon 135 from an arginine to a histidine and at codon 141 from an alanine to an aspartic acid have been identified in the third domain of

² β 2GPI polymorphism has been labelled according either to IEF-pattern denominations from Kamboh *et al*. (1988) or to the codon in which a base substitution has occurred (88, 247, 306 or 316). Point mutations in the β 2GPI gene were also designated Ser⁸⁸Asn, Val²⁴⁷Leu, Cys³⁰⁶Gly, and Trp³¹⁶Ser respectively according to the involved amino acid changes.

β2GPI. These two mutations correlated with the APOH*3^B and APOH*4 alleles respectively based upon protein typing. As little has been published on this matter in international papers since we published a poster at the 9th International Congress on Antiphospholipid Antibodies in Tours in 2000, these two mutations were not analysed in this study. Two other missense mutations (G→T) and (T→G), which do not account for any of the IEF-immunoblotting profiles, have been characterised in exon 7 (in the fifth SCR) substituting amino acid residues at codons 247 (from a valine to a leucine residue) and 306 (from a cysteine to a glycine) (Steinkasserer *et al*, 1993; Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b; Gushiken *et al*, 1999; Hirose *et al*, 1999) (figure 4.3 and table 4.1 in chapter 4.3.3.II.b).

No thorough analysis of β2GPI polymorphism across ethnic groups has been performed to date. However, several studies have sporadically analysed them in groups of different ethnic backgrounds and shown that APOH*1 (i.e. Asn⁸⁸) and APOH*3^W (i.e. Ser³¹⁶) were much more frequent among non-Hispanic whites and Hispanics compared to blacks (Sanghera *et al*, 1997a), and that Leu²⁴⁷ was more frequent among Caucasians, less among African Americans, and least among Asians (Hirose *et al*, 1999). Fewer studies have been performed on the Gly³⁰⁶ mutation which appears to be unique to Caucasians, as it was not observed in populations of African ancestry (Sanghera *et al*, 1997a). The APOH*4 allele seemed to be confined to the latter population.

The exact effect of these mutations on the level, binding properties, functions, or antigenicity of β2GPI, or indirectly on other plasma proteins, has not been fully clarified.

4.1.3 Potential effect of β 2GPI polymorphism

Given that β 2GPI is thought to be involved *in vivo* in the clearance of triglycerides from plasma (^{Wurm, 1984}), various studies have attempted to relate IEF patterns with plasma lipids without being able to draw any definite conclusions. Several studies carried out in US whites (^{Eichner *et al*, 1989b; Kaprio *et al*, 1991}), Chinese (^{Saha *et al*, 1993}) and Siberian populations (^{Kamboh *et al*, 1996}) found no relationship between β 2GPI IEF patterns and any particular lipid trait, while two other studies reported that the APOH*3 allele was associated with a higher plasma triglyceride level in Italians (^{Cassader *et al*, 1994}) and Nigerians (^{Sepehnia *et al*, 1989}). APOH*1 was also found to have a lowering effect, and APOH*4 an elevating effect, on HDL_{3c} (^{Sepehnia *et al*, 1989}).

Other studies attempted to correlate the presence of antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL) and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies with β 2GPI polymorphism, and particularly with the Leu²⁴⁷ mutation. This mutation substitutes a valine to a leucine residue in a location between the phospholipid-binding site of the fourth and fifth domains of β 2GPI, the former domain being thought to bear cryptic epitopes that are recognized by anti- β 2GPI antibodies from patients with the APS (^{Igarashi *et al*, 1996; Matsuura *et al*, 1995; Koike *et al*, 1998}). The expression of a valine at position 247 has been proposed to induce a conformational change in the protein that may be associated with auto-reactivity (^{Hirose *et al*, 1999}). In patients with the primary APS with anti- β 2GPI antibodies, there was an increased frequency of valine at position 247 when compared to control subjects or patients with the primary APS without anti- β 2GPI antibodies (^{Atsumi *et al*, 1999; Hirose *et al*, 1999; Prieto *et al*, 2003; Yasuda *et al*, 2005}). In addition, β GPI bearing a valine at position 247 has shown higher binding by anti- β 2GPI antibodies than β 2GPI bearing a leucine at the same position (^{Yasuda *et al*, 2000a}). However, because Val²⁴⁷ is commonly present in healthy populations, because up to 21 % of anti- β 2GPI antibody-positive patients have been found to be homozygous for the Leu²⁴⁷Leu genotype (^{Atsumi *et al*, 1999; Prieto *et al*, 2003}), and because some patients with the primary APS have been found to have serum anti- β 2GPI antibodies regardless of the amino acid present at position 247 (^{Hirose *et al*, 1999; Atsumi *et al*, 1999}), other mechanisms must be involved in the induction of an anti- β 2GPI autoantibody response.

As the fifth domain of β 2GPI is thought to mediate the binding of the protein to phospholipids (^{Hunt *et al*, 1993 & 1994; Lauer *et al*, 1993; Sheng *et al*, 1996}), any mutation in this domain has the potential to alter the physiological properties of β 2GPI. The two

structural mutations at positions 306 and 316 are located in the C-terminal tail of this domain. Both mutations are thought to render β 2GPI unable to bind negatively charged phospholipids (Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b; Horbach *et al*, 1998; Kamboh *et al*, 1998; Mehdi *et al*, 2000a&b; Nash *et al*, 2003). The Ser³¹⁶ mutation disrupts the integrity of the highly conserved hydrophobic region at positions 313 to 316 that is thought to closely interact with anionic phospholipids (Sanghera *et al*, 1997b), while the Gly³⁰⁶ mutation causes a disruption of the disulfide bond between Cys²⁸¹ and Cys³⁰⁶ that is thought to be essential for the clustering of positively charged amino acids and the conserved hydrophobic region, and thereby for the binding to anionic phospholipids (Steinkasserer *et al*, 1991; Hunt *et al*, 1993 & 1994). Studies have shown that both mutations result in a markedly reduced binding of β 2GPI to phospholipid surfaces, especially in homozygous and compound heterozygous states (Sanghera *et al*, 1997b).

Since they reduce β 2GPI's capacity to bind to phospholipids, it has been hypothesised that both mutations may preclude the production of phospholipid/ β 2GPI-dependent aPL (Kamboh *et al*, 1995; Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b). Although some authors have found no clear association of either mutation with aPL (Gushiken *et al*, 1999; Camilleri *et al*, 2003), others have found that the Ser³¹⁶ mutation seems to confer some protection against aPL production (Kamboh *et al*, 1999a). On the other hand, the Ser³¹⁶ mutation was not found to protect against the production of anti- β 2GPI antibodies (Horbach *et al*, 1998; Gushiken *et al*, 1999; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a). This supports the hypothesis that anti- β 2GPI antibodies are directed against at least two epitopes of β 2GPI (Cabral *et al*, 1995), one involving a phospholipid-induced neo-epitope and another a phospholipid-free epitope. However, due to the low frequency of both mutations at codons 306 and 316, larger-scaled studies are required to prove such statements.

Alternatively, the reduced binding capacity of native β 2GPI to anionic phospholipids could rather be a reflexion of a lowered concentration of plasma β 2GPI - that have been associated with both mutations at codons 306 and 316 in a dose-dependent fashion (Ruiu *et al*, 1997; Sanghera *et al*, 1997b; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a; Mehdi *et al*, 1999). However, this association was not absolute, and more recent data from *in vitro* mutagenesis and expression studies show that neither mutation has an effect on the level of expression or secretion of recombinant β 2GPI in transfected COS-1 cells (Mehdi *et al*, 2000a & 2003). Thus, it has been proposed that the two mutations are rather in linkage disequilibrium with one or several other functional mutation(s) that are yet to be identified.

On the basis of plasma β 2GPI variation in family and population data, β 2GPI plasma concentration has been proposed to be controlled by two putative codominant autosomal alleles, named Bg^N (normal) and Bg^D (deficient). The frequency of this deficiency-coding allele is thought to be around 6 % in Caucasian populations and much higher in African and Asian populations (around 20 %) (Cleve *et al*, 1968 & 1969; Koppe *et al*, 1970; Kamboh *et al*, 1988; Sepehrnia *et al*, 1989; Bancsi *et al*, 1992). Depending on the authors, β 2GPI plasma concentration is thought to be below 60 μ g/mL in homozygous $Bg^D Bg^D$ individuals, to exceed 150 μ g/mL in homozygous $Bg^N Bg^N$ individuals, and to range between these two values in heterozygous $Bg^N Bg^D$ individuals (Cleve, 1968; Koppe *et al*, 1970; Atkin *et al*, 1974; Probert, 1978; Waller *et al*, 1979; Kamboh *et al*, 1988; Singh *et al*, 2002a&b). However, the molecular basis of the Bg^D allele has yet to be established, and in several instances the quantitative variation failed to conform to a Mendelian inheritance pattern. Neither the Gly³⁰⁶ nor the Ser³¹⁶ mutations show a direct correlation with the Bg^D allele. Recently, a functional mutation in the promoter region of β 2GPI (-1C→A at the β 2GPI transcriptional initiation site) was proposed to directly affect the synthesis of mRNA and consequently β 2GPI level (Mehdi *et al*, 2003). This mutation was also found to be in strong linkage disequilibrium with the Ser³¹⁶ mutation and to confer a significant protective effect against the occurrence of aPL (Mehdi *et al*, 2003). However, this mutation was also observed in individuals with relatively high β 2GPI plasma level (Mehdi *et al*, 2003). Thus, this newly discovered mutation alone in the promoter region does not explain all plasma reductions of β 2GPI concentration. The molecular basis of plasma β 2GPI deficiency thus seems to be heterogeneous, and might be influenced by several other genetic and/or non-genetic factors (Cleve, 1968, Waller *et al*, 1979).

In summary, mutations within the β 2GPI (APOH) gene that might affect β 2GPI stability, antigenicity, concentration or binding properties could have a significant influence on the clinical susceptibility of carriers of such mutations to thrombotic pathologies. However, population variability at the β 2GPI (APOH) locus is not well documented, and even less so for patients with thrombotic diseases.

4.2 Aims of chapter 4

Our aims in this part of the study were to:

- examine the distribution of four well-characterised β 2GPI mutations in a representative cohort of healthy Irish citizens,
- evaluate the association of these genetic variations with the risk for thrombosis, by analysing them in case-control cohorts of patients suffering from thrombotic disorders,
- estimate the impact of these mutations on serum β 2GPI level in healthy individuals and stroke patients, and
- assess whether these mutations were associated with the presence of anticardiolipin antibodies (ACLA) and anti- β 2GPI antibodies.

Before analysing these mutations, we also performed some IEF-immunoblotting testing on the serum samples from a selection of healthy individuals and stroke patients in order to identify β 2GPI IEF patterns. As will be discussed below, due to the complexity and controversial character of IEF-immunoblotting analyses, we quickly abandoned this technique and moved to DNA-based genetic engineering techniques.

4.3 Materials and methods

4.3.1 Samples and statistics

4.3.1.I Subjects

Following informed consent from blood donors and approval from local ethical committees, blood samples were obtained from four different study groups.

- o 323 **healthy Irish individuals** (male:female ratio 1:3.2, mean age \pm SD: 33.5 \pm 14.0 years) predominantly young students, nurses, laboratory workers (52 of these individuals were analysed by IEF-immunoblotting);
- o 113 patients with **non-haemorrhagic stroke** (male:female ratio 1.6:1, mean age \pm SD: 72.0 \pm 12.3 years old) (81 of these patients were analysed by IEF-immunoblotting);*
- o 360 patients with **early onset acute coronary syndrome** (ACS) defined as either cardiac infarction or unstable angina presenting in males under 55 years old (285 subjects with mean age \pm SD: 51.7 \pm 6.7 years old) or females under 60 (75 subjects with mean age \pm SD: 56.3 \pm 6.8 years old);**
- o 47 females with **recurrent foetal loss** (RFL) (mean age \pm SD: 33.2 \pm 6.5 years old; 9 (19.1 %) with \geq 3 foetal miscarriages);***
- o 39 individuals with diagnosed **peripheral thrombotic disorders** (including pulmonary embolism and deep vein thrombosis) (male:female ratio 1:1.6, mean age \pm SD: 40.2 \pm 15.2 years old).***

4.3.1.II Blood collection

Venous blood samples were collected into dipotassium EDTA (1.5 mg/mL blood) and promptly treated for DNA extraction or stored at -70°C until DNA extraction.

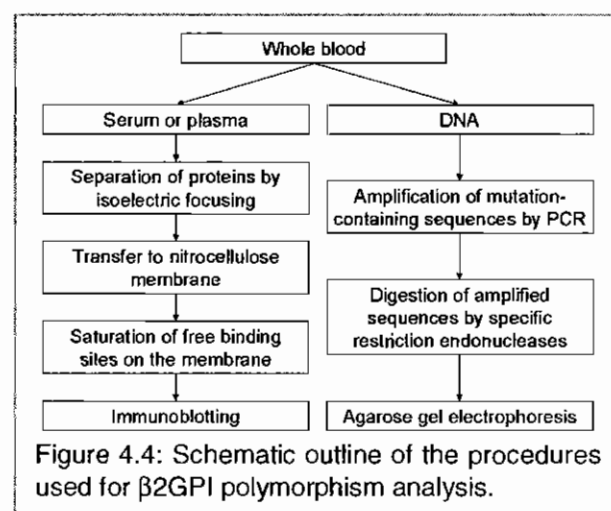
4.3.2 Statistics

Allele frequencies were determined by means of the gene count method. Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (HWE) was checked by means of the χ^2 test. Differences in allele or genotype frequency between groups of individuals were evaluated by means of the χ^2 test or Fisher's exact probability test. β 2GPI concentrations in different cohorts were compared using the ANOVA, Mann-Whitney and student t tests. All analyses were performed with InStat GraphPad Software, Version 2.03, 1994 (PK Wallace, Wally Word) or SPSS Inc., version 11.0 for Windows, 2001. P values under 0.05 were considered statistically significant. Haplotype

Samples were kindly donated by * W. Livingstone, Trinity College Dublin - Smurfit Institute of Genetics, Dublin; ** D.C. Shields, Department of Clinical Pharmacology, Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, Dublin; *** J. Vaughan, Dublin Institute of Technology, Dublin.

frequencies were initially investigated using the STATA hapipf function (Mander *et al*, 2001).

4.3.3 Analyses of β 2GPI polymorphism



Genetically determined β 2GPI structural polymorphism was detected with isoelectric protein focusing (IEF) followed by protein immunoblotting with specific antibodies, and with restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (PCR-RFLP) (figure 4.4).

4.3.3.1 IEF-immunoblotting for β 2GPI polymorphism

The analysis of β 2GPI structural polymorphism by isoelectric focusing (IEF)-immunoblotting consisted in a sequence of steps (appendix H). Proteins were first separated by electrophoresis, then transferred to a sheet of nitrocellulose membrane, and eventually detected immunologically (figure 4.5). The principle of immunoblotting was first described by Towbin *et al.* (1979a&b) and the technique has been reviewed extensively since (Gershoni *et al*, 1982; Towbin *et al*, 1984; Huisman, 1986; Stott, 1989). The combination of the two techniques (electrophoresis on polyacrylamide gels followed by immunoblotting) presents several non-negligible advantages: it is very sensitive and cost-effective, it does not require specific or expensive equipment, and it requires very diluted antiserum solutions.

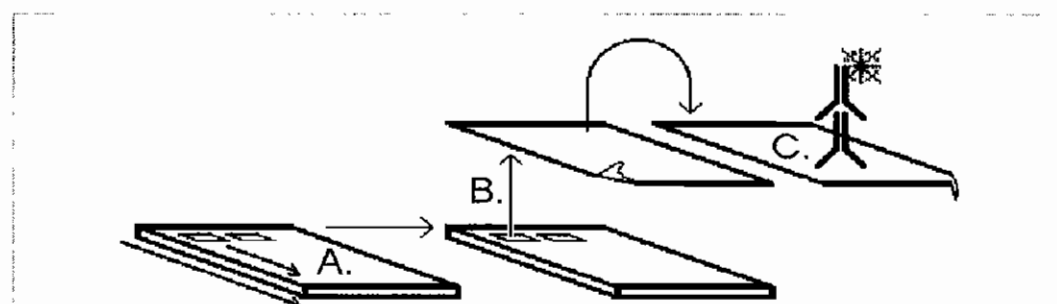


Figure 4.5: Schematic outline of the IEF-immunoblotting protocol: A: separation of proteins by IEF; B: protein transfer on a nitrocellulose membrane followed by saturation of free binding sites; C: successive incubations with the primary antibody, washing, incubation with the enzyme-linked secondary antibody, washing, and then visualization by histochemical staining.

4.3.3.1.a IEF-immunoblotting modus operandi for β 2GPI polymorphism

The protocol used in this study was based on that described by Kamboh *et al.* (1988). IEF was carried out in thin-layer polyacrylamide gels (0.43 mm Clean-IEF polyacrylamide gel T=5%, C=3%, Pharmacia Biotech, Uppsala, Sweden) using a Multiphor® II platform and a LKB Biochrom 2103 Power Supply. Gels were first re-hydrated for two hours in a GelPool™ flat tray with a mixture of amphoteric and additive compounds (2.2 % Pharmalyte 4-6.5 and 4.4 % Pharmalyte 5-8, Pharmacia Biotech; 3.1 M Urea, BDH). The gel was then placed on the electrophoretic platform damped in kerosene and covered with two wick paper strips, one saturated with sodium hydroxide on the cathode side and one saturated with sulphuric acid on the anode side. A prefocusing step was performed at 700 constant volts for 20 minutes, and then 1 to 2 μ l of serum samples were applied onto the gel near the cathode. The power supply settings for the electrophoresis were 500 volts, 8 mA, and 8 W for 20 minutes for the sample entrance step, 1600 volts, 14 mA, and 14 W for 3 hours for the focusing step, and 2000 volts, 14 mA, 18 W for 10 minutes for the band sharpening step (figure 4.5-A).

Electrophoretically separated proteins were then transferred onto a sheet of 0.45 μ m pore size nitrocellulose membrane (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA, USA) pre-soaked with Tris-buffered saline (TBS) (2 mM Tris Base, Sigma Chemical Co, St Louis, MO, USA; 15 mM NaCl, Merck) by simple contact diffusion for 2 hours at room temperature (figure 4.5-B). After the protein transfer, the membrane was washed three times 5 minutes with TBS and then incubated in a blocking 5 % w/v non-fat dry milk solution (powder skimmed milk, Marvel, Merseyside, UK) for 15 minutes. After blocking, the membrane was probed overnight with rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibodies (Dako) (1:500, v/v) in TBS (figure 4.5-C). Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulins (Dako) (also 1:500, v/v) in TBS were then added for two hours. Lastly, the membrane was stained with a solution of 0.85 mM 3-amino-9-ethylcarbazole (Sigma Chemical Co) dissolved in a reaction mixture (dimethyl sulphoxide, BDH; 3 mM CH_3COOH , BDH; 7 mM CH_3COONa , Merck; pH 5.1) to which H_2O_2 was added just before staining. The reaction of colour development was allowed to proceed for 5 to 10 minutes at room temperature and stopped with tap water.

4.3.3.I.b Optimization of the IEF-immunoblotting method for the detection of β 2GPI polymorphism

Several parameters of the IEF-immunoblotting assay were tested prior to analysing serum samples from healthy individuals and patients. These minor modifications in the protocol from Kamboh *et al.* (¹⁹⁸⁸) included the ampholyte pH range, the concentration of urea in the polyacrylamide gel re-hydration solution, the time and the power intensity used for the electrophoretic step, the concentration and the duration of the blotting steps with both antibodies, and the duration of the incubation step with the substrate.

4.3.3.II PCR-RFLP for β 2GPI polymorphism

Since the early 1980s, researchers have increasingly favoured DNA polymorphism to analyse genetic traits. This was a direct consequence to the progress in molecular biology, especially the discovery and implementation of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) methodology and its derivatives, such as microsatellite marker analyses and restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) analyses. In principle, DNA variations can be divided into three categories: those that have a functional - and potentially pathogenic - role (quantitatively altering gene expression or qualitatively affecting the encoded protein's function), those that have no effect on the gene's expression and function but can be used as genetic markers, as a consequence of gene linkage disequilibrium, and those that have neither a functional nor a marker role.

Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) are the most common type of human DNA genetic variations (^{Thomson *et al.*, 1999; Wang *et al.*, 1998b}). They are stable, heritable, bi-allelic single base pair differences that typically occur on average at a frequency (density) of 1 to 10 per 1,000 nucleotides in the human genome (^{Lodish *et al.*, 2003}). Numerous techniques have been used to detect these mutations, the simplest of which being a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) followed by allele-specific restriction enzyme digestion (RFLP). This genotyping test is based on the ability of DNA segments to be cut by specific (restriction) endonuclease enzymes depending on the presence (or absence) of an alteration at the recognition site generated by a bi-allelic polymorphism.

4.3.3.II.a Genomic DNA extraction

Genomic DNA was extracted from peripheral blood leukocytes using standard methods (either a salting out or a phenol/chloroform-based procedure) (^{Dracopoli *et al.*}

²⁰⁰³) (appendices I, J & K). Some of the DNA samples that were donated to us had been stored for a few months to several years (without significant DNA degradation).

4.3.3.II.b PCR-RFLP *modus operandi* for β 2GPI polymorphism

The protocols for β 2GPI (APOH) gene polymorphism analyses performed by PCR followed by RFLP (figure 4.4) (appendix L) using *Bst*B I, *Nsi* I, *Rsa* I, *Tsp*509 I (New England Biolabs Inc., Beverly, MA, USA) and *Cvi*J I * (ChimerX, Milwaukee, WI, USA) for restriction endonucleases were partially based on those from Steinkasserer *et al.* (¹⁹⁹³), Sanghera *et al.* (^{1997a}) and Gushiken *et al.* (¹⁹⁹⁹).

The four mutations that were analysed in this part of the study were located in exons 3, 7, and 8 (table 4.1). The first mutation consists in a missense mutation (G→A) at codon 88 in exon 3 that alters the amino acid residue from Ser to Asn creating a restriction site for *Tsp*509 I (figure 4.6). The second mutation consists in a missense mutation (G→T) at codon 247 in exon 7 that alters the amino acid residue from Val to Leu annihilating a restriction site for *Rsa* I (figure 4.7). The third mutation consists in another missense mutation in exon 7 (T→G) at codon 306 that alters the amino acid residue from Cys to Gly annihilating a restriction site for *Nsi* I (figure 4.8), and creating a restriction site for *Cvi*J I * (figure 4.9). The fourth mutation consists in a missense mutation (G→C) at codon 316 in exon 8 that alters the amino acid residue from Trp to Ser creating a restriction site for *Bst* B I (figure 4.10).

Table 4.1: Nature and location of the base (in nucleotide sequence) and amino acid (in peptide sequence) substitutions corresponding to the four tested mutations at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316 with the restriction endonuclease used for their detection.

Codon position	Base substitution	Amino acid substitution	SCR (1)	Exon	Restriction endonuclease	Recognition site	IEF (2)
88	G > A	Ser > Asn	2	3	<i>Tsp</i> 509 I	5' ... AATT ... 3' 3' ... TTAA ... 5'	1
247	G > T	Val > Leu	5	7	<i>Rsa</i> I	5' ...GT AC... 3' 3' ...CA TG... 5'	Nil
306	T > G	Cys > Gly	5	7	<i>Cvi</i> J I *	5' ...Pu-G C-Py... 3' 3' ...Py-C G-Pu... 5'	Nil
306	T > G	Cys > Gly	5	7	<i>Nsi</i> I	5' ...A TGCA T... 3' 3' ...T ACGT A... 5'	Nil
316	G > C	Trp > Ser	5	8	<i>Bst</i> B I	5' ...TT CG AA... 3' 3' ...AA GC TT... 5'	3 ^w

(1): SCR: short consensus repeat.

(2): corresponding isoelectric-immunoblotting pattern as described by Kamboh MI *et al.* (¹⁹⁸⁸).

*: *Cvi*J I is the first restriction endonuclease that was used in this study to detect the mutation at codon 306 (with the primer set-1 in table 4.2). This enzyme worked perfectly well but was rather expensive and its supply was very inconsistent. We therefore designed a second set of primers (set 2 in table 4.2) into which diagnostic restriction sites were introduced in order to allow the use of *Nsi* I.

```

GAATTGCTTTCTTAGATAGTTACCCAGTAAAGTTATTGAACCAAAGGATGAAAATGAATT
1  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CTTAACGAAAGAATCTATCAATGGGTCATTTCAATAACTGGTTTCCTACTTTTACTTAA
TATATGTTTCATTTAATCGAAAAATTCTATAAATAGAAATTTACCTGTTTATGTTTTTTT →PRIMER 88F
61  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ATATACAAAGTAAATTAGCTTTTTTAAGATATTTATCTTTAAATGGACAAATACAAAAAA
TTAGCCCAAANAAAAGTAACATNTTNTATCTTAGTATCACAGCCAGAGTATGTCCTTTTG
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AATCGGGTTTNTTTTCATTGTANAANATAGAATCATAGTGTCGGTCTCATAACAGGAAAC
CTGGAATCTTAGAAAATGGAGCCGTACGCTATACGACTTTTGAATATCCCAACACGATCA
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GACCTTAGAATCTTTTACCTCGGCATGCGATATGCTGAAAACCTATAGGGTTGTGCTAGT
TTTTTCTTGTAACACTGGGTAAGAACTTTCATGGAACCTAAGCAGTTAACAGACTGAGCA
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CAAAAAGAACATTGTGACCCATTCTTGAAAGTACCTTGATTGTCGTCGAATTGTCTGACTCGT →PRIMER 88R
CATTTTTGTATCCTTAAGCATAACATCAAGACTGGTCTATATTTTGTTTTCAGCCTTTAG
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTAAAAACATAGGAATTCGTATTGTAGTCTGACCAGATATAAAACAAAAGTCGGAAATC
GTTGGACTTTCAAATGCAAAATCGATTTTAGTCCTGCTTTTTTTTTTTTGGAGACGGAGTCT
361 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CAACCTGAAAGTTTACGTTTAGCTAAAATCAGGACGAAAAAATACTCTGCCTCAGA
CGCTCTGTGCGCCAGGCTGGAGCGCAGTGGTGCAGTCTCGGCTCACTGCAAGCTCCACCT
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GCGAGACAGCGGGTCCGACCTCGCGTCACCACGTCAGAGCCGAGTGACGTTGAGGTGGA
CCTGGGTTCACACCATTCTCCTGCCTCAGCCTCCTGAGTAGCTGGGACNNCTGGCGCCCG
481 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGACCCAAGTGTGGTAAGAGGACGGAGTCGGAGGACTCATCGACCCTGNNGACCGGGG
CCACCACGCGCGCTAATTTTGTGNTTTTAGTAGAGACGGGGTTTCACTGTGTAGC
541 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGTGGTGCGGGCCGATTAAAAAACACNAAAAATCATCTCTGCCCCAAAGTGACACAATCG
CAGGATGGTCTTGTAGCATTGAGGGTGGGGTAAGGATTGGAGAATATAACAACTAGTGCA
601 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTCCTACCAGAACATCGTAACTCCACCCATTCTAACCCTTATATTGTTGATCACGT
ATACGTAGTCACCACTGTATCTAATTTTCTGCTCCTGATTAATTATCTCAGAGGAGGTA
661 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TATGCATCAGTGGTGACATAGATTAAAAAGACGAGGACTAATTAATAGAGTCTCCTCCAT
CATTAATAATGATTGAACCTGGATGATAATTCCATATGATCTCTGGGCCAAATCTTGGATA
721 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTAATTTTACTAACTTGGACCTACTATTAAGGTATACTAGAGACCCGGTTTAGAACCTAT
GGGTAAAAATACTTTAGGAATAAGACTTGGGCTTTAGTTATTAGGCTAATTTGATTGACC
781 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CCCAATTTTATGAAATCCTTATTCTGAACCCGAAATCAATAATCCGATTAACTAAGTGG
AACCTGGTAGTCTCTAGACAGATCCAAGACATACTAAGAAATGGATGAGGAGGACTTT
841 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTGGACCATCAGAGATCTGTCTAGGTTCTGTATGATTCTTACCTACTCCTCCTGAAA

```

Figure 4.6: Nucleotide sequence of human $\beta 2$ GPI gene, exon 3. The missense mutation at codon 88 in the 3rd exon of the $\beta 2$ GPI gene (G \rightarrow A) (location highlighted in grey) created a restriction site for *Tsp509* I. Primer sequences are underlined and restriction sites for *Tsp509* I are marked with arrows. GenBank accession N° Y11494 - HSAPOHEX3.

```

      TTTCTCATGGTGTCTCATCTACTGTTTCAAATGCTATACTCTCTTTTCAGAAAGACTTCCT      -PRIMER 247F
1  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AAAGAGTACCACAGAGTAGATGACAAAGTTTACGATATGAGAGAAAGTCTTTCTGAAGGA
      GAACTCTTAAGTCCTGATTACAAGTATTCTCTCTTTTCAGCATCTTGTAAGTACCTGTGA
61 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CTTGAGAATTCAGGACTAATGTTTCATAAGAGAGAAAGTCGTAGAACATTTCATGGACACT
      AAAAAGCCACTGTGGTGTACCAAGGAGAGAGAGTAAAGATTCAGGAAAAATTTAAGAATG
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTTTCGGGTGACACCACATGGTTCCTCTCTCTCATTCTTAAGTCCTTTTAAATTCTTAC      -PRIMER 247R
      GAATGCTACATGGTGATAAAGTTTCTTTCTTCTGCAAAAATAAGGAAAAGAAGGTAGCT
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CTTACGATGTACCACTATTTCAAAGAAAGAAGACGTTTTTATTCCTTTTCTTCACATCGA
      ATACAGAGGATGCTCAGTGTATAGATGGCACTATCGAAGTCCCCAAATGCTTCAAGGGTA
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TATGTCTCCTACGAGTCACATATCTACCGTGATAGCTTCAGGGGTTTACGAAGTTCCCAT
      AGTCTGCATTGGAACGTTTAGCTAGGACTCCCACTTGCCCGTCATCATAATCAGAGCCTT
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TCAGACGTAACCTTGCAAATCGATCCTGAGGGTGAACGGGCAGTAGTATTAGTCTCGGAA
      TGTCTATAATGATTGTCAAAAACCAGATGAGGCCAGGTGCGGTGGGTACGCCTGTAAT
361 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACAAGATATTACTAACAGTTTTTGGTCTACTCCGGTCCACGCCACCCAGTGCGGACATTA
      CCCAGCACTTTGGGAGGCTGAGGCGGG
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGGTCGTGAAACCCCTCCGACTCCGCCC

```


Figure 4.7: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 7.

The missense mutation at codon 247 in the 7th exon of the β 2GPI gene (G \rightarrow T) (location highlighted in grey) annihilated a restriction site for *Rsa* I. Primer sequences are underlined and restriction sites for *Rsa* I are marked with arrows.

GenBank accession N° Y11497 - HSAPOHEX7.


```

TTTCTCATGGTGTCTCATCTACTGTTTCAAATGCTATACTCTCTTTCAGAAAGACTTCCT
1  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AAAGAGTACCACAGAGTAGATGACAAAGTTTACGATATGAGAGAAAGTCTTTCTGAAGGA

                                     
                                     AGGCTCGCCTTCATGCATCCTGTGA →PRIMER 306F2
GAACTCTTAAGTCCTGATTACAAGTATTCTCTCTTTCAGCATCTTGTAAGTACCTGTGA
61  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CTTGAGAATTACAGGACTAATGTTTCATAAGAGAGAAAGTCGTAGAACATTTTCATGGACACT

AAAAAGCCACTGTGGTGTACC
AAAAAGCCACTGTGGTGTACCAAGGAGAGAGAGTAAAGATTTCAGGAAAAATTTAAGAATG
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTTTCGGTGACACCACATGGTTCTCTCTCTCATTTCTAAGTCCTTTTAAATTCCTTAC

GAATGCTACATGGTGATAAAGTTTCTTTCTTCTGCAAAAATAAGGAAAAGAAGTGTAGCT
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CTTACGATGTACCACTATTTCAAAGAAAGAAGACGTTTTTATTCTTTTCTTCACATCGA

                                     
ATACAGAGGATGCTCAGTGTATAGATGGCACTATCGAAGTCCCCAAATGCTTCAAGGGTA
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TATGTCTCCTACGAGTCAATATCTACCGTGATAGCTTCAGGGGTTTACGAAGTTCCCAT
                                     CGTAGTTCCCAT →PRIMER 306R2

AGTCTGCATTGGAACGTTTAGCTAGGACTCCCACCTTGCCCGTCATCATAATCAGAGCCTT
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TCAGACGTAACCTTGCAAAATCGATCCTGAGGGTGAACGGGCAGTAGTATTAGTCTCGGAA
TCAGACGTAACC

TGTCTATAATGATTGTCAAAAACCAGATGAGGCCAGGTGCGGTGGGTACGCCTGTAAT
361 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACAAGATATTACTAACAGTTTTTGGTCTACTCCGGTCCACGCCACCCAGTGCGGACATTA

CCCAGCACTTTGGGAGGCTGAGGCGGG
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+
GGGTCGTGAAACCTCCGACTCCGCCC

```

Figure 4.8: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 7.

The missense mutation at codon 306 in the 7th exon of the β 2GPI gene (T \rightarrow G) (location highlighted in grey) annihilated a restriction site for *Nsi* I. Primer sequences are underlined: primer 306F2 contained an "engineered" segment (in italics) and primer 306R2 contained a single base pair alteration (A \rightarrow T). Restriction sites for *Nsi* I are marked with arrows. GenBank accession N° Y11497 - HSAPOHEX7.

```

      TTTCTCATGGTGTCTCATCTACTGTTTCAAATGCTATACTCTCTTTCAGAAAGACTTCCT
1  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      AAAGAGTACCACAGAGTAGATGACAAAGTTTACGATATGAGAGAAAGTCTTCTGAAGGA

      GAACTCTTAAGTCCTGATTACAAGTATTCTCTCTTTCAGCATCTTGTAAAGTACCTGTGA  →PRIMER 306F1
61  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      CTTGAGAATTCAGGACTAATGTTTCATAAGAGAGAAAGTCGTAGAACATTTTCATGGACACT

      AAAAAGCCACTGTGGGTGTACCAAGGAGAGAGAGTAAAGATTCAGGAAAAATTTAAGAATG
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      TTTTTCGGTGACACCACATGGTTCCTCTCTCTCATTTCTAAGTCCTTTTAAATTCTTAC

      GAATGCTACATGGTGATAAAGTTTCTTTCTTCTGCAAAAAATAAGGAAAAGAAGTGTAGCT
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      CTTACGATGTACCACTATTTCAAAGAAAGAAGACGTTTTTATTCTTTTCTTCACATCGA

      ATACAGAGGATGCTCAGTGTATAGATGGCACTATCGAAGTCCCCAAATGCTTCAAGGGTA
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      TATGTCTCCTACGAGTCACATATCTACCGTGATAGCTTCAGGGGTTTACGAAGTTCCCAT

      AGTCTGCATTGGAACGTTTAGCTAGGACTCCCACTTGCCCGTCATCATAATCAGAGCCTT
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      TCAGACGTAACCTTGCAAATCGATCCTGAGGGTGAACGGGCAGTAGTATTAGTCTCGGAA  →PRIMER 306R1

      TGTTCATAATGATTGTCAAAAACCAGATGAGGCCAGGTGCGGTGGGTACGCCTGTAAT
361 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      ACAAGATATTACTAACAGTTTTTGGTCTACTCCGGTCCACGCCACCCAGTGCGGACATTA

      CCCAGCACTTTGGGAGGCTGAGGCGGG
421 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      GGGTCGTGAAACCTCCGACTCCGCCC

```

Figure 4.9: Nucleotide sequence of human $\beta 2$ GPI gene, exon 7.

The missense mutation at codon 306 in the 7th exon of the $\beta 2$ GPI gene (T \rightarrow G) (location highlighted in grey) created a restriction site for *Cvi*I. Primer sequences are underlined and restriction sites for *Cvi*I are marked with stars.

GenBank accession N° Y11497 - HSAPOHEX7.

```

CTAATGTTTCTCCCATCTCTAAACCTCACACTAAATGGTTTCATTACACATAATCACATGT
1  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GATTACAAAGAGGGTAGAGATTTGGAGTGTGATTTACCAAAGTAAGTGTATTAGTGTACA

ATTCTATATACTCGTAAATGTATTTGGTTTGGCTTAGCTATTTACCACATTTAACAAATG
61  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TAAGATATATGAGCATTACATAAACCAAACCGAATCGATAAATGGTGTAATTGTTTAC
      
TTGTTTCTCTTCGAATGTTTAT →PRIMER 316F
ATTGTTTCTCTTAGAATGTTTATCTTTTCTCCCNNACTAGAACACAGTTCTCTGGCTT
121 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TAACAAAGAGAATCTTACAAATAGAAAAAGAGGGNNTTGATCTTGTGTCAAGAGACCGAA
      
TTTGGAAAACCTGATGCATCCGATGTAAAGCCATGCTAAGGTGGTTTTTCAGATTCCACATA
181 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
AAACCTTTTGACTACGTAGGCTACATTTCCGTACGATTCCACCAAAGTCTAAGGTGTAT

AAATGTCACACTTGTTTCTTGTTTCATCCAAGGAACCTAATTGAAATTTAAAAATAAGCT
241 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TTTACAGTGTGAACAAAGAAACAAGTAGGTTTCCTTGGATTAACTTTAAATTTTATTTCGA →PRIMER 316R
ACTGAATTTATTGCCGCACCCATTGCAGTGTTAGCTTCATGGTAGCTTACTTTTAGTTAT
301 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
TGACTTAAATAACGGCGTGGGTAACGTCACAATCGAAGTACCATCGAATGAAATCAATA

GTCATTTGGTTAAGAAATGC
361 -----+-----+
CAGTAAACCAATTCTTTACG

```

Figure 4.10: Nucleotide sequence of human β 2GPI gene, exon 8.

The missense mutation at codon 316 in the 8th exon of the β 2GPI gene (G \rightarrow C) (location highlighted in grey) created a restriction site for *Bst*B I. Primer sequences are underlined (with primer 316F containing a single base pair alteration, A \rightarrow C) and restriction sites for *Bst*B I are marked with arrows.

GenBank accession N° Y11498 - HSAPOHEX8.

The design of optimal primer pairs and selection of restriction endonucleases were performed with Primer Premier software version 5.0 (Premier Biosoft International, Palo Alto, CA, USA) following the generally accepted rules (size, distance of binding, G/C content, T_m values (^{Breslauer *et al.*, 1986}), complementary sequences, secondary structures, etc) as reviewed by Hildebrandt *et al.* (¹⁹⁹⁹). A requirement in our design was that the amplified sequences should contain at least two restriction sites, one created/annihilated by the missense mutation and one elsewhere (figures 4.6 to 10). This allowed the visual confirmation by agarose gel electrophoresis that the restriction endonucleases presented proper endonuclease activity independently of the mutation. In particular, primer sets for the mutations at codons 306 and 316 required some engineering in order to contain a restriction site for, respectively, *Nsi*I and *Bst*BI for control purposes (figures 4.6 to 10).

Portions of exons 3, 7 and 8 were thus amplified by PCR using specific primers (Sigma-Genosys Ltd, Cambridgeshire, UK) (table 4.2). Approximately 0.5 µg of each DNA sample was PCR-amplified in a final volume of 25 µL with 100 ng of each sense (forward) and antisense (reverse) primer, one unit of recombinant *Taq* or Platinum® *Taq* DNA polymerase (Gibco Life Technologies, Paisley, Scotland, UK), 200 µM of dNTP, 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl, and MgCl₂ at a concentration varying from 1.5 to 3.2 mM. A premix of all the components of the reaction mixture other than DNA was made and added to tubes prior to adding 1 µL of test DNA. After an initial denaturation for 5 minutes at 95°C, the mixture was subjected to 35 to 45 30-second incubation cycles at 95°C (for denaturation), 55 to 59°C (for annealing), and 72°C (for extension), and a final round was extended for 5 minutes at 72°C. Negative controls included “no *Taq*”, “no Primer”, and “no target sequence” controls. The MgCl₂ concentration, number of cycles and annealing temperature required optimization and differed from one mutation to another (table 4.3). Optimization and sample testing were first performed in 0.5 mL Eppendorf tubes and then on 96-well thin-wall polycarbonate microtitre plates (ThermoHybaid, Ashford, Middlesex, UK; and USA Scientific Plastics, Milton Keynes, UK) covered by TD sealing tape and a silicone foam compression pad (ThermoHybaid). PCR-thermocycler blocks were from Hybaid (Omne-E model; Ashford, Middlesex, UK).

Table 4.2: Primer sets used to PCR amplify the DNA sequences containing the restriction site related to the four analysed β 2GPI missense mutations.

Codon position	Orientation	Label	Sequence (5'→3')
88	Forward	88F	CTA TAA ATA gAA ATT TAC CTg TTT ATg
	Reverse	88R	TgT gCT CAg TCT gTT AAC Tg
247	Forward	247F	CAT ggT gTC TCA TCT ACT gTT TC
	Reverse	247R	CTC TCC TTg gTA CAC CAC AgT ggC
306	Forward set-1	306F1	CCT gTg AAA AAA gCC ACT gTg gTg TAC C
	Reverse set-1	306R1	CAA gTg ggA gTC CTA gCT AA
	Forward set-2	306F2	Agg CTC gCC TTC ATg CAT CCT gTg AAA AAA gCC ACT gTg gTg TAC C
	Reverse set-2	306R2	CCA ATg CAg ACT TAC CCT TgA TgC
316	Forward	316F	TTg TTT CTC TTC gAA TgT TTA T
	Reverse	316R	Tgg ATg AAC AAg AAA CAA gTg

Table 4.3: Laboratory conditions for PCR cycles.

Codon position	MgCl ₂ concentration (mM)	DNA polymerase	PCR temperature (°C)*	Number of cycles
88	3.2	Taq, recombinant	95/58/72	45
247	1.5	Platinum® Taq	95/60/72	35
306	1.5	Platinum® Taq	95/60/72	35
316	1.5	Platinum® Taq	95/52,50/72	40

* Temperatures correspond to cycling denaturation, annealing, and extension temperatures.

The amplified sequences for each mutation at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316 were 216, 144, 216/224 (with *Nsi* I / *Cvi* I) and 148 bp long respectively. Digestion of these PCR-amplified products was performed with the corresponding restriction endonuclease enzyme (1 U per μ L of PCR products) for 2 hours using the buffers supplied and at the temperature prescribed by the manufacturer (table 4.4). Following restriction, the fragments were separated by electrophoresis on 2 % agarose gels (Pronadisa or Gibco) containing ethidium bromide. The fragments' sizes were related to a 100 bp DNA (molecular marker) ladder (Gibco) and to undigested fragments.

Table 4.4: Restriction endonuclease digestion laboratory conditions and size of undigested and digested fragments.

Codon position	Optimal restriction endonuclease temperature (°C)	Size of undigested fragments (bp)	Size of digested fragments when the mutation is absent (bp)	Size of digested fragments when the mutation is present (bp)
88	65	216	203+13	143+60+13
247	37	144	107+26+11	133+11
306	37 (<i>Cvi</i> I)	224	112+83+16+13	112+51+32+16+13
306	37 (<i>Nsi</i> I)	216	178+21+17	199+17
316	65	148	136+12	85+51+12

4.3.3.II.c Optimization of the PCR-RFLP method for β 2GPI polymorphism

As a start, we used the primer sequences and PCR protocols referred by Sanghera *et al.* (^{1997a}) for the mutations at positions 88 and 316, by Steinkasserer *et al.* (¹⁹⁹³) for the mutation at position 247, and by Gushiken *et al.* (¹⁹⁹⁹) for the mutation at position 306. Some of these primer sets gave very poor quality amplification products. To remedy this, we designed several other sets of primers, including one for the mutation at codon 306 that allowed the use of the (much cheaper) restriction endonuclease *Nsi* I. As mentioned earlier, the foremost conditional feature in the design of our primer sets was that the amplified sequences had to contain at least two restriction sites, one dependent on and one independent of the presence of the tested mutation. Amplification and restriction efficiency was confirmed by gel electrophoresis.

In order to find the optimal PCR conditions for each amplicon, a selection of DNA samples from healthy individuals were tested with the four above-mentioned primer sets at various magnesium concentrations (range: 0.25 mM to 4.5 mM) and annealing temperatures (range: 45°C to 65°C) (Saiki *et al.*, 1988; Eckert *et al.*, 1990). Platinum® *Taq* DNA polymerase (Westfall *et al.*, 1998) was also tested in place of recombinant *Taq* DNA polymerase, and the number of amplification cycles was also sometimes modified (up to 45 cycles). These variations significantly improved amplification specificity and were subsequently used for patient samples (optimal conditions for each mutation are summarised in table 4.3). The use of additional compounds such as DMSO (up to 5 %) that can affect DNA melting temperature (Pomp *et al.*, 1991; Varadaraj *et al.*, 1994; Baskaran *et al.*, 1996), as well as modifications of cycling (in particular extension) time, and of concentrations of dNTPs and primers were also tested, but did not improve specificity, while increasing experiment duration and contamination risk.

4.3.3.III ELISA for β 2GPI, anticardiolipin and anti- β 2GPI antibodies

Serum β 2GPI concentration was determined by a capture enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) (Lin *et al.*, 2003) adapted from the protocol of McNally *et al.* (¹⁹⁹³) as described in chapter 3. IgG and IgM anticardiolipin antibodies and anti- β 2GPI antibodies were measured using commercialised ELISA kits (respectively Orgentec Diagnostika GmbH, Mainz, Germany and Pharmacia & Upjohn GmbH, Freiburg, Germany) following the manufacturers' protocols.

4.4 Results

4.4.1 IEF-immunoblotting assay

4.4.1.I IEF-immunoblotting assay optimization

Some modifications of the tested parameters significantly affected the efficiency of the method, especially the urea concentration in the gel re-hydration solution. A concentration of around 3M was an absolute requirement in order to obtain proper IEF bands (otherwise bands disappeared or shifted). No other ampholyte pH range worked as well as the one described by Kamboh *et al.* (¹⁹⁸⁸). Prolongation and/or shortening of the different stages of the electrophoretic step, as well as modification of the power settings, negatively affected the resolution of the assay, while some adjustments in the immunoblotting step, particularly higher antibody concentration, slightly improved the sensitivity of the assay but were counterbalanced by the appearance of undesirable background. Somewhat higher specificity could be obtained with a lower antibody concentration but this was counterbalanced by a longer operational time.

4.4.1.II IEF-immunoblotting patterns

β 2GPI IEF-immunoblotting patterns have been categorised according to their isoelectric-point differences (i.e. the differences in migration distance from the cathode). Three major patterns, designated APOH 1-1, 2-2 and 3-3, composed of five major flanking isoforms, have been described (figure 4.11). Their differentiation is not only made according to their respective

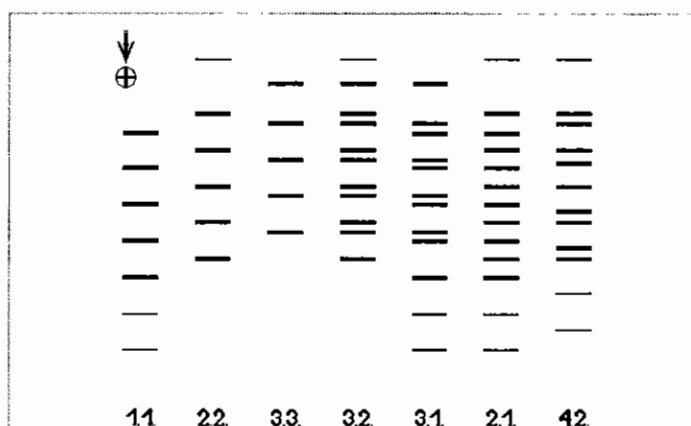


Figure 4.11: Schematic representation of β 2GPI phenotypes detected on IEF 5 % polyacrylamide gel containing 3M urea in pH 4-7 (pH 5-8 and 4-6.5). If the rare "African" APOH*4 allele is excluded, there are six phenotypes remaining, called APOH 1-1, 2-2, 3-3, 2-1, 3-1, and 3-2. The anode is at the bottom of the figure and the cathode at the top. From Kamboh *et al.* (¹⁹⁸⁸).

banding pattern relative to each other but also by the additional presence of minor (i.e. less intense) flanking isoforms. For instance, the most acidic major pattern has two of these minor flanking isoforms, while the intermediate major pattern presents one minor band (cathodally localized) and the third major pattern none. Combination of the major patterns results in band doublets composed of the exact combination of the above major bands associated with the corresponding minor bands.

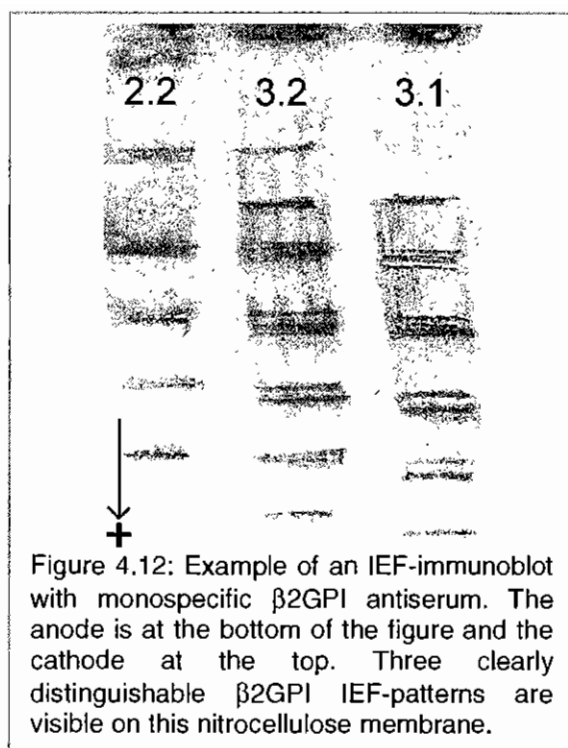


Figure 4.12: Example of an IEF-immunoblot with monospecific β 2GPI antiserum. The anode is at the bottom of the figure and the cathode at the top. Three clearly distinguishable β 2GPI IEF-patterns are visible on this nitrocellulose membrane.

52 healthy individuals and 81 stroke patients were tested for β 2GPI polymorphism using IEF-immunoblotting. A typical example of a gel picture resulting from IEF-immunoblotting is shown in figure 4.12. To facilitate the identification of the β 2GPI IEF-patterns, controls with known β 2GPI isoforms kindly donated by Mr. Kamboh MI were used and the distinction of the IEF-patterns was made by comparison of the IEF-immunoblots with the schematic representation of IEF-patterns from Kamboh *et al.* (1988) (figure 4.11).

4.4.1.III IEF-immunoblotting genotype and allele frequencies

The β 2GPI IEF-patterns (genotypes), estimated allele frequencies (estimated by allele counting) and heterozygosities of the two tested populations (namely healthy individuals and stroke patients) are presented in tables 4.5 and 4.6.

Table 4.5: β 2GPI genotypes detected by IEF-immunoblotting in healthy individuals and patients with stroke (n: number of samples; expected Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium percentages).

β 2GPI genotypes	Healthy individuals		Stroke patients	
	n	% (eHW)	n	% (eHW)
APOH 1:1	0	0.0 % (0.0 %)	0	0.0 % (0.0 %)
APOH 2:1	0	0.0 % (1.7 %)	0	0.0 % (2.3 %)
APOH 3:1	1	1.9 % (0.2 %)	2	2.5 % (0.1 %)
APOH 2:2	42	80.7 % (80.0 %)	72	88.9 % (86.9 %)
APOH 3:2	9	17.3 % (17.2 %)	7	8.6 % (10.4 %)
APOH 3:3	0	0.0 % (0.9 %)	0	0.0 % (0.3 %)

Table 4.6: β 2GPI allele frequency and heterozygosity in healthy individuals (n=52) and patients with stroke (n=81) estimated through IEF-immunoblotting (n: number of samples).

Allele frequency	Healthy individuals	Stroke patients
APOH*1	0.0096	0.0123
APOH*2	0.8942	0.9321
APOH*3	0.0961	0.0556
Heterozygosity	0.191	0.128

In some cases, the electrophoretic position of some isoform patterns was unfortunately not clear enough to allow absolutely correct assignment of a phenotype in full agreement with the schematic representation of Kamboh *et al.*

(¹⁹⁸⁸), and therefore these tables contain summarised data that should be considered as provisional. Only three IEF-patterns were observed in both healthy subjects and stroke patients (figure 4.12), with the APOH 2:2 and 3:2 IEF-patterns being by far the most common genotypes (with a frequency above 80 % for the former) in both populations, which is similar to previous reports. The remaining phenotype (3:1) was much less frequent, with a frequency below 3.0 %. No APOH*4 pattern was found in any of the samples. Both the healthy and the stroke groups were in agreement with Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium ($P=0.8313$ and 0.5551 respectively). Although the APOH*3 pattern can be subdivided based on differential monoclonal antibody reactivity (^{Kamboh et al, 1988}), such segregation was not performed in this study.

The relative frequency for each allele in our group of healthy individuals obtained by IEF-immunoblotting was found to be very similar to the values found in other Caucasian populations (table 4.7). The most frequent allele was by far APOH*2 with a frequency around 90 %. Although two groups found significantly different numbers from our results (with P values of 0.0415 and 0.0276), most did not (with P values ranging from 0.0540 to 0.3829). When considered as genotypes, our data in the healthy group was remarkably similar to the previously reported values, with the exception of two (out of seven) groups ($P=0.0490$ and 0.0016) (table 4.7). When compared to the healthy cohort, the stroke patients presented neither a significantly different $\beta 2$ GPI genotype distribution ($P=0.3227$), nor a significantly different $\beta 2$ GPI allele distribution ($P=0.4488$).

Table 4.7: $\beta 2$ GPI allele and genotype distributions among various populations of healthy Caucasian individuals estimated through IEF-immunoblotting (with P value from χ^2 test for comparison with distribution from this study).

Reference Year n Origin		Kamboh 1988	Richter 1988	Richter 1988	Kaprio 1991	Cassader 1994	Ruiu 1997	Mehdi 1999	average	sum	This study
		196 USA	187 Austria	238 Germany	453 USA	217 Italy	278 Italy	449 USA	288	2018	52 Ireland
Genotype	1:1	2	3	1	0	1	0	0	1	7	0
	2:1	19	17	23	34	0	1	48	20	142	0
	3:1	0	2	3	6	0	0	0	2	11	1
	2:2	153	144	190	365	190	243	351	234	1636	42
	3:2	21	21	21	45	25	32	44	30	209	9
	3:3	1	0	0	3	1	2	6	2	13	0
	P value	0.0490	0.1323	0.0794	0.1503	0.2001	0.1201	0.0016	0.2100	0.1476	
Allele	APOH*1	0.059	0.067	0.059	0.044	0.005	0.002	0.053	0.041	0.041	0.010
	APOH*2	0.883	0.872	0.891	0.893	0.933	0.933	0.884	0.898	0.898	0.894
	APOH*3	0.059	0.061	0.050	0.063	0.062	0.065	0.062	0.061	0.061	0.096
	APOH*4	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
	P value	0.0540	0.0415	0.0276	0.1168	0.3829	0.2068	0.0710	0.1300	0.1026	

4.4.2 Extracted DNA concentration, purity and integrity

The used protocols provided high yield and purity of un-degraded DNA preparations. The DNA extraction yield was estimated by absorption spectroscopy, considering that 50 µg/mL of dsDNA give an OD value of 1.0 at a wavelength of 260 nm. Diluted samples (at 1 in 100) that presented an OD value below 0.1 (i.e. a dilution-corrected concentration of 0.5 µg/µL) were discarded, and new samples of the corresponding blood were obtained for DNA re-extraction.

Extracted DNA was considered as relatively “pure” only when the ratio of the absorbance at wavelengths of 260 nm and 280 nm ($A_{260\text{nm}}/A_{280\text{nm}}$) was above 1.7. DNA that did not satisfy this criterion was rejected and new samples of the corresponding blood were obtained for re-extraction. The mean ratio for all (accepted) extracted DNA was 1.871 (range: 1.705 - 2.151).

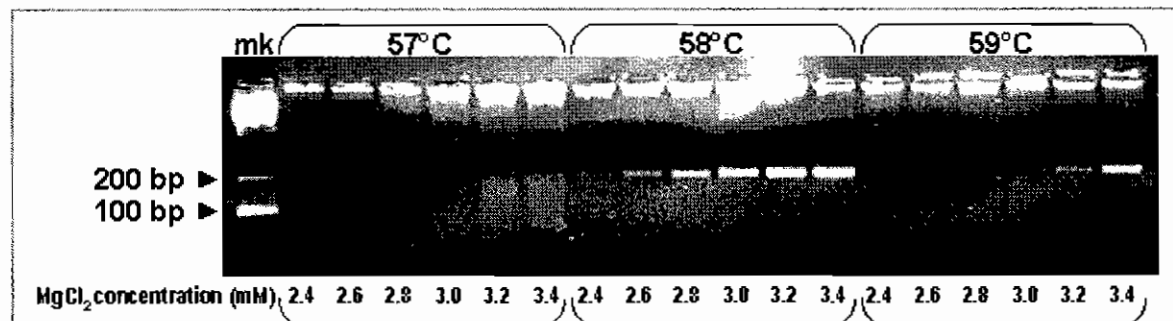
Small aliquots (~1 µg) of each DNA extract were run by electrophoresis on 1.0 % agarose gels and stained with ethidium bromide to estimate integrity (and concentration). Extracted genomic DNA that did not present a single sharp band (i.e. with no smearing) were discarded.

Only two of the DNA samples were found to be inadequate for PCR works as revealed by the absence of any transcript amplification.

4.4.3 PCR-RFLP assay³

4.4.3.I PCR-RFLP assay optimization

The PCR-RFLP assay required some optimization at each step of the reaction, namely the primer design, the PCR reaction, and the endonuclease digestion. Each primer set required a specific magnesium concentration and annealing temperature. For that purpose, different concentrations of magnesium were tested at different temperatures for each amplicon. Figure 4.13 represents an example of the resulting optimization checkerboard.



4.4.3.II PCR-RFLP agarose gels

All healthy individuals and patients with thrombotic disorders were tested for the four mutations at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316 using RT-PCR. Figures 4.14 to 4.17 show examples of agarose gel pictures that were obtained for the four mutations following restricted digestion of the respective PCR-amplified sequences (the fragments' sizes are summarized in table 4.4 in Materials & Methods).

³ Alleles were labelled with the codon position at which the point mutation occurs and with the corresponding amino acid (i.e. Ser⁸⁸ and Asn⁸⁸, Val²⁴⁷ and Leu²⁴⁷, Cys³⁰⁶ and Gly³⁰⁶, and Trp³¹⁶ and Ser³¹⁶ for codons 88, 247, 306, and 316 respectively). Genotypes were labelled using the same nomenclature (i.e. Ser⁸⁸Ser, Ser⁸⁸Asn and Asn⁸⁸Asn; Val²⁴⁷Val, Val²⁴⁷Leu and Leu²⁴⁷Leu; Cys³⁰⁶Cys, Cys³⁰⁶Gly and Gly³⁰⁶Gly, and Trp³¹⁶Trp, Trp³¹⁶Ser and Ser³¹⁶Ser for codons 88, 247, 306, and 316 respectively).

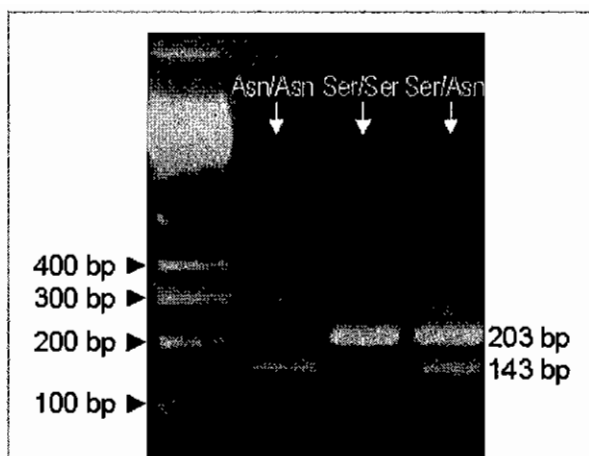


Figure 4.14: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 88. The amplified sequence of a length of 216 bp was cut by *Tsp509 I* into two fragments of 13 and 203 bp. The latter fragment was further cut into two fragments of 60 and 143 bp when the Asn⁸⁸ mutation was present.

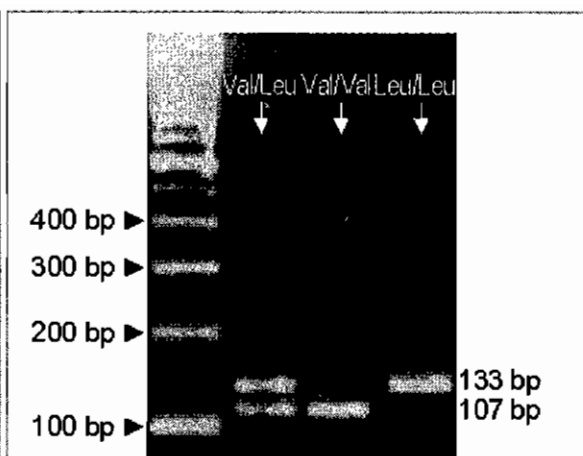


Figure 4.15: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 247. The amplified sequence of a length of 144 bp was cut by *Rsa I* into two fragments of 11 and 133 bp. The latter fragment was further cut into two fragments of 26 and 107 bp when the Leu²⁴⁷ mutation was absent.

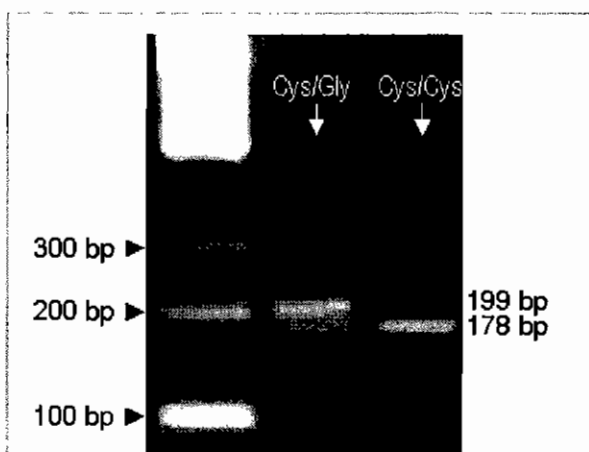


Figure 4.16: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 306. The amplified sequence of a length of 216 bp was cut by *Nsi I* into two fragments of 17 and 199 bp. The latter fragment was further cut into two fragments of 21 and 178 bp when the Gly³⁰⁶ mutation was absent.

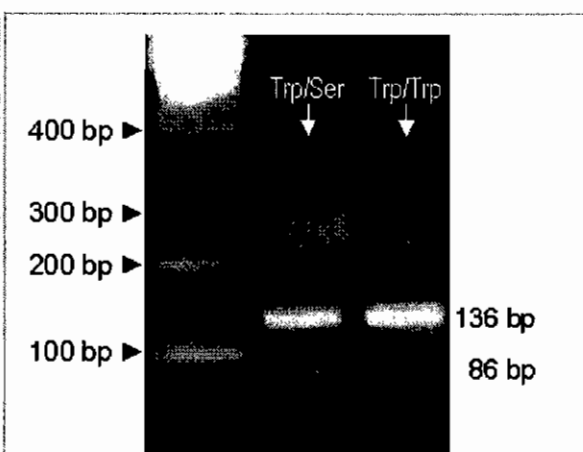


Figure 4.17: Example of a gel picture for the mutation at position 316. The amplified sequence of a length of 148 bp was cut by *Bst B I* into two fragments of 12 and 136 bp. The latter fragment was further cut into two fragments of 51 and 85 bp when the Ser³¹⁶ mutation was present.

4.4.3.III PCR-RFLP genotype and allele frequencies

Observed genotype frequencies for each group of individuals showed no significant deviation from those expected under Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (HWE) tested at each locus (table 4.8 and appendix O).

Table 4.8: β 2GPI genotype frequencies in healthy individuals, and in patients with stroke, early onset acute coronary syndrome (ACS), recurrent foetal loss (RFL) or another thrombotic event (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorders) (Other T).

Codon		88			247			306			316		
		SerSer	SerAsn	AsnAsn	ValVal	ValLeu	LeuLeu	CysCys	CysGly	GlyGly	TrpTrp	TrpSer	SerSer
Healthy	#	286	33	2	156	134	29	304	16	0	288	26	0
	%	89.1	10.3	0.6	48.9	42.0	9.1	95.0	5.0	0.0	91.7	8.3	0.0
Stroke	#	105	7	0	48	60	4	103	10	0	104	9	0
	%	93.8	6.3	0.0	42.9	53.6	3.6	91.2	8.8	0.0	92.0	8.0	0.0
ACS	#	308	30	0	200	111	38	327	32	0	338	19	0
	%	91.1	8.9	0.0	57.3	31.8	10.9	91.1	8.9	0.0	94.7	5.3	0.0
RFL	#	46	1	0	27	16	4	42	5	0	44	3	0
	%	97.9	2.1	0.0	57.4	34.0	8.5	89.4	10.6	0.0	93.6	6.4	0.0
Other T	#	38	1	0	19	19	1	37	2	0	37	2	0
	%	97.4	2.6	0.0	48.7	48.7	2.6	94.9	5.1	0.0	94.9	5.1	0.0

#: number of samples. As not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total numbers of healthy individuals and patients vary slightly between the mutations examined.

Carrier frequencies of the mutation in the five tested populations ranged between 2.1 and 10.9 % for Asn⁸⁸, between 42.6 and 57.1 % for Leu²⁴⁷, between 5.0 and 10.6 % for Gly³⁰⁶, and between 5.1 and 8.3 % for Ser³¹⁶ (table 4.9).

Table 4.9: β 2GPI allele and carrier frequencies in healthy individuals, and in patients with stroke, early onset acute coronary syndrome (ACS), recurrent foetal loss (RFL) or another thrombotic event (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorders) (Other T).

Codon		88		247		306		316	
		Ser	Asn	Val	Leu	Cys	Gly	Trp	Ser
Healthy	AF	0.942	0.058	0.699	0.301	0.975	0.025	0.959	0.041
	CF	99.4%	10.9%	90.9%	51.1%	100.0%	5.0%	100.0%	8.3%
Stroke	AF	0.969	0.031	0.696	0.304	0.956	0.044	0.960	0.040
	CF	100.0%	6.3%	96.4%	57.1%	100.0%	8.8%	100.0%	8.0%
ACS	AF	0.956	0.044	0.732	0.268	0.955	0.045	0.973	0.027
	CF	100.0%	8.9%	89.1%	42.7%	100.0%	8.9%	100.0%	5.3%
RFL	AF	0.989	0.011	0.745	0.255	0.947	0.053	0.968	0.032
	CF	100.0%	2.1%	91.5%	42.6%	100.0%	10.6%	100.0%	6.4%
Other T	AF	0.987	0.013	0.731	0.269	0.974	0.026	0.974	0.026
	CF	100.0%	2.6%	97.4%	51.3%	100.0%	5.1%	100.0%	5.1%

AF: allele frequency; CF: carrier frequency.

4.4.3.IV Comparisons with published genotype and allele frequencies in other healthy Caucasian individuals

The following tables (4.10 & 4.11) present the genotype and allele frequencies for the four β 2GPI mutations in Western European and North American Caucasians reported in the literature. Compared to these values, the healthy Irish cohort did not present significantly different allele or genotype frequencies for any of the four tested point mutations (as evaluated by χ^2 -test) except for values found one American (^{Eichner *et al*, 1989b}) and two Italian studies (^{Cassader *et al*, 1994; Ruiu *et al*, 1997}).

Tables 4.10 & 4.11: Genotype and allele frequencies for the four β 2GPI mutations in healthy Western European and North American Caucasians as reported in the literature.

Year Author # Origin	1988 Richter 187 Austria	1988 Richter 239 Germany	1993 Steinkasserer 34 UK	1994 Cassader 217 Italy	1997 Ruiu 278 Italy	1998 Horbach 65 Netherlands	1999 Atsumi 39 UK
Ser/Ser	165 (88.2%)	212 (88.7%)		216 (99.5%)	277 (99.6%)		
88 Ser/Asn	19 (10.2%)	26 (10.9%)		0 (0.0%)	1 (0.4%)		n.a.
Asn/Asn	3 (1.6%)	1 (0.4%)		1 (0.5%)	0 (0.0%)		
P value	0.5578	0.9250	n.a.	0.0000	0.0000	n.a.	
88 SER	349 (93.3%)	450 (94.1%)		432 (99.5%)	555 (99.8%)		75 (96.2%)
ASN	25 (6.7%)	28 (5.9%)		2 (0.5%)	1 (0.2%)		3 (3.8%)
P value	0.5541	0.9467		0.0000	0.0000		0.4852
Val/Val			20 (58.8%)				
247 Val/Leu			12 (35.3%)				n.a.
Leu/Leu			2 (5.9%)				
P value	n.a.	n.a.	0.5217	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	
247 VAL			52 (7.6%)				55 (70.5%)
LEU			16 (23.5%)				23 (29.5%)
P value			0.2590				0.9121
Trp/Trp						62 (95.4%)	
316 Trp/Ser						3 (4.6%)	n.a.
Ser/Ser						0 (0.0%)	
P value	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	0.3117	
316 TRP						127 (97.7%)	73 (93.6%)
SER						3 (2.3%)	5 (6.4%)
P value						0.3215	0.3561

Year Author # Origin	1988 Kamboh 196 USA	1989b Eichner 443 USA	1991 Kaprio 453 USA	1997a Sanghera 661 USA	1999 Hirose 118 USA	1999a Kamboh 175 USA	1999 Mehdi 449 USA
Ser/Ser	175 (89.3%)		413 (91.2%)	585 (88.5%)			401 (89.3%)
88 Ser/Asn	19 (9.7%)	n.a.	40 (8.8%)	74 (11.2%)			48 (10.7%)
Asn/Asn	2 (1.0%)		0 (0.0%)	2 (0.3%)			0 (0.0%)
P value	0.8648		0.1891	0.6979	n.a.	n.a.	0.2431
88 SER	369 (94.1%)	862 (97.3%)	866 (95.6%)	1244 (94.1%)			850 (94.7%)
ASN	23 (5.9%)	24 (2.7%)	40 (4.4%)	78 (5.9%)			48 (5.3%)
P value	0.9446	0.0025	0.2293	0.9035			0.7232
Val/Val					51 (43.2%)	88 (53.0%)	
247 Val/Leu					58 (49.2%)	66 (39.8%)	
Leu/Leu					9 (7.6%)	12 (7.2%)	
P value	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	0.4064	0.6225	n.a.
247 VAL					160 (67.8%)	242 (72.9%)	
LEU					76 (32.2%)	90 (27.1%)	
P value					0.5482	0.3313	
Cys/Cys						162 (82.6%)	
306 Gly/Gly						13 (7.4%)	
Gly/Gly						0 (0.0%)	
P value	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	0.2714	n.a.
306 CYS						337 (96.3%)	
GLY						13 (3.7%)	
P value						0.2787	
Trp/Trp				592 (89.6%)		158 (91.9%)	410 (91.3%)
316 Trp/Ser				60 (9.1%)		14 (8.1%)	38 (8.5%)
Ser/Ser				9 (1.4%)		0 (0.0%)	1 (0.2%)
P value	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	0.1034	n.a.	0.9570	0.7012
316 TRP				1244 (94.1%)		330 (95.9%)	858 (95.5%)
SER				78 (5.9%)		14 (4.1%)	40 (4.5%)
P value				0.1060		0.9579	0.7665

#: number of samples; P values from χ^2 -test comparing reported values with those from this study. n.a.: not available.

4.4.3.V PCR-RFLP haplotype analysis

In order to determine the most appropriate analytic approach, we estimated haplotype frequencies. Each minor variant occurred independently against a background of the commonest haplotype. Given the absence of haplotypes comprising combinations of more than one minor variant, the most appropriate analysis was to test the effect of each variant allele independently (i.e. genotypic analysis of each variant position).

4.4.3.VI PCR-RFLP in thrombotic diseases

Contingency χ^2 -tests were used to assess the association between genotype and the risk of diseases. Odds ratios (OR) were calculated at all loci for the heterozygous state relative to the homozygous non-carrier state and for allele carriage. Given the scarcity of the homozygous genotype state with mutation, it was not possible to calculate OR for that genotype except at the 247 locus (detailed results in appendix O).

The relative risk for ACS was found to be a little less than twice as low among heterozygotes at position 247 than among homozygous non-carrier subjects ($P=0.0088$; $OR=0.646$; $95\%CI: 0.466-0.896$), but such significance was not observed in homozygous carriers of the mutation ($P=0.9353$; $OR=1.022$; $95\%CI: 0.604-1.731$). Inversely, at position 306, the relative risk for ACS was found to be a little less than twice as high among heterozygotes as among homozygous non-carrier subjects ($P=0.0470$; $OR=1.859$; $95\%CI: 1.000-3.457$). No genotypic association with the thrombotic disease states was observed at the other two positions. When considered across allele frequencies, results showed no significant association between any of the tested alleles and any particular disease (see appendix O).

4.4.3.VII PCR-RFLP versus β 2GPI concentration

In 166 healthy individuals and 113 stroke patients, mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene and β 2GPI serum concentration were determined. The mutations at codons 306 (Gly³⁰⁶) and 316 (Ser³¹⁶) had a significant lowering effect on serum β 2GPI concentration ($P < 0.001$ for both in healthy subjects, and $P < 0.0001$ and 0.0061 respectively in stroke patients). In contrast, the mutations at codons 88 (Asn⁸⁸) and 247 (Leu²⁴⁷) had no significant impact on serum β 2GPI concentration ($P = 0.9391$ and 0.1499 respectively in healthy subjects, and $P = 0.5717$ and 0.6798 respectively in stroke patients) (table 4.12 and figures 4.18 and 4.19). When looked at from an allele perspective in healthy subjects, Asn⁸⁸ had no significant impact on serum β 2GPI concentration ($P = 0.9837$), Leu²⁴⁷ showed a very modest increasing effect (of about 7%) on serum β 2GPI concentration ($P = 0.0358$), and Gly³⁰⁶ and Ser³¹⁶ were associated with a much stronger decrease in serum β 2GPI concentration (of about 54% and 36% respectively) ($P < 0.0001$ for both). Similar differences were found in patients with stroke (table 4.13), although with a smaller amplitude.

Table 4.12: Mean serum β 2GPI concentration and standard deviation (SD) (μ g/mL) in healthy individuals and stroke patients according to β 2GPI genotype.

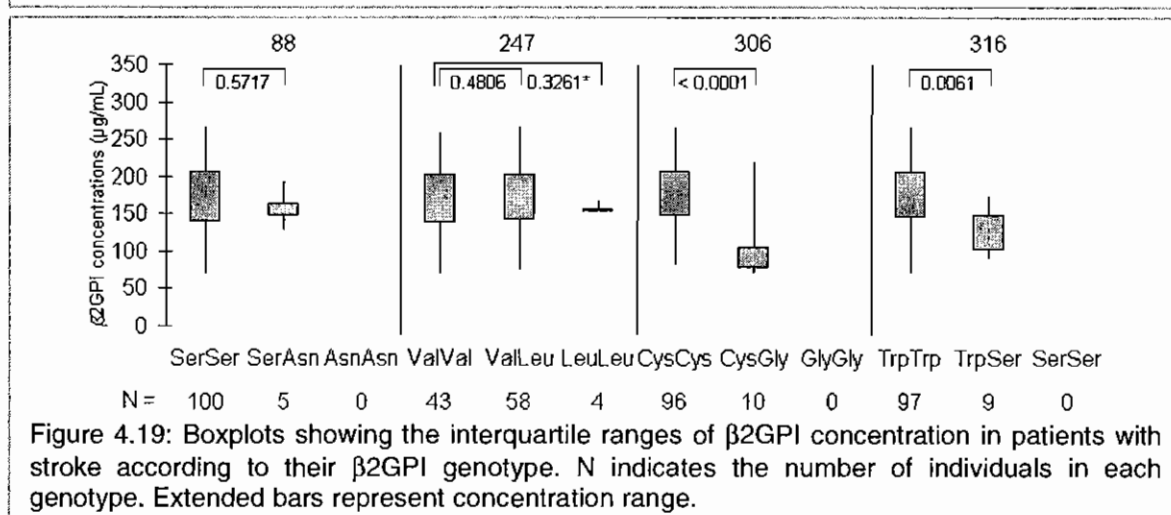
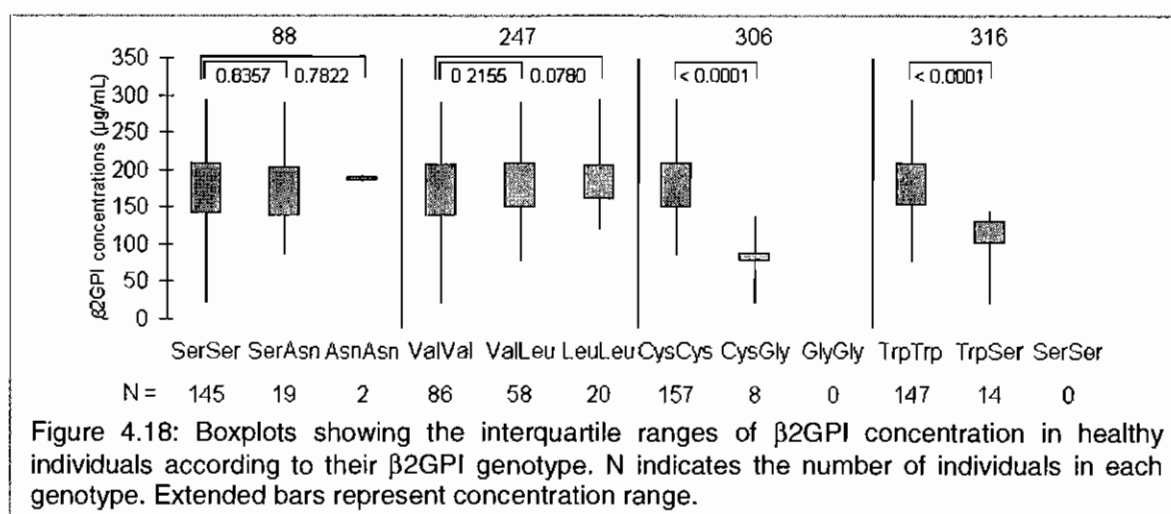
Codon		88			247			306			316		
		SerSer	SerAsn	AsnAsn	ValVal	ValLeu	LeuLeu	CysCys	CysGly	GlyGly	TrpTrp	TrpSer	SerSer
Healthy	#	145	19	2	86	58	20	157	8	0	147	14	0
	average	177.3	174.8	187.1	170.8	181.2	192.7	182.1	81.9		183.2	112.0	
	SD	49.8	47.4	6.9	49.8	48.2	48.5	44.9	31.8	n.a.	46.1	32.1	n.a.
	P value	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.		<0.0001			<0.0001	
Stroke	#	100	5	0	43	58	4	96	10	0	97	9	0
	average	170.2	158.1		164.9	171.7	156.6	175.0	109.5		172.6	128.4	
	SD	47.1	24.1	n.a.	49.5	46.3	7.0	41.6	54.3	n.a.	46.4	30.4	n.a.
	P value		n.s.		n.s.	n.s.	n.s.		<0.0001			0.0061	

#: number of samples; P values from student t-tests for comparisons versus concentration in homozygous non-carriers; n.s.: not significant; n.a.: not applicable. As not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total number of controls and cases varies slightly between the mutations examined.

Table 4.13: Mean serum β 2GPI concentration and standard deviation (SD) (μ g/mL) in healthy individuals and stroke patients according to β 2GPI allele carriage.

Codon		88		247		306		316	
		Ser	Asn	Val	Leu	Cys	Gly	Trp	Ser
Healthy	#	309	23	230	98	322	8	308	14
	average	177.2	177.0	173.4	185.9	179.6	81.9	180.0	112.0
	SD	49.5	43.2	49.4	48.1	47.1	31.8	47.8	32.1
	P value	n.s.		0.0358		<0.0001		<0.0001	
Stroke	#	205	5	144	66	202	10	203	9
	average	169.9	158.1	167.6	169.8	171.7	109.5	170.6	128.4
	SD	46.6	24.1	48.0	43.7	44.4	54.3	46.5	30.4
	P value	n.s.		n.s.		<0.0001		0.0076	

#: number of alleles; P values from student t-test; n.s.: not significant. As not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total number of controls and cases varies slightly between the mutations

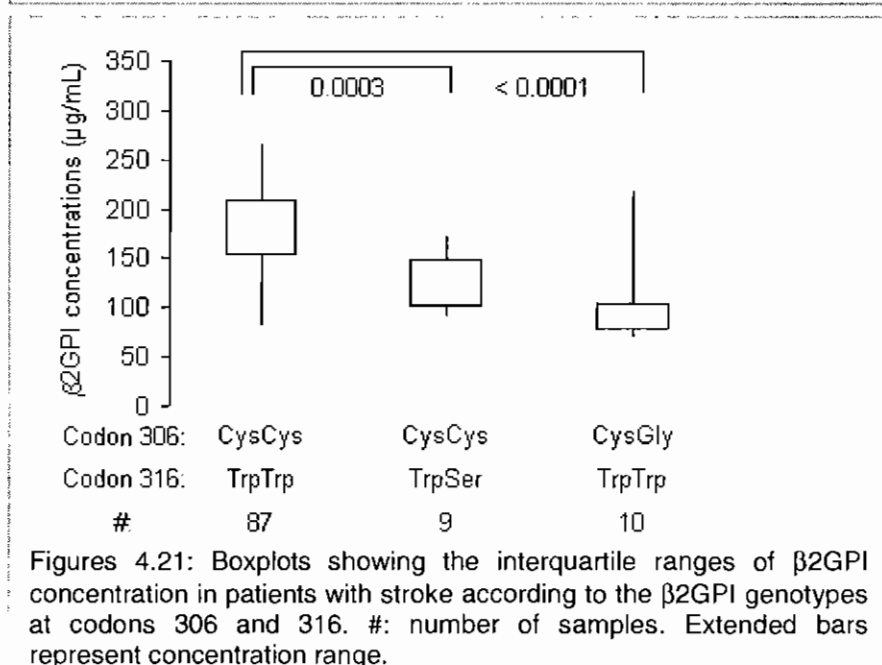
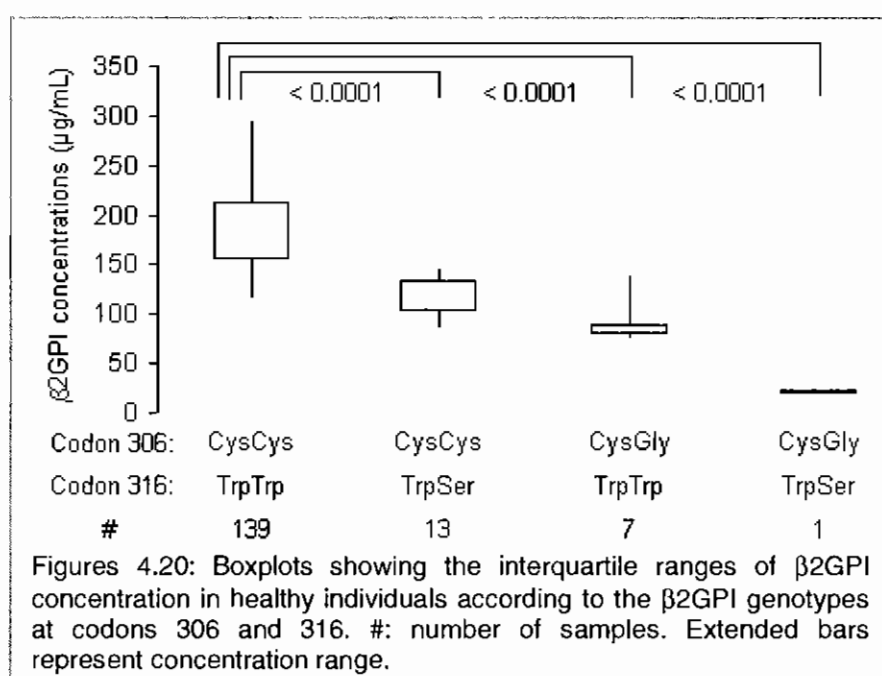


The effects of Gly³⁰⁶ and Ser³¹⁶ were apparently additive as the mean serum β 2GPI concentration in healthy individuals was 188.0 μ g/mL in homozygotes without any of the mutations (Cys³⁰⁶Cys-Trp³¹⁶Trp), 119.1 and 90.6 μ g/mL in heterozygotes for the mutation at, respectively, codon 306 (Cys³⁰⁶Gly-Trp³¹⁶Trp) and 316 (Cys³⁰⁶Cys-Trp³¹⁶Ser), and 20.8 μ g/mL in the only individual who was heterozygous for both mutations (Cys³⁰⁶Gly-Trp³¹⁶Ser). Similar results were found in stroke patients: 179.8 μ g/mL in homozygotes without any of the mutations, and 128.4 and 109.5 μ g/mL in heterozygotes for the mutations at codons 306 and 316. No compound heterozygote was found in this group of patients (table 4.14 and figures 4.20 & 4.21). Not all patients with mutations at codons 306 and 316 had a low circulating level of β 2GPI, indicating that these mutations were probably not interfering with antibody capture in the ELISA assay.

Table 4.14: Mean serum β 2GPI concentration and standard deviation (SD) ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in healthy individuals and stroke patients according to β 2GPI genotype at both codons 306 and 316.

	306 316	CysCys TrpTrp	CysCys TrpSer	CysCys SerSer	CysGly TrpTrp	CysGly TrpSer	CysGly SerSer	GlyGly TrpTrp	GlyGly TrpSer	GlyGly SerSer
Healthy	#	139	13	0	7	1	0	0	0	0
	average	188.0	119.0		90.6	20.8				
	SD	42.0	19.2	n.a.	21.6	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
	P value		<0.0001		<0.0001	0.0001				
Stroke	#	87	9	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
	average	179.8	128.4		109.5					
	SD	39.7	30.4	n.a.	54.3	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
	P value		0.0003		<0.0001					

#: number of samples; P values from student t-tests comparing β 2GPI level versus homozygous non-carriers at both codons; n.a.: not applicable. As not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total number of controls and cases varies slightly between the mutations examined.



4.4.3.VIII PCR-RFLP versus ACLA and anti-β2GPI antibodies in patients with stroke

In addition to being tested for the four mutations in the β2GPI (APOH) gene and serum β2GPI concentration, most of the stroke patients were also tested for IgG and IgM ACLA. When any of these tests was positive, anti-β2GPI antibody level was also measured. The majority of the stroke patients did not have a significant level of either IgG or IgM ACLA, and the few individuals who were tested positive (according to cut-off values established by the manufacturer) did not present major differences in terms of genotype or allele frequencies at any of the four tested codons when compared to those who were tested negative (detailed results in appendix O). Out of the IgG or IgM ACLA-positive individuals, only one individual had a significant level of anti-β2GPI antibodies, and this individual did not carry any of the tested mutations except the one at codon 247. No significant difference was observed in the overall serum concentration of IgG and IgM ACLA and anti-β2GPI antibodies between either heterozygotes or homozygous carriers and homozygous non-carriers.

IgG ACLA-positive patients presented a very slightly increased serum β2GPI concentration compared to IgG ACLA-negative patients (respectively 187.0 ± 52.8 and 168.6 ± 47.3), while IgM ACLA-positive patients presented a slightly lower serum β2GPI concentration than IgM ACLA-negative patients (respectively 158.2 ± 52.0 and 172.3 ± 47.4) (see appendix O). However, these differences were not statistically significant (respectively $P=0.3244$ and 0.4004).

4.5 Discussion

In view of the proposed role for β 2GPI in the regulation of coagulation and thrombosis, it is possible that polymorphic variations in its encoding gene could affect its function and be associated with thrombotic disease. In this study, we examined the incidence of four point mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene in a Western European population and studied the effect of these mutations on circulating level of the protein and the risk of selected common thrombotic disorders.

4.5.1 β 2GPI polymorphism detected by IEF-immunoblotting

Our initial aim was to characterize β 2GPI polymorphism using IEF-immunoblotting, as this technique was available in our laboratory. Numerous population studies have shown that β 2GPI IEF polymorphism displays a significant ethnic variability.⁴ When comparing our cohort of healthy individuals from Ireland with other Caucasian populations (Americans and Western Europeans), it was found that there was no significant difference between them in either the allele or the genotype distributions. Identical patterns between these populations included the higher frequency of the APOH 2:2 genotype (80.8 %), the higher frequency of the APOH*2 allele (89.4 %), and the absence of the APOH*4 allele. However, contrarily to other studies which reported identical frequencies for APOH*1 and APOH*3, we found the APOH*3 allele to be about 10 times more frequent than the APOH*1 allele. When compared to individuals of other ethnic origins (such as Africans and Asians), the Irish population presented higher frequency of the APOH*3 allele (respectively 0.0825 and 0.0588 versus 0.0961), and lower frequency of the APOH*1 allele (respectively 0.0103 and 0.0511 versus 0.0096). Since the Irish population is relatively homogenous compared to other Caucasian populations (principally due to the geographical situation of the island), it is highly probable that the genetic pool of the Irish population is more limited. Therefore, the differences in the frequencies of the β 2GPI isoforms between our data and some of the previous reports could represent a real finding. As our study involved a relatively small number of samples (52 healthy individuals and 81 patients with stroke), a larger number of normal controls would be required to confidently estimate this difference.

4 Kamboh *et al*, 1988, 1991, 1996, 1999a & 2004; Richter *et al*, 1988; Eichner *et al*, 1989a&b; Sepehrnia *et al*, 1989; Crews *et al*, 1991, 1993 & 2004; Cleve *et al*, 1992; Saha *et al*, 1992; Sanghera *et al*, 1997a; Kim *et al*, 1998; Singh *et al*, 2002a&b; Tsunoda *et al*, 2002; Vitale *et al*, 2002

In order to examine the possible association between β 2GPI IEF polymorphism and susceptibility to thrombus, 81 stroke patients were tested by IEF-immunoblotting and compared to the healthy subjects. As no significant difference was found in the allele and genotype distributions between cases and controls (respectively $P=0.4488$ and 0.3227), our data indicate that the genetic variation in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene identified by IEF does not seem to be a significant risk factor for stroke. We are aware that the numbers of healthy individuals and stroke patients that we tested with IEF-immunoblotting are relatively small. Since polymerase chain reaction followed by restriction fragment length polymorphism (PCR-RFLP) methods have been shown to be fundamentally much more sensitive and specific than the IEF-immunoblotting technique, and owing to the complexity and controversial specificity of the latter, we abandoned IEF-immunoblotting and used genetic engineering techniques instead.

4.5.2 β 2GPI polymorphism detected by PCR-RFLP

Four point mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene have been well characterised at (codon) positions 88, 247, 306, and 316 (^{Steinkasserer *et al*, 1993; Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b}). Two of these mutations (coding for codons 88 and 316) correspond to two APOH patterns (respectively APOH*1 and APOH*3^W), while the other two mutations (coding for codons 247 and 306) do not correspond to any IEF pattern. Observed genotype frequencies for each tested group of individuals showed no significant deviation from those expected under Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (HWE). This is an indication of the quality and homogeneity of our sample, as calculation of HWE has been suggested to serve as a crude quality check on the data and gross deviations from HWE often indicate genotyping errors or population admixture.

4.5.2.1 Comparison with previously published frequencies in other healthy Caucasian individuals

In our healthy study population, the incidence of each tested point mutation was in line with previously reported observations made in other Western European and North American Caucasians, except in one American and two Italian studies (tables 4.10 and 4.11). It is noticeable that allele frequency ranges for the mutations at codons 88 and 316 from North Americans are within those from Western Europeans (table 4.15). This could be the result of a relatively larger genetic pool in Europe from which most US Caucasians are originated. As regards the mutation at codon 247, the ranges differed slightly between the two continents with a slightly higher frequency of the Val²⁴⁷ in European Caucasians. Interestingly, the

Irish data for this mutation were within the American range but not within the European range, although no statistical difference was observed (as $P=0.7342$ and 0.5217 respectively).

Table 4.15: Allele frequency range for the four mutations in healthy Western European and North American Caucasians (excluding the Italian reports (^{Cassader *et al*, 1994; Trulu *et al*, 1997}) and Eichner *et al*'s study (^{1989b}).

Codon	Allele	Western Europe Caucasians	US Caucasians	This study
88	Ser	0.9332 - 0.9615	0.9410 - 0.9558	0.9424
	Asn	0.0668 - 0.0385	0.0590 - 0.0442	0.0576
247	Val	0.7051 - 0.7647	0.6780 - 0.7289	0.6991
	Leu	0.2949 - 0.2353	0.3220 - 0.2711	0.3009
306	Cys	n.a.	0.9629	0.9750
	Gly		0.0371	0.0250
316	Trp	0.9359 - 0.9769	0.9410 - 0.9593	0.9586
	Ser	0.0641 - 0.0231	0.0590 - 0.0407	0.0414

4.5.2.II Haplotype analysis

Because there was no *a priori* reason to focus on particular genotypes, they were first analysed in terms of haplotypes. Haplotype analysis ignores subjects and analyses the chromosome data under the assumption of HWE. Departures from HWE might however not necessarily lead to reduced accuracy because a violation of HWE causes an excess of homozygotes and hence reduces the need for phase information. To infer haplotypes, one relies on algorithms, such as the expectation maximisation algorithm. Whatever the number of loci taken into consideration, when analysing the healthy individuals with no missing genotype for the four tested mutations ($n=310$), it appeared that if rare haplotypes (defined as haplotypes with an imputed frequency of less than 5 %) were merged, all of possible haplotypes were merged with the exception of those differentiated by the 247 locus. This reflects the very small number of carriers of the mutation at codons 88, 306 and 316 positions. Each minor variant thus occurred independently against a background of the commonest haplotype, and given the absence of haplotypes comprising combinations of more than one minor variant, haplotype analysis could simply be reduced to genotypic analysis of each variant position.

4.5.2.III PCR-RFLP in thrombotic diseases

At position 88, no significant association was found between the Asn⁸⁸ allele and any of the thrombotic states examined, in line with a previously published study that found no association between the mutation at codon 88 and cerebral infarction (Xia *et al*, 2003b). This suggests that the serine to asparagine missense mutation at codon 88 neither affects the molecule's function nor represents a significant risk factor for thrombosis.

At position 247, the heterozygous state was associated with a lower occurrence of ACS ($P=0.0088$; OR: 0.646; 95%CI: 0.466-0.896) suggesting that the Leu²⁴⁷ allele confers some protection against ACS. This was partially in line with the results of a previous study performed in patients with the APS (Atsumi *et al*, 1999).⁵ However, this association was confirmed neither by the homozygous state with the mutation (when compared to homozygous non-carriers; $P=0.9353$; OR: 1.022; 95%CI: 0.604-1.731), nor by statistical analyses based on allele frequencies ($P=0.1810$; OR: 0.850; 95%CI: 0.670-1.079). Moreover, no similar association was observed in the other thrombotic states examined.

Individuals who were heterozygous at position 306 had a higher occurrence of ACS, even though this association was of marginal significance ($P=0.0470$; OR: 1.859; 95%CI: 1.000-3.457) and allele analysis showed that the relative risk of a cardiac event was also of marginal significance, with carriers of the Gly³⁰⁶ allele having a little less than twice a higher risk of ACS than non-carriers ($P=0.0512$; OR: 1.819; 95%CI: 0.989-3.348). With regard to the other specific thrombotic disease examined, there was no significant association as assessed by allele analysis, despite the fact that the occurrence of the Gly³⁰⁶ allele in patients with stroke and RFL was about twice as frequent as in healthy individuals (respectively 8.8 and 10.6 % versus 5.0 %).

By contrast, heterozygotes at position 316 seemed marginally less likely to suffer from thrombotic disorders but our results did not reach statistical significance, which concurs with a recent report (Xia *et al*, 2003a). On the other hand, our results do not support a previous study that reported that the Ser³¹⁶ mutation alone might predispose to thrombosis (Gushiken *et al*, 1999). It is noteworthy that the frequency of the

⁵ Several other studies found similar results but in non-Caucasian individuals, namely Mexicans (Prieto *et al*, 2003) and Asians (Hirose *et al*, 1999; Yasuda *et al*, 2000a & 2005).

Ser³¹⁶ allele was lower in all the tested groups (from 5.1% to 8.0%) compared to the healthy individuals (8.3 %), particularly in the cardiac patients (5.3%).

β2GPI from homozygotes for the Gly³⁰⁶ or the Ser³¹⁶ mutations or for both mutations has been shown to present markedly reduced or no binding to anionic phospholipids, while β2GPI from homozygotes without any of the mutations or from individuals presenting heterozygosity for only one of the two mutations (Gly³⁰⁶ or Ser³¹⁶) has been shown to present normal phospholipid binding (Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b; Horbach *et al*, 1998; Mehdi *et al*, 2000a&b; Nash *et al*, 2003). Interestingly, the slight increase in occurrence of thrombotic diseases among carriers of the mutation at codon 306 was only observed in individuals without the mutation at codon 316 ($P=0.0328$; OR: 1.901; 95%CI: 1.045-3.485; results not shown). However, this does not suggest that the latter mutation has any protective function against thrombotic diseases. Regrettably, our sample contained very few heterozygotes for either of the codons and not a single homozygous carrier of any of these two mutations. This did not allow us to determine whether the cumulated presence of both mutations can impede regulation of the coagulation cascade by β2GPI molecules and whether such a state actually differs from homozygous carrier states. As both mutations seem to be present at very low frequencies, larger-scale studies are required to prove any influential role of these mutations.

4.5.2.IV PCR-RFLP versus β 2GPI concentration

β 2GPI concentration varies widely among individuals, particularly when of different ethnic backgrounds. Although family data indicate that this variation is under genetic control (Cleve, 1968; Koppe *et al*, 1970; Probert, 1978), its molecular basis is still unclear. In this study, we conducted association studies between the four mutations described above and serum β 2GPI concentration. In the healthy individuals, no significant variation in β 2GPI concentration was observed in relation to the genotypes at codons 88 and 247 (individuals with the latter presented a marginally increased β 2GPI level) (ANOVA test $P=0.9391$ and 0.1499 respectively). On the other hand, significant and independent associations were observed between the genotypes at codons 306 and 316 and extremely reduced β 2GPI serum concentrations ($P<0.0001$ for both mutations). These findings are similar to earlier results (Ruiu *et al*, 1997; Horbach *et al*, 1998; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a; Mehdi *et al*, 1999 & 2003). Analyses performed in patients with stroke yielded very similar findings.

One may question the ability of the antibodies (particularly the capture monoclonal antibody) used in the β 2GPI ELISA to equally recognize the different β 2GPI variants. In view of our results, however, we think it unlikely that the studied β 2GPI mutations caused any interference with the ELISA. Firstly, there was very little difference in serum β 2GPI concentration between carriers and non-carriers of the mutations at codons 88 and 247. Secondly, not all of the patients with the mutations at codons 306 and 316 had a reduced level of the protein and in some instances the level of β 2GPI was increased. This indicates that the lower levels of β 2GPI detected in carriers of the mutations at positions 306 and 316 do not reflect poor binding of the detecting ELISA antibodies.

In line with a previous report (Kamboh *et al*, 1999a), the effects of the mutations at codons 306 and 316 were additive: β 2GPI concentrations of 188.0, 119.0, 90.6, and 20.8 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ were found in, respectively, homozygotes without any of the mutations (Cys³⁰⁶Cys-Trp³¹⁶Trp), heterozygotes at position 316 with homozygosity at codon 306 (Cys³⁰⁶Cys-Trp³¹⁶Ser), heterozygotes at position 306 with homozygosity at codon 316 (Cys³⁰⁶Gly-Trp³¹⁶Trp), and in heterozygotes at both positions (Cys³⁰⁶Gly-Trp³¹⁶Ser). A similar picture was observed in patients with stroke: 179.8, 128.4, and 109.5 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ of β 2GPI were observed in homozygotes without any of the mutations and heterozygotes with homozygosity at codon 306 and at codon 316 respectively (this group contained no heterozygote for both

mutations).

Interestingly, the impact of both mutations at codons 306 and 316 seemed to be related to the proposed Bg^D allele (see Chapter 3.5.3). The only individual who could be classified as homozygote for the Bg^D allele (with a β 2GPI concentration of 20.8 μ g/mL) was indeed the only compound heterozygote detected among the 313 healthy individuals who were genotyped for both mutations at codons 306 and 316. However, the association between the two mutations with reduced β 2GPI concentration cannot be considered as exclusive. This is because more than half of the individuals in the quartile with the lowest β 2GPI concentrations in both the healthy and the stroke groups carried a mutation neither at codon 306 nor at codon 316, and because several heterozygotes for the mutations at codons 306 or 316 were found in the other quartiles. Our results thus do not seem to link the two mutations to an altered expression of β 2GPI, in line with previous *in vitro* mutagenesis and expression studies (Mehdi *et al*, 2000a&b). This absence of strict association between a low serum β 2GPI concentration and the Gly³⁰⁶ and Ser³¹⁶ mutations⁶ suggests that they do not represent absolute regulators of serum β 2GPI concentration. This does not exclude however that they may be in linkage disequilibrium with one or several other, still to be identified, functional mutation(s) that is (are) the actual independent lowering factor(s) for serum β 2GPI concentration. Alternatively, other mechanisms, including non-genetic factors, could be involved in variations of serum β 2GPI concentration (Cleve, 1968; Waller *et al*, 1979). In this regard, our study suggests that a variety of inflammatory stimuli may affect β 2GPI concentration (see chapter 3).

One should note that the reduction in serum β 2GPI concentration associated with the presence of the two mutations was slightly less marked in patients with stroke than in healthy individuals. When subjects of the latter healthy group were sorted according to age in two subgroups of equal size, aged ≤ 22 and ≥ 23 years, it appeared that not only was the average serum β 2GPI concentration (\pm SD) significantly higher in the older subgroup compared to the younger one (199.5 ± 46.5 versus 159.7 ± 45.6 μ g/mL; $P < 0.0001$),⁷ but fewer heterozygotes at both codons 306 and 316 were also observed in the older subgroup (5.4 % in the older

⁶ As well as with the recently reported mutation in the promoter region of the β 2GPI (APOH) gene with which the Ser³¹⁶ mutation seems to be in linkage disequilibrium (Mehdi *et al*, 2000a&b).

⁷ In line with what was described in chapter 3.

subgroup versus 18.7 % in the younger subgroup). When tested against the older healthy subgroup, the stroke group presented a significantly lower serum β 2GPI level (mean \pm SD: 169.1 ± 47.6 versus 199.5 ± 46.5 μ g/mL; $P < 0.0001$) and significantly more heterozygotes at both codons 306 and 316 (18.4 versus 5.4 %). Interestingly, the stroke and the younger healthy subgroups presented similar percentages of heterozygotes at both codons 306 and 316 (respectively 18.4 % and 18.7 %). Stroke patients thus represent a population that presents a higher occurrence of both mutations at codons 306 and 316, particularly when tested against older healthy controls. The absence of clear differences in allele and genotype frequencies at both codons 306 and 316 between the stroke group and our entire healthy group could be explained by the composition of the latter group. Most of the healthy subjects tested in this part of our study were relatively young compared to the stroke patients. It is theoretically possible that this healthy group may have included individuals that were predisposed to thrombosis - and stroke in particular - due to genetic defects in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene, but whose phenotype was exempt of thrombotic symptoms due to their young age. It can thus not be excluded that the relative differences observed in allele and genotype frequencies at both codons 306 and 316 would actually be substantially more solid if we had genuinely healthy elderly subjects for comparison against the different diseased groups, particularly the stroke one.

As a conclusion, our findings provide some insight into the possible involvement of these mutations in the pathogenesis of thrombosis without highlighting a clear causative role for the tested mutations in the reduction of serum β 2GPI concentration. The association between the mutation at codon 306 and the thrombotic disorders as a group and cardiac disease separately, is likely to be very weak. Thrombosis is a multifactorial process and it is certain that there are many different genetic and environmental risk factors involved. In addition, it is difficult to assess whether the observed increased incidence of thrombosis in those individuals heterozygous at position 306 is independent of the effect of this mutation on circulating level of the protein. Furthermore, the individuals heterozygous at position 316 also had a reduced level of β 2GPI but no increase in the incidence of thrombosis.

4.5.2.V PCR-RFLP versus ACLA and anti-β2GPI antibodies

The presence of autoantibodies that react with anionic phospholipids in patients with certain autoimmune diseases, such as SLE and the primary APS, has been associated with an increased risk of thromboembolic events. Some of these antibodies have been shown to react with β2GPI either on its own or as part of a complex epitope that includes β2GPI and the bound anionic phospholipids (see introductory chapters and appendix B). Since genetically determined structural variation in β2GPI may modify the antigenicity of the molecule, the presence of any of the four tested mutations can potentially affect the presence of β2GPI-dependent aPL and/or anti-β2GPI antibodies, and thus influence the clinical course of patients with such antibodies. Alternatively, a low β2GPI concentration (possibly related to the presence of the Gly³⁰⁶ or the Ser³¹⁶ mutations) could result in a reduction in β2GPI binding to anionic phospholipids, thereby affecting the occurrence of aPL and/or anti-β2GPI antibodies.

Among the stroke patients who were tested for ACLA, the majority did not have a significant level of either IgG or IgM ACLA, and the few individuals who were tested positive for IgG ACLA did not present major differences in genotype or allele frequencies at any of the four tested codons when compared to IgG ACLA-negative individuals. This is in line with a previous study (*Kamboh et al, 1999a*) except for the mutation at codon 316, since we did not find the Ser³¹⁶ mutation to be significantly more frequent in our patients with stroke who were aPL-negative compared to aPL-positive patients.

If the mutation at codon 88 had some significance on its own, it may have resided in the expression of a new antigenic epitope. Due to the J-shape configuration of the β2GPI molecule (figure 1.4), codon 88 is situated far away from the β2GPI-phospholipid interaction site and thus from the phospholipid surface, at a site allowing easy interaction with potentially pathogenic circulating β2GPI-dependent aPL and/or anti-β2GPI antibodies. However, all the stroke patients tested for ACLA were homozygous non-carriers of the Asn⁸⁸ mutation, as was the only individual who was tested positive for anti-β2GPI antibodies. Thus, although our sample was relatively small, these results somewhat contradict a previously published finding that the Asn⁸⁸ allele presents comparable distributions between aPL-positive and aPL-negative individuals (*Kamboh et al, 1999a*).

At position 247, the substitution of a valine to a leucine may alter hydrogen bridging between the adjacent lysine at position 246 and the nearby fourth domain, thus possibly exposing one or more otherwise cryptic epitope(s). However, it is most likely that the amino acid substitution results in only a negligible conformational change in the protein structure, as the two amino acids differ only by a methylene group and thus share very similar structural features and hydrophobicity. Moreover, the amino acid at position 247 is located in an area of β sheet formation that does not include the current proposed binding sites of known monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibodies (mapped in other positions of the 5th domain (Hunt *et al*, 1994; Igarashi *et al*, 1996), and more recently of the 1st (Iverson *et al*, 1998 & 2002; McNeeley *et al*, 2001), 3rd (Igarashi *et al*, 1996), and 4th (Igarashi *et al*, 1996; Koike *et al*, 1998) domains of β 2GPI). Our data therefore did not reinforce the finding from other researchers that Val²⁴⁷Val homozygosity conferred a higher risk for developing an anti- β 2GPI response (Atsumi *et al*, 1999; Hirose *et al*, 1999; Prieto *et al*, 2003; Yasuda *et al*, 2005). However, the extremely small number of patients in our sample (n=11) makes it difficult to draw a definite conclusion.

At positions 306 and 316, among the stroke patients who were tested ACLA-positive, all were homozygous non-carriers of the Gly³⁰⁶ and Ser³¹⁶ mutations, except one patient who was heterozygote at codon 316. The limited number of individuals who were IgG ACLA-positive does not allow us to draw any conclusion or provide further support to the finding from other researchers that the Ser³¹⁶ mutation can affect the production of β 2GPI-dependent aPL (Kamboh *et al*, 1998 & 1999a). Caution must however be exercised when comparing results from these studies as our group of patients contained individuals who suffered from stroke and not SLE and the prevalence of the mutation might be significantly different between the two groups of patients. It is also possible that the Ser³¹⁶ mutation actually conferred some protection against the production of β 2GPI-dependent aPL but not against β 2GPI-independent aPL, and this distinction could not be made with the ACLA ELISA used in this study. Moreover, among the IgG ACLA-positive stroke patients, only one individual had anti- β 2GPI antibodies and this patient did not carry the Gly³⁰⁶ or the Ser³¹⁶ mutation. These results thus do not lend weight to the hypothesis that the allele products of the mutations at codons 306 or 316 may preclude the production of aPL and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies (Kamboh *et al*, 1995; Sanghera *et al*, 1997a&b).

Therefore, from our results, none of the mutations at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316 was strongly associated with a predisposition to or protection from the presence of ACLA and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies, and no relationship was observed between any of the mutations and serum concentrations of ACLA and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies. Furthermore, as reported earlier, serum β 2GPI concentrations in the few individuals who were tested positive for IgG and IgM ACLA did not significantly differ from those tested negative ($P=0.3422$ and 0.4004 , respectively), nor did they differ between individuals positive and negative for anti- β 2GPI antibodies ($P=0.8381$). However, the extremely small number ($n=11$) of patients who were tested for anti- β 2GPI antibodies makes these findings difficult to interpret, and the absence of data from healthy controls makes our results for the stroke group quite speculative.

4.6 Summary and conclusion

In this study, we have compared the frequency of four single-nucleotide polymorphic (SNP) variations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene in unrelated thrombotic patients and healthy controls, tested for the co-occurrence of the four point mutations with thrombotic diseases (namely stroke, early onset acute coronary syndrome (ACS) and recurrent foetal loss (RFL)), and analysed their impact on β 2GPI, aPL, and anti- β 2GPI concentrations. To do so, we used PCR-RFLP and ELISA methods and performed extended haplotype, genotype and allele analyses for each polymorphic variant.

- The allele and genotype frequencies observed for the four tested β 2GPI mutations in the Irish population did not present any significant or consistent deviation from those observed in other European or American populations.
- The mutation at codon 306 was almost twice as frequent in patients with ACS. Its impact is unlikely to be due to its effect on circulating level of β 2GPI as the mutation at position 316 is also associated with reduced level of the protein but not with an increased risk of ACS.
- Heterozygosity for the mutation at codon position 247 was found to be associated with a lower risk of ACS. Given that the 247 mutation has no significant impact on circulating level of β 2GPI, it is not surprising that it might have different phenotypic consequences in comparison to the 306 mutation. Nevertheless, it is somewhat surprising that they act in opposite directions. While no significant associations were seen between the 247 codon and the other phenotypes, it is striking that the heterozygous state at position 247 is associated with higher risk of stroke, such that the confidence intervals for stroke and ACS are not overlapping. This suggests the hypothesis that whatever mechanism of 247 action protects against ACS, this mechanism may confer risk of stroke. The pattern of association for codon 306 with stroke does not show the same striking reversal of risk between ACS and stroke.
- Although the mutations at codon positions 88 and 316 were found to be somewhat associated with reduced incidence of thrombotic disorders, this did not reach statistical significance, nor was this association confirmed by measurements by allele analysis or homozygous carrier genotype frequencies.
- Our results confirmed the previously reported very significant correlation between reduced circulating levels of β 2GPI and polymorphism at codon positions 306 and 316.
- Although our numbers were very small, we observed no association between the four studied mutations and the presence or level of ACLA and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies.

Thrombosis is a multifactorial process in which many different genetic and environmental risk factors are involved. Because of the late onset of the majority of thromboses, genetic changes are unlikely to be their sole determinant. It is thus most likely that gene-environment interactions have great importance in the susceptibility to, and onset and possibly progression of these pathologies. Mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene could thus have a modulating effect on the interactions between genetic variations and acquired influences such as smoking, diet, and metabolic changes and/or other external environmental risk factors, thereby influencing the final phenotype. The genetic control of β 2GPI thus has to be considered together with environmental factors and efforts should be made in defining the mechanism(s) of these interactions and their role(s) in determining the risk of thrombotic disease. However, such studies are difficult to perform and need extremely large number of patients to study the possible interrelated effect of polymorphisms in β 2GPI and polymorphisms in other proteins (e.g. factor V Leiden) and the wide variety of environmental dispositions (e.g. smoking, diet, exercise, oral contraceptive use, etc) to which individuals may be exposed.

5 β 2GPI synthesis

5.1 Introduction	106
5.2 Aims of chapter 5	111
5.3 Materials and methods	112
5.4 Results	127
5.5 Discussion and conclusion	129

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 Inflammation

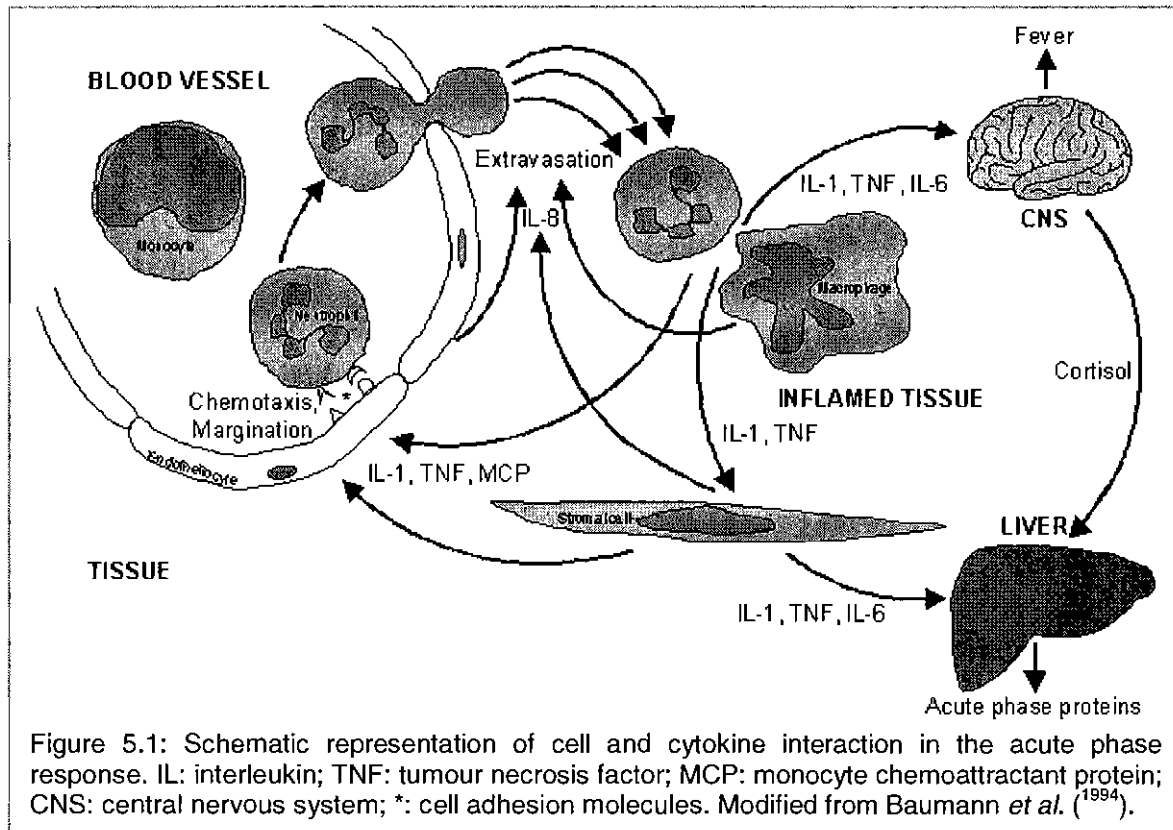
Inflammation is defined as a fundamental and stereotyped integrated complex of cytologic and chemical reactions that occur locally and systemically to counteract challenges in response to many different stimuli that include bacterial, viral, and parasitic infection, trauma, surgery, burns, tissue infarction, advanced cancer, as well as various immunologically mediated and crystal-induced inflammatory conditions (Zweifach *et al*, 1965; Janeway *et al*, 1994; Dirckx, 1997).¹ The term “inflammation” is in itself purely descriptive, as it refers to the cardinal signs *rubor*, *calor*, *dolor*, and *tumor* (Latin for redness, heat, pain, and swelling) that are associated with it (in *De Medicina*, Celsus, ~AD40). These local reactions are part of a set of reactions commonly referred to as the acute phase response (Kushner, 1987; Janeway *et al*, 1994). This response follows a sequence of events in which a series of inflammatory cells are recruited and activated, mediators are released, and adjacent cells of the stroma are stimulated to secrete chemotactic peptides so that cells of the immune system accumulate in the affected tissue. As a result, local vascular and systemic multi-organ effects are initiated, including biosynthetic changes, particularly pronounced in the liver, and a large number of behavioural, biochemical and physiologic changes (Janeway *et al*, 1994; Gabay *et al*, 1999). All these reactions are considered as part of the early-induced immune response, which accompanies the non-inducible innate immunity and precedes the specific adaptive T-cell dependent immunity (Janeway *et al*, 1994).

Initiation of the inflammatory cascade is most commonly associated with the activation of tissue macrophages or blood monocytes (figure 5.1).² Upon activation, these cells release a first range of cytokines (Dinarello, 1996; Ramadori *et al*, 1999), which act both locally and distally on other cells, including adjacent stromal cells such as fibroblasts and endothelial cells, and cause them to further secrete cytokines (Kohase *et al*, 1987; Taga *et al*, 1993). Some of these cytokines (such as interleukin (IL)-8) are highly chemotactic for granulocytes (Matsushima *et al*, 1989; Ohno *et al*, 1992). These secreted cytokines combined with the expression of endothelial cell surface adhesion molecules (such as E-selectin and intercellular adhesion molecule-1)

¹ Numerous other conditions, such as strenuous exercise, heat stroke, childbirth, stress and some psychological disorders have also been found to cause inflammatory responses, on a much more moderate scale (Majno *et al*, 1996; Maes *et al*, 1997).

² However, other cell types, including neutrophils, mast cells (Gordon *et al*, 1990; Marshall *et al*, 1993) and aggregation-induced platelets (Janeway *et al*, 1994; Terr, 1994) can also prompt the process at the site of tissue damage, and pathogens, as well as by-products of opsonins, can also directly activate monocytes and macrophages (Janeway *et al*, 1994).

promote the migration of leukocytes into inflamed sites (Janeway *et al*, 1994; Parslow, 1994) where they accumulate and in turn release further pro-inflammatory cytokines (Xing *et al*, 1993; Cassatella, 1995).



The combined action of the cytokines also induces coagulation and an increase in vascular permeability with the action of, among other agents, prostaglandins and leukotrienes (Janeway *et al*, 1994). Acting alone or synergistically, they also induce a number of effects that are mediated through the hypothalamus, e.g. fever (Dinarello *et al*, 1988 & 1991) and the secretion of corticotropin-releasing factor, which stimulates the release of adrenocorticotrophic hormone from the pituitary gland and thus induces glucocorticoid production by the adrenal gland.

Inflammation is usually life-preserving, as reflected by the increased risk of acute infections in people with genetic deficiencies in principal components of the inflammatory process (Biesma *et al*, 2001; Bunling *et al*, 2002). However, not all inflammation-associated phenomena are uniformly beneficial, as its excessive or inappropriate maintenance over the longer term - in cases of chronic inflammation - may have deleterious clinical consequences (Means, 1995; Wheeler *et al*, 1999; Buxbaum *et al*, 2000).

5.1.2 The acute phase proteins

The acute phase response modifies the profile of circulating plasma proteins. Those that present a significantly modified plasma concentration as a consequence of the inflammatory process are referred to as acute phase proteins (APP). Approximately forty proteins are currently considered as APP (Gabay *et al*, 1999). For most of them, the major site of synthesis is the hepatic parenchymal cell, but some APP have also been shown to be produced in other cell types - such as monocytes, endothelial cells, fibroblasts and adipocytes - and expressed in extra-hepatic tissues (such as the choroids plexus, the yolk sac, the placenta or the seminal vesicles) (Pepys *et al*, 1983 & 1985; Ramadori *et al*, 1985; Aldred *et al*, 1987a&b).

Most of the known APP can be classified according to their functions (table 5.1).³ On a general level, these functions are to isolate, neutralize and destroy inflammatory agents (infective organisms or harmful molecules), while minimizing tissue damage and activating tissue regeneration processes, thus restoring homeostasis. More specifically, APP are involved in blood clotting and fibrinolysis, transport of a variety of molecules, inhibition of proteases, opsonization, neutralization and clearance of a variety of inflammatory agents, and modulation of the immune responses against these agents. With such missions, APP are part of a first non-specific line of defence, which can immediately be mobilised after an insult when the specific immune response is still ineffective.

Table 5.1: Major positive acute phase proteins in humans.

Involved system	Acute phase protein
Coagulation and fibrinolysis	Fibrinogen, plasminogen, plasminogen activator inhibitor 1, protein S, tissue plasminogen activator, urokinase, von Willebrand factor, vitronectin.
Metal binding	Ceruloplasmin (Goldstein <i>et al</i> , 1979), ferritin, haptoglobin, haemopexin, manganese superoxide dismutase.
Protease inhibition	α_1 -antichymotrypsin, α_1 -anti-plasmin, α_1 -antitrypsin, α_1 -protease inhibitor, heparin cofactor II, inter- α -trypsin inhibitors, pancreatic secretory trypsin inhibitor.
Inflammatory responses	CRP (Mold <i>et al</i> , 1981; Wolbink <i>et al</i> , 1996; Ablij <i>et al</i> , 2002), C1q, C2, C3, C4, C9, factor B, C1-inhibitor, C4b-binding protein, factor H, granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor, interleukin-1 receptor antagonist, lipopolysaccharide-binding protein, mannose-binding lectin, secreted phospholipase A ₂ , tumour necrosis factor receptor 1 (McDermolt <i>et al</i> , 1999).
Other	α_1 -acid glycoprotein, angiotensinogen, fibronectin, lipoproteins, SAA (Uhlir <i>et al</i> , 1999).

Compiled from Baumann *et al*, 1994; Majno *et al*, 1996; Gabay *et al*, 1999.

³ Many APP are multifunctional and have the potential to influence one or more stages of the inflammatory process. For instance, haptoglobin is a major transporter of (haemo)globin - that is found in increased amounts during tissue degradation - and is also considered as a significant angiogenic factor (Cid *et al*, 1993). On the other hand, no particular function has been precisely assigned to some APP, such as SAA (Kisilevsky *et al*, 1992; Malle *et al*, 1993; Banka *et al*, 1995).

A protein is considered as an APP when its concentration varies by at least 25 % during inflammatory disorders; this variation can be an increase (for “positive APP”) or a decrease (for “negative APP”) (Morley *et al.*, 1982). Variations in concentration differ significantly from one APP to another, ranging from 25 % (e.g. ceruloplasmin and complement components) to as much as 1,000-fold variations (e.g. CRP and SAA) - hence the sub-classification as minor/weak or major/strong APP.

The intracellular mechanisms that regulate the expression of APP genes are not completely understood. There is however *in vivo* and *in vitro* evidence from primary hepatocyte and hepatoma cell line cultures, as well as from murine and rat model systems, that the synthesis and release of plasma APP from the liver are regulated by inflammatory mediators (Baumann *et al.*, 1987; Andus *et al.*, 1988; Kushner, 1993) via transcriptional (Birch *et al.*, 1986; Fey *et al.*, 1987 & 1990; Goldberger *et al.*, 1987; Andus *et al.*, 1988; Morrone *et al.*, 1988) and post-transcriptional mechanisms (Morrone *et al.*, 1989; Rogers *et al.*, 1990).

There has been much speculation on the functional advantages of decreased plasma concentration of negative APP.⁴ A common hypothesis is that reduced production stems from the need to divert available amino acids to the production of positive APP that are more important for host defence. In another hypothesis, the reduced concentration could rather represent a pro-inflammatory mechanism, as some negative APP can inhibit the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines when present at normal concentration (e.g. impact of transthyretin on IL-1 β production (Borish *et al.*, 1992)).

⁴ Examples of negative APP: albumin, pre-albumin, transferrin, apoAI, apoAII, α -foetoprotein, factor XII, inter- α -trypsin inhibitor, histidine-rich glycoprotein, insulin-like growth factor I, thyroxin-binding globulin.

5.1.3 β 2GPI synthesis and inflammation

As mentioned earlier, inflammation is known as a significant risk factor for thrombosis (*Cicala et al*, 1998; *Dhainaut et al*, 2001), and there have been contrasting observations concerning β 2GPI's behaviour during inflammatory events. Although serum β 2GPI concentration seems to remain unchanged in a series of inflammatory disorders (*Cleve*, 1968; *Cohnen*, 1970), more recent studies have found β 2GPI to behave as a negative APP under the influence of certain inflammatory mediators (*Mehdi et al*, 1991; *Sellar et al*, 1993; *Lin et al*, 2006). Understanding how serum β 2GPI level is regulated and how it changes during an inflammatory process would thus throw a new light on β 2GPI's potential role in inflammation-associated thrombosis.

In order to evaluate the impact of inflammation on β 2GPI production, we examined β 2GPI synthesis (through mRNA production) in a mouse model of severe sepsis. Of course, there is a species-dependent qualitative and quantitative variability in the stimulation of APP gene expression. However, there is also a strong similarity in the general pattern of hepatic acute phase response between species; this evolutionary conservation suggests that this mechanism is a significant advantage for survival. A good example of this is haptoglobin, which is a major APP in both humans (*Fey et al*, 1990) and mice. Owing to the fact that β 2GPI and haptoglobin are expressed in humans and mice and that the liver is the main producing organ of both proteins (*Averna et al*, 1997; *Chamley et al*, 1997; *Caronti et al*, 1999), we used haptoglobin as a comparative protein. In this study we presuppose that the regulation mechanisms of both transcripts are similar in both species. If this hypothesis is easily acceptable for haptoglobin, which has been recognised as a significant APP in both humans and mice, it must be taken with care for β 2GPI, especially since its exact functions in both species are still unknown.

5.2 Aim of chapter 5

As very few *in vivo* data are available concerning β 2GPI expression during inflammation, we investigated β 2GPI expression at the mRNA level in an *in vivo* mouse model of intra-abdominal sepsis-type inflammation using the LightCycler™⁵ (Roche Diagnostics GmbH, Mannheim, Germany) with probe hybridisation and resonance energy transfer technologies.

⁵LightCycler is a trademark of a member of the Roche Group.

5.3 Materials and methods

5.3.1 Mouse model of inflammation

Following the approval from local ethical committees, 30 male (CD1) mice were used in this study. 20 of them underwent caecal ligation and puncture (CLP) under neuroleptic anaesthesia. Half of these surgically treated mice (S+) were pre-treated with Danazol® (a derivative of the synthetic steroid 17-ethyl testosterone) before CLP, while the other half (S0) received a placebo (distilled water). The remaining mice were used as controls (C0). They underwent the same protocol of pre-treatment with Danazol® or placebo but no surgery. Buprenorphine (Temgesic, R & C, Hull, UK) was administered for pain when necessary and any animal that suffered unduly was killed. During the observation period all animals were allowed rodent chow and water *ad libitum*. All mice were sacrificed by CO₂ inhalation 24 hours post CLP. Livers of sacrificed animals were extracted, snap frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored until RNA extraction. All samples were coded and experiments and analyses were done in a blinded fashion.

This section of the thesis was part of a wider study that analysed the modulating effect of Danazol® on sepsis-type inflammatory reactions (Beddy *et al*, 2006).

5.3.2 Statistics

Comparisons between cohorts were performed by means of the Mann-Whitney test. All analyses were performed with InStat GraphPad Software, Version 2.03, 1994 (PK Wallace, Wally Word) or SPSS Inc., Version 11.0 for Windows, 2001. P values under 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

5.3.3 mRNA detection techniques

5.3.3.1 Introduction

Five methods are commonly used for the quantification of mRNA: *in situ* hybridisation and northern blotting (Parker *et al*, 1999), RNase protection assays (Hod, 1992, Saccomanno *et al*, 1992), cDNA arrays (Bucher, 1999), and the reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR) (Weis *et al*, 1992). Of all methods, RT-PCR is the most sensitive and flexible as it requires less RNA and sequence information (Wang *et al*, 1999). It can be used to compare mRNA level and to analyse RNA structure. It is an *in vitro* method that enzymatically amplifies defined sequences of RNA (Rappolee *et al*, 1988 & 1989) and that circumvents time-consuming and technically demanding cloning steps. Practically, RT-PCR combines cDNA synthesis with PCR amplification (Veres *et al*, 1987). The exponential nature of the PCR allows, in theory, to calculate the amount of starting

material from the amount of product at any point in the reaction. In practice, however, reaction conditions (including limitation and interaction/overlapping of reagents) can interfere with the exponential amplification and affect product concentration (^{Hildebrandt *et al*, 1999}). Standard PCR and RT-PCR work best, therefore, as a qualitative technique.

Instead of measuring “end-point” product amplification, modern techniques that monitor product formation as it progresses in the thermal cycler are now available and widely used. Real-time RT-PCR techniques show high sensitivity, good reproducibility, and wide quantification ranges. Nowadays, they can be considered as the most sensitive and rapid methods for the detection and quantification of gene-expression levels. These techniques are based on the real-time fluorescence monitoring of the accumulation of PCR-amplified reverse-transcribed mRNA during the exponential (log) phase of the reaction. During this phase, the fractional number of PCR cycles that are required to generate enough fluorescent signal to reach a predetermined threshold (background) value is defined, hence the denomination “threshold cycle” or C_T (^{Roche Molecular Biochemicals, 1998 & 2000; Bustin, 2000; Rasmussen *et al*, 2001; Ginzinger, 2002}).

Several real-time RT-PCR protocols allow the detection of product amplification with about the same sensitivity and specificity. The simplest method of all uses intercalating fluorescent dyes, such as SYBR^{TM6} Green I and SYBRTM Gold, that bind to double-stranded-DNA (figure 5.2). However, despite being both inexpensive and generic, these dyes are less specific than sequence-specific probes (as they may bind, for instance, to primer dimers), they depend on the mass of double-stranded DNA produced in the reaction, and they also cannot be used in multiplexed assays. Protocols that rely on the hybridisation of fluorescence-labelled sequence-specific probes to the correct amplicons do not have such drawbacks. These detecting probes differ primarily in their specificity and do not require post-PCR Southern analysis or sequencing to confirm the identity of the amplicons. They include the use of hairpin probes (such as molecular beacons and Scorpion probes), hydrolysis probes or hybridisation probes (figure 5.3) (^{Roche Molecular Biochemicals, 1998 & 2001; Caplin *et al*, 1999; Landt *et al*, 1999}).

⁶ SYBR is a trademark of Molecular Probes Inc, Eugene, OR, USA.

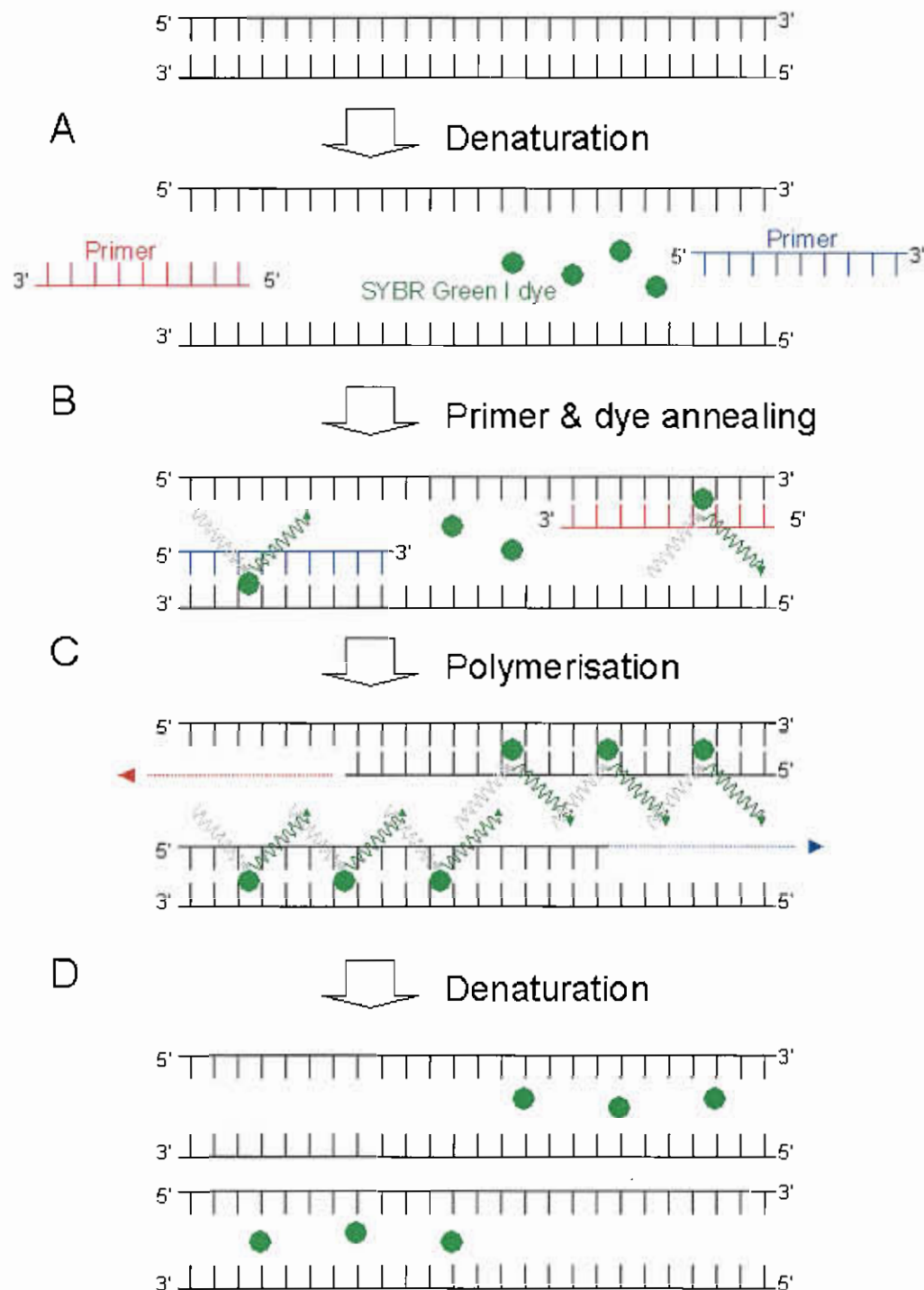


Figure 5.2: Double-stranded DNA dye incorporation method. The RT step has been omitted. (A) During the denaturation step, unbound SYBR™ Green I dye exhibits little fluorescence. (B) At annealing temperature, a few dye molecules bind to the double-stranded primer/target, resulting in light emission upon excitation. (C) During the polymerisation step, more and more dye molecules bind to the newly synthesised DNA, and the increase in fluorescence is monitored in real-time. (D) During the next denaturation step, the dye molecules are released and the fluorescence signal returns to background. Adapted from Roche Manual.

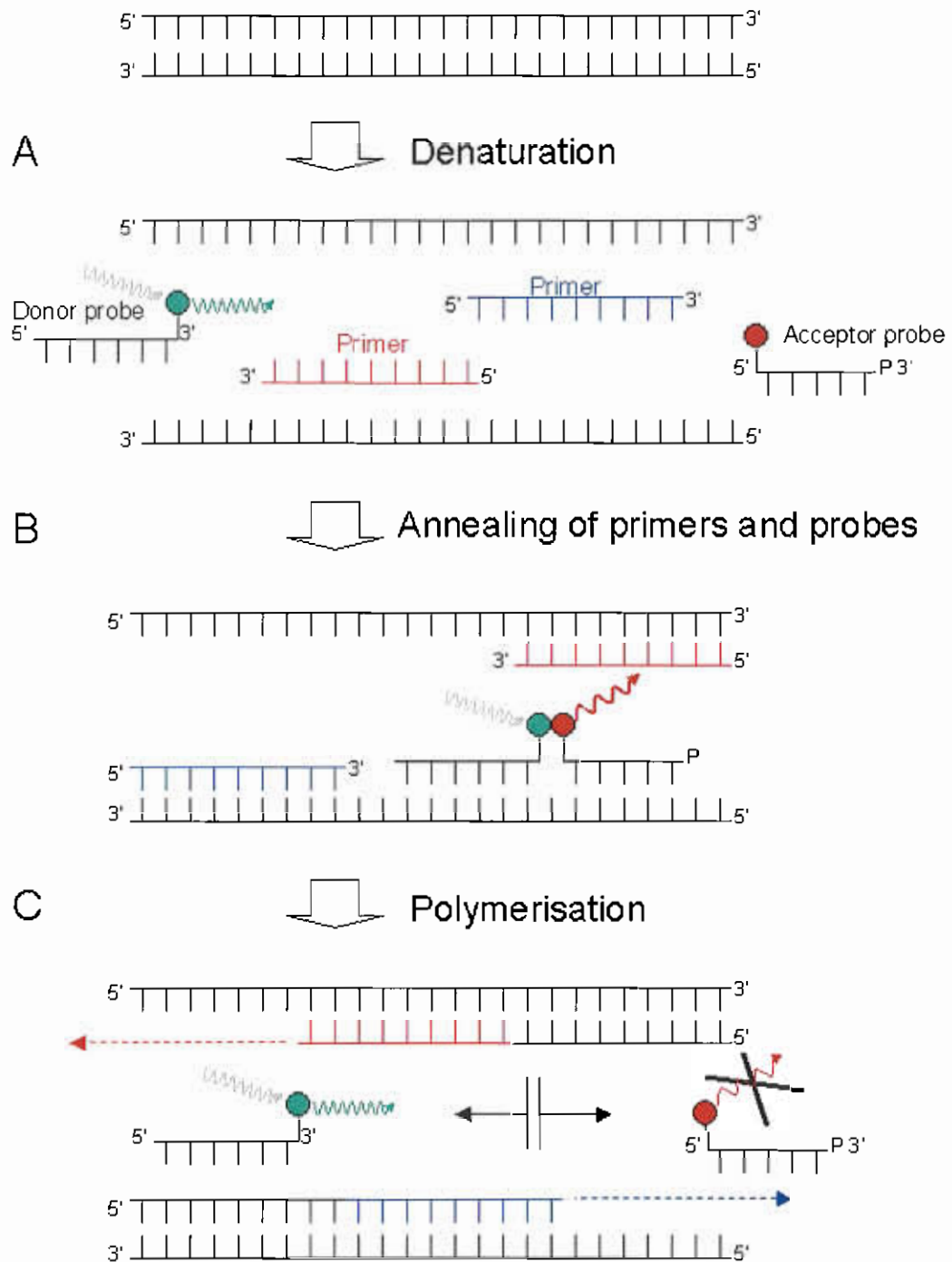
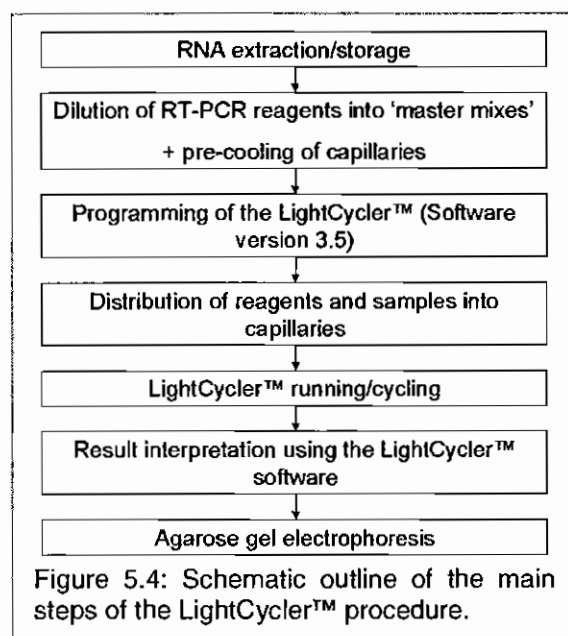


Figure 5.3: Hybridisation probe method. The RT step has been omitted. (A) During the denaturation step, both hybridisation probes remain in solution and separate. Any emission from the donor fluorophore (namely fluorescein) at 530 nm is disregarded by the detector. (B) During the annealing step, the probes hybridise in a head-to-tail arrangement, thereby bringing the two fluorophores in close proximity. Fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) occurs during which fluorescein emits energy that excites the acceptor (detector) fluorophore which in turn emits red fluorescent light at a longer wavelength. (C) At polymerisation temperature, both probes return into solution, ceasing FRET and acceptor (detector) fluorophore emission. Any emission from fluorescein is ignored. Adapted from Roche Manual.

Numerous real-time thermocyclers are available on the market (Pray, 2004 & 2005).



Their primary structure consists of an integrated thermal cycler with an optical excitation and detection device (fluorometer) that allows very rapid and accurate microvolume PCR cycling with real-time fluorescence monitoring. The LightCycler™ from Roche Molecular Biochemicals (Mannheim, Germany) (Roche LightCycler™ Manual; Roche Molecular Biochemicals, 1998; Rasmussen *et al.*, 2001) was used in this study with either SYBR™ Green or sequence-specific hybridisation probes (Figure 5.4).

In order to estimate β 2GPI gene expression during an inflammation process, the level of β 2GPI mRNA was measured and compared to the one of an acute phase protein, namely haptoglobin, in an animal model of sepsis-type inflammation using the LightCycler™ technology. The ultimate objective of this study was to quantify β 2GPI and haptoglobin in duplex with a housekeeping gene (i.e. a non-regulated reference gene), using dual LightCycler™-Red640 together with LightCycler™-Red705 colour detection. Unfortunately, the study was shortened for technical reasons and as a consequence duplex design was not achieved. Nevertheless, we could still indirectly compare target and reference transcripts among samples through amplification ratios using concentrations estimated on the same run (but in separate tubes) in relation to proper standard curves.

5.3.3.II Extraction of total RNA from mouse liver tissues

Total RNA was extracted from mouse liver tissues using either the single-step Tri-Reagent® (Molecular Research Center, Inc; Cincinnati; Ohio; USA) as prescribed by the manufacturer or the single-step guanidium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction procedure (slightly modified) from Chomczynski and Sacchi (1987) (appendices M, N & K).

5.3.3.III LightCycler™ modus operandi

Primers and probes were designed by Genset SA, now Proligo Primers and Probes (Paris, France) using mouse exon sequences obtained from GenBank (accession N° D10056 for β 2GPI, NM_017370 for haptoglobin, NM_008084 for glyceraldehydes-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), and M26689 for actin) (figures 5.5 to 5.8). The design of the primers (table 5.2) and probe pairs (table 5.3) followed generally accepted rules (size, distance of binding, G/C content, melting temperature $-T_m$ - values, complementary sequences, secondary structures, etc) while keeping the amplicon lengths short (i.e. below 300 bp), and considering that the two probes of a set must anneal between 1 and 5 bases away from each other on the amplified cDNA target. The probes required some modifications (a fluorescein was attached at the 3' end of the "donor" probes, while one of the two LightCycler™ dyes (LCRed640 or LCRed705) was attached at the 5' end of the acceptor probes which were also phosphorylated at their 3' end) (Hildebrandt *et al*, 1999).

Reagents of the LightCycler™-RNA "master hybridisation probe" kit (Cat.N°.3018954) are ready-to-use reagents (unlike those of other LightCycler™ kits that require some preparatory dilutions). Since only template RNA, primers, hybridisation probes, and (if necessary) additional $Mn(OAc)_2$ have to be added such kits provide convenience and minimise contamination risk. The following description of the protocol is valid only for the LightCycler™-RNA "master hybridisation probe" kit.

Two master mixes were prepared, one containing the enzymes and the buffer (table 5.4), and the other containing the sequence-specific primers and probes (table 5.5). Each of the test transcripts (β 2GPI or haptoglobin) was tested in parallel with a housekeeping gene (GAPDH or actin). The volume of both master mixes depended on the total number of reactions to be performed. The following tables present the volume and final concentration of each reagent for 10 μ L reactions:

```

1  CGCTGGTGGGACGCATCCGCAATGGTTTCCCCGGTGCTCGCCTTGTTCTCCGCCTTCCTC
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
61  GCGACCACCCTGCGTAGGCGTTACCAAAGGGGCCACGAGCGGAACAAGAGGCGGAAGGAG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   TGCCATGTTGCTATTGCAGGACGGATCTGTCCGAAGC GGGATGACCTACCATTGCTACG →PRIMER APOH F
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   ACGGTACAACGATAACGTCTGCCTAGACAGGCTTCGGCCTACTGGATGGTAAACGATGC
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
121  GTTGTCCCCTTAAAGACATCCTACGACCCTGGGGAGCAGATTGTCTACTCCTGCAAGCCA
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CAACAGGGGAATTTCTGTAGGATGCTGGGACCCTCGTCTAACAGATGAGGACGTTCCGT
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GGCTACGTGTCCAGGGGAGGGATGAGACGGTTACCTGTCCTCTCACAGGAATGTGGCCC →PROBE APOH 1
181  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CCGATGCACAGGTCCCCTCCCTACTCTGCCAAATGGACAGGAGAGTGTCTTACACCGGG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   ATCAACACCCCTGAGATGTGTCCCCAGAGTATGTCTTTCGCTGGAATCTTAGAAAATGGA →PROBE APOH 2
241  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   TAGTTGTGGGACTCTACACAGGGGTCTCATAAGGAAAGCGACCTTAGAATCTTTACCT
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   ATTGTACGCTACACGAGTTTGAATATCCCAAGAACATCAGTTTGTGTAACCCTGGG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
301  TAACATGCGATGTGCTCAAACTTATAGGGTCTTGTAGTCAAACGAACATTGGGACCC →PRIMER APOH R
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   TTTTCTCTGAATGGGACCAGCTCATCTAAGTGCACGGAGGAAGGAAAATGGAGCCCAGAT
361  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   AAAAAAGACTTACCCTGGTCGAGTAGATTACGTGCCTCCTTCTTTTACCTCGGGTCTA

```

Figure 5.5: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse β 2GPI exon. Primer sequences are in bold, probe sequences are underlined.

GenBank accession N° D10056 MUSB2GLP Mouse mRNA for β 2GPI.

```

181  GAGCACTTGGTTCGCTATCGCTGCCGACAGTTCTACAGACTACGGGCCGAAGGAGATGGG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CTCGTGAACCAAGCGATAGCGACGGCTGTCAAGATGTCTGATGCCCGGCTTCCTTACCC
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GTGTACA CCTTAAACGACGAGAAGCAA TGGGTGAACACAGTCGCTGGAGAGAACTCCCC →PRIMER HAPT F
241  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CACATGTGGAATTTGCTGCTCTTCGTTACCCACTTGTG CAG CGACCTCTCTTTGAGGG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GAATGTGAGGCAGTGTGTGGGAAGCCCAAG CACCCTGTGGACCAGGTGCAGCGCATCATC →PROBE HAPT 1
301  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CTTACACTCCGTACACACCCTTCGGGTTCTGGGACACCTGGTCCACGTCGCGTAGTAG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GGTGGCTCTATGGATGCCAAAGGCAGCTTTCCTTGGCAGGCCAAGATGATCTCCCGCCAC
361  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CCACCGAGATACCTACGGTTTCCGTGAAAGGAACCGTCCGGTCTACTAGAGGGCGGTG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GGA CTACCCACCGGGGCCACGTTGATCAGTGACCAGTGGCTGCTGACCACGGCCAAAAAC
421  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CCTGAGTGGTGGCCCCGGTGCAACTAGTCACTGGTCACCGACGACTGGTGCCGGTTTTTG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CTCTTCTGAACACAGCGAGACGGCGTCAGCCAAGGACATCACCCCCACCCTAACGCTC
481  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GAGAAGGACTTGGTGTGCTCTGCCGAGTCGGTTCCTGTAGTGGGG TGGGATTGCGAG →PRIMER HAPT R
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   TACGTGGGGAAAAACAGCTGGTGGAGATTGAGAAGGTGTTCTCCACCCCAACCACTCC
541  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   ATGCA CCCCTTTTGGTCGACCACCTCTA ACTCTTCCAGCAAGAGGTGGGGTTGGTGAGG
   -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   GTGGTGGATATCGGGCTAATCAA ACTCAAGCAGAGGGTGCTTGTAAACGAGAGATCATG
601  -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
   CACCACCTATAGCCCGATTAGTTTGAGTTCTCTCCACGAACATTGGCTCTCTCAGTAC

```

Figure 5.6: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse haptoglobin exon. Primer sequences are in bold, probe sequences are underlined.

GenBank accession N° NM_017370 Mus musculus haptoglobin, mRNA.

```

TGTGGATGGCCCTCTGGAAAGCTGTGGCGTGATGGCCGTGGGGCTGCCAGAACATCAI
601 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACACCTACCGGGGAGACCTTTCGACACCGCACTACCGGCACCCCGACGGGTCTGTAGTA

CCCTGCATCCACTGGTGCTGCCAAGGCTGTGGGCAAGGTCATCCCAGAGCTGAACGGGA →PRIMER GAPDH F
661 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGGACGTAGGTGACCACGACGGTTCGACACCCGTTCCAGTAGGGTCTCGACTTGCCCTT

GCTCACTGGCATGGCCTTCCGTGTTCTACCCCAATGTGTCCGTCTGGATCTGACGTG →PROBE GAPDH 1
721 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CGAGTGACCGTACCGGAAGGCACAAGGATGGGGTTACACAGGCAGCACCTAGACTGCAC

CCGCTGGAGAAACCTGCCAAGTATGATGACATCAAGAAGGTGGTGAAGCAGGCATCTGA
781 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GGCGGACCTCTTTGGACGGTTCATACTACTGTAGTTCTTCCACCACTTCGTCCGTAGACT

GGGCCCCTGAAGGGCATCTGGGCTACACTGAGGACCAGGTGTCTCCTGCGACTTCAA
841 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CCCGGGTGACTTCCCGTAGAACCCGATGTGACTCCTGGTCCAACAGAGGACGCTGAAGTT →PRIMER GAPDH R

CAGCAACTCCCACTCTTCCACCTTCGATGCCGGGGCTGGCATTGCTCTCAATGACAACCTT
901 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTCGTTGAGGGTGAGAAGGTGGAAGCTACGGCCCCGACCGTAACGAGAGTTACTGTTGAA

TGTCAAGCTCATTTCTGGTATGACAATGAATACGGCTACAGCAACAGGGTGGTGACCT
961 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACAGTTCGAGTAAAGGACCATACTGTTACTTATGCCGATGTCGTTGTCCACCACCTGGA

```

Figure 5.7: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse GAPDH exon. Primer sequences are in bold, probe sequences are underlined.
GenBank accession N° NM_008084 Mus musculus glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), mRNA.

```

GGCCACAGCAGCTTCATCTTCTTCCCTGGAGAAAAGCTACGAGTTGCCTGATGGGCAGGT
721 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CCGGTGTGCTCGAAGTAGAAGAAGGGACCTCTTTTCGATGCTCAACGGACTACCCGTCCA

CATCACTATTGGCAACGAGCGCTTCCGCTGCCCCGAGACCTCTTCCAGCCTTCCTTCAT →PRIMER ACT F
781 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTAGTGATAACCGTTGCTCGCAAGGCGACGGGCTCTGGGAGAAGGTCGGAAGGAAGTA

TGGCATGGAGTCAGCTGGAATTCATGAAACAACATACAATTCCATCATGAAGTGTGACAT
841 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACCGTACCTCAGTCGACCTTAAGTACTTTGTGTATGTTAAGGTAGTACTTCACACTGTA

TGACATCCGCAAAGATTTGTATGCTAACAATGTCTCTCTGGGGGCACTACCATGTACCC →PROBE ACT 1
901 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACTGTAGGCGTTTCTAAACATACGATTGTTACAGGAGAGACCCCCGTGATGGTACATGGG

TGGCATTGCTGACAGGATGCAGAAGGAAATCACAGCCTTGCTCTCCAGCACCATGAAGAT →PROBE ACT 2
961 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
ACCGTAACGACTGTCCTACGTCTTCCCTTAGTGTGCGGAACGAGGGTCGTGGTACTTCTA

CAAGATTATCGCTCCTCCTGAGCGGAAGTACTCAGTCTGGATTGGCGGCTCCATCCTGGC
1021 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GTTCTAATAGCGAGGAGGACTCGCCTTCATGAGTCAGACCTAACCGCCGAGGTAGGACCG →PRIMER ACT R

CTCTCTCTCCACCTTCCAGCAAATGTGGATCAGCAAGCCAGAGTATGATGAGGCAGGGCC
1081 -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
GAGAGAGAGGTGGAAGGTCGTTTACACCTAGTCGTTTCGGTCTCATACTACTCCGTCCCGG

```

Figure 5.8: Partial nucleotide sequence coding for mouse actin exon. Primer sequences are in bold, probe sequences are underlined.
GenBank accession N° MUSGAAC M26689 Mus musculus smooth muscle γ -actin mRNA.

Table 5.2: Primer sets used to reverse transcribe mRNA and PCR amplify the cDNA sequences of β 2GPI, haptoglobin, GAPDH, and actin.

Name	Orientation	Label	Sequence (5'→3')	T _m (°C)	Product size
β 2GPI	Forward	APOH F	Cgg ATC TgT CCg AAg C	59.7	237 bp
	Reverse	APOH R	ACT CgT gTA gCg TAC AAT	60.4	
Haptoglobin	Forward	HAPT F	CCT TAA ACg ACg AgA AgC A	59.5	297 bp
	Reverse	HAPT R	CgT AgA gCg TTA ggg T	59.5	
GAPDH	Forward	GAPDH F	AgA gCT gAA Cgg gAA g	59.6	198 bp
	Reverse	GAPDH R	CTg TTg AAg TCg CAg g	60.0	
Actin	Forward	ACT F	CAC TAT Tgg CAA CgA gC	59.8	257 bp
	Reverse	ACT R	CAG gAg gAg CgA TAA TCT	59.4	

Table 5.3: Probe sets used to quantify PCR-amplified cDNA sequences of β 2GPI, haptoglobin, GAPDH, and actin.

Name	Label	Sequence (5'→3')	g/mole	T _m (°C)
β 2GPI	APOH1	TgT ggC CCA TCA ACA CCC T (Fluo)	5,706	65.1
	APOH2	(Red640) gAT gTg TCC CCA gAg TAT gTC CT (P)	7,027	65.2
Haptoglobin	HAPT1	AgA gAA ACT CCC CgA ATg TgA g (Fluo)	6,774	64.1
	HAPT2	(Red640) AgT gTg Tgg gAA gCC CAA g (P)	5,915	65.0
GAPDH	GAPDH1	CAA TgT gTC CgT CgT ggA TCT (Fluo)	6,425	64.6
	GAPDH2	(Red705) CgT gCC gCC Tgg AgA AAC (P)	5,507	65.3
Actin	ACT1	gCA CTA CCA TgT ACC CTg gC (Fluo)	6,035	64.3
	ACT2	(Red705) TgC TgA CAg gAT gCA gAA gg (P)	6,228	64.2

Table 5.4: Buffer/enzyme master mix for a single 10 μ L RT-PCR reaction.

Reagent	Volume (μ L)	Final concentration
H ₂ O, sterile, filtered and PCR grade	1.60	
Mn(OAc) ₂ , stock solution 50mM	0.65	3.25 mM
LightCycler™ mix (enzyme + dNTP + buffer)	3.75	1x

Table 5.5: Sequence-specific master mix for a single 10 μ L RT-PCR reaction.

Reagent	Volume (μ L)	Final concentration
H ₂ O, sterile, filtered and PCR grade	1.00	
Primer mix * (see table 5.2)	1.00	0.5 μ M each
Hybridisation probe mix * (see table 5.3)	1.00	0.2 μ M each

* The primer mix corresponds to 100 μ g (~0.5 μ M) of each sense (forward) and antisense (reverse) primer for a particular sequence, while the probe mix corresponds to 0.2 μ M of each fluorescein (donor) and fluorophore (acceptor) probe for the same particular sequence.

Both master mixes were added into glass capillaries and 1 μ L of template RNA (diluted 1 in 125) was subsequently added. Following a 2-second centrifugation at 3,000 rpm, the capillaries were placed into the LightCycler™ instrument for cycling, after which the capillaries were emptied into Eppendorf tubes and the content was immediately checked by electrophoresis on a 1.0 % agarose gel or stored at -20°C until electrophoresis. Each run included a “no template” control (i.e. with all reagents but no RNA template) and a “no RT” control (i.e. with the RNA template and all reagents except the reverse transcriptase).

5.3.3.IV Programming of the LightCycler™ (software version 3.5)

The four successive steps that constitute the experimental real-time RT-PCR protocol were as follows:

1. Reverse transcription of template RNA into cDNA (20 minutes of incubation at 61°C, temperature transition rate (TTR): 20°C/second);
2. Denaturation of the cDNA/RNA hybrid (incubation at 95°C for 2 minutes, TTR: 20°C/second);
3. Amplification of cDNA by 45 cycles of denaturation (95°C, 5 seconds, TTR: 20°C/second), annealing (55°C, 15 seconds, TTR: 20°C/second) (step during which fluorescence was acquired), and elongation (72°C, 13 seconds, TTR: 2°C/second);⁷
4. Cooling of the rotor and the thermal chamber (decrease in incubation temperature at a rate of 20°C/second until reaching 40°C, 30 seconds of incubation).

The PCR reaction performed by the LightCycler™ can be described as $C_T = C_0 \cdot E^n$, where C_T is the threshold cycle, C_0 the starting concentration of the sample, E the overall reaction efficiency, and n the crossing point value (CP) expressed in number of cycles. The LightCycler™ software offers two methods of threshold cycle determination, which use slightly different algorithms: the “threshold cycles” or “fit points” method and the “second derivative maximum” method. Both methods generate linear regression lines through the data points (of the standard curves) by plotting the CP versus the logarithm of the concentration for each standard, allowing to extrapolate the concentration of any given sample via its CP. The “second derivative maximum method” was used in this study (Higuchi *et al*, 1993; Rasmussen *et al*, 2001; Roche LightCycler™ software guide).

Our purpose was to show changes in gene expression according to the inflammatory state. We were thus only interested in the relative quantification of both β 2GPI and haptoglobin transcription, and had little to gain from accurately determining the absolute copy number of mRNA from both β 2GPI and haptoglobin. Hence, we only drew relative standard curves. They consisted of a calibrator, which was used to create dilution series with arbitrary units for each individual amplicon against which the target C_T in the sample was directly compared during the RT-PCR assay. Thus, four standard curves (one for each

⁷ Single fluorescence was acquired once per sample, just before extension when the probes were hybridised, in order to obtain the strongest signal. Colour compensation (although optional when performing single colour detection experiments) was activated.

amplicon) were made with a pool of RNAs (extracted from the liver of five healthy untreated mice) serially diluted in a series of 5-fold dilutions. From the CP and their assigned dilution factor, the LightCycler™ software calculated the slope for each standard curve and the overall PCR efficiency was estimated according to the equation: $E = 10^{-1/\text{slope}}$. The LightCycler™ software also automatically set the crossing line in a way that the mean squared error of the standard curve data points was minimized, requiring no manual setting (Bustin, 2000; Pfaffl, 2001; Rasmussen *et al*, 2001; Roche LightCycler™ software guide).

The relative expression ratio of the target genes was normalized with the expression of an endogenous (housekeeping) reference RNA standard in order to compensate variations in the amount of starting material between samples and inter-run variations. GAPDH and actin were chosen in this study because they are ubiquitously expressed in all nucleated cell types while being necessary for basic cell survival and presumably invariant (Haberhausen *et al*, 1998; Karge *et al*, 1998; Thellin *et al*, 1999). There are a number of different mathematical ways to measure the relative expression ratio of the investigated transcripts, but all equations include PCR efficiency (E) and crossing point difference (ΔCP). In this study, unknown samples were tested versus controls using the formula (Pfaffl *et al*, 2001 & 2002):

$$(E_{\text{target}})^{\Delta CP_{\text{target}}(\text{control-sample})} / (E_{\text{reference}})^{\Delta CP_{\text{reference}}(\text{control-sample})}$$

It can be seen from the above equation that even if $E_{\text{reference}}$ is not equal to E_{target} , endogenous mRNAs can be used to compare relative target level.

To generate the data basis for the determination of PCR efficiency for each transcript, standard curves for each transcript were created using a pool of RNAs from non-treated control mice, ensuring a relatively good estimate of the PCR efficiency. The standard curves that were the most appropriate following the optimization procedure were stored and used in subsequent runs.

It has to be noted that the LightCycler™ software performs some signal normalization when using single colour hybridisation probe experiments. This is performed by setting the Y-axis display of the fluorescence graph to channels F2/F1 or channels F3/F1, which causes the signal of the reporter dye (LightCycler™-Red640 measured in channel 2, LightCycler™-Red705 measured in channel 3) to be divided by the signal of the donor dye (fluorescein measured in channel 1) providing an internal reference for the displayed data.

5.3.3.V Optimization of the real-time-PCR method

The very first set of optimization experiments consisted in confirming the primer specificity. Because LightCycler™ kits were relatively expensive, the different primer sets were first tested on Hybaid PCR-thermocycler blocks with two-step RT-PCR protocols, and subsequently on the LightCycler™ device with the LightCycler™ kits.

On Hybaid PCR-thermocycler blocks reverse transcription was analysed in a total reaction volume of 20 μ L with 100 μ g (\sim 0.5 μ M) of each sense and antisense primer, 1 unit of enhanced avian reverse transcriptase (Sigma), 2 units of ribonuclease inhibitor (Sigma), 500 μ M of dNTPs, and in a buffer containing 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.4, 1 mM DTT, 40 mM KCl, and 8 mM $MgCl_2$. Reverse-transcribed RNAs were then PCR amplified using a protocol similar to the one used in chapter 4. Tested annealing temperature and $MgCl_2$ concentration ranges were respectively 45 to 60°C and 0.5 to 5.0 mM. Primer sets were tested separately and in duplex (in four combinations: β 2GPI-GAPDH, β 2GPI-actin, haptoglobin-GAPDH, and haptoglobin-actin). Duplex amplification was estimated by gel electrophoresis on 1.0 % agarose gel. All four combinations gave good duplex amplification when proportions of the primer sets were adjusted.

Primers were then tested on the LightCycler™ using the LightCycler™-RNA “SYBR™ Green I amplification” kit (Cat.N°.2015137) following the manufacturer’s one-step RT-PCR protocol, except the total reaction volume that was halved to 10 μ L (modification based on personal results from F. Ryan, Department of Biological Sciences, DIT, Dublin). Transposing the optimal test conditions for two-step protocols on the thermocycler blocks to one-step protocols using the LightCycler™-RNA “SYBR™ Green I amplification” kit was not effective, the latter requiring a much higher $MgCl_2$ concentration. Optimal test conditions were therefore empirically examined for each amplicon separately. $MgCl_2$ and template concentrations were tested at concentrations ranging from 3 to 9 mM and 100 to 200 nM respectively. A volume of 1 μ L of the template RNA samples was tested for the four amplicons, and each run included a “no template” and a “no RT” control. The protocol included five successive steps:

1. Reverse transcription of template RNA into cDNA (20 minutes of incubation at 55°C, TTR: 20°C/second);
2. Denaturation of the cDNA/RNA hybrid (incubation at 95°C for 30 seconds,

TTR: 20°C/second);

3. Amplification of cDNA by 45 cycles of denaturation (95°C, 0 second, TTR: 20°C/second), annealing (55°C, 10 seconds, TTR: 20°C/second), and extension (72°C, 13 seconds, TTR: 2°C/second) during which fluorescence was recorded;
4. Melting curve (a three-step cycle with a first incubation at 95°C, 0 second, TTR: 20°C/second, a second step at 65°C, 10 seconds, TTR: 20°C/second, and a third step with a TTR at 0.1°C/second until reaching 95°C and during which fluorescence was continuously acquired;
5. Cooling step (decrease in incubation temperature at a rate of 20°C/second until reaching 40°C, 30 seconds of incubation).

A melting curve analysis was performed at the end of the PCR stage and involved slowly heating the reaction (at 0.1°C/second) while continuously monitoring the fluorescence. This allowed the detection of primer dimers or unspecific products (Roche Molecular Biochemicals, 1999). In this study, no primer dimers formed when MgCl₂ concentration was adjusted around 5 mM. RT-PCR amplification products were subsequently subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis and visualized by staining with ethidium bromide for amplicon size confirmation (Figure 5.9).

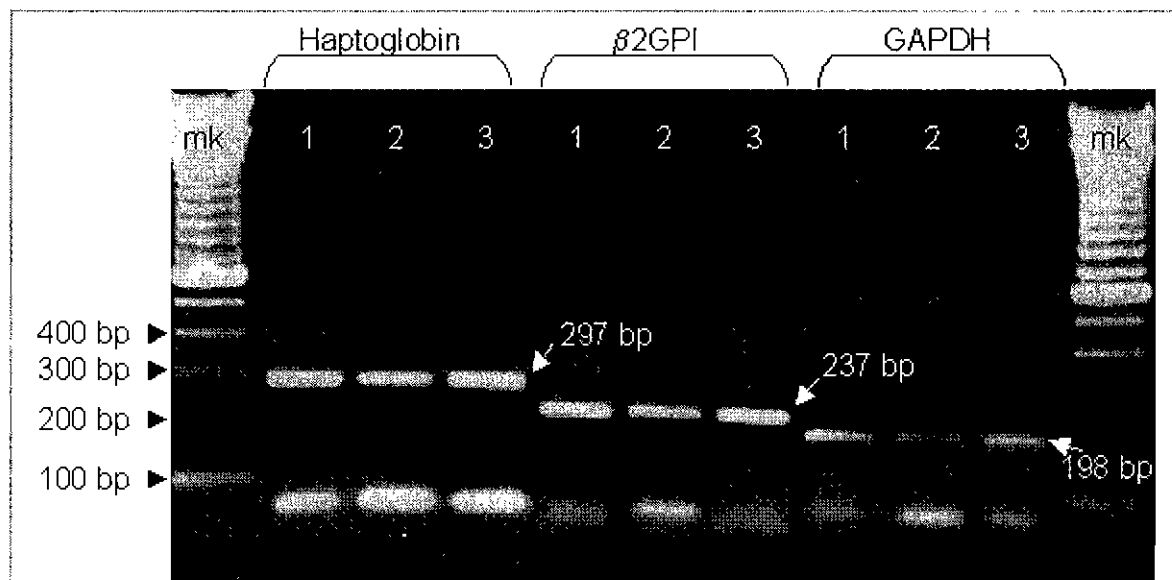


Figure 5.9: Gel electrophoresis sizing of RT-PCR amplified sequences of haptoglobin, β 2GPI, and GAPDH mRNA extracted from the liver of three control mice (1 to 3). RT-PCR was performed with total RNA on the LightCycler™ device with the LightCycler™-RNA "SYBR™ Green I amplification" kit.

Duplex amplification was then optimized using two-step RT-PCR protocols on Hybaid thermocycler blocks and one-step protocols on the LightCycler™ device with the LightCycler™-RNA "SYBR™ Green I amplification" kit. GAPDH, but not

actin, was found to be satisfactorily co-amplified with the target transcripts.

Since the ultimate objective was the co-amplification of β 2GPI and haptoglobin with a housekeeping gene using dual colour detection, hybridisation probes were then analysed (through polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) and tested with the LightCycler™-RNA “hybridisation amplification” kit (Cat.Nº.2015145) and eventually with the LightCycler™-RNA “master hybridisation probe” kit. One-step RT-PCR were performed for each amplicon to test probe specificity. Optimal test conditions were, again, empirically analysed, especially since the LightCycler™-RNA “master hybridisation probe” kit uses aptamers⁸, a different buffer containing Mn(OAc)₂⁹ (and not MgCl₂) and the thermostable *Tth* DNA polymerase that has a RNA-dependent reverse transcriptase activity together with a DNA-dependent polymerase activity. The use of the LightCycler™-RNA “master hybridisation probe” kit was found to be very convenient, requiring little optimization from the standard protocol proposed by the manufacturer. To increase sensitivity (^{Don et al, 1991}), a touchdown segment was added to the early stages of the amplification program (i.e. cycling begun with an annealing temperature of approximately 5°C above the estimated T_m and was incrementally decreased by 1°C every cycle until the optimal annealing temperature was reached). The use of additional compounds (such as DMSO) was not thoroughly tested, and neither were modifications in the number or duration of cycles, or in the concentrations of dNTPs, DNA polymerase, primers or probes. The possibility of amplification of contaminating genomic DNA was excluded with the inclusion of a negative control (i.e. RNA samples subjected to PCR without prior reverse transcription), which gave no product. As a double check, all amplified products were run on agarose gels.

The real-time PCR efficiency (E) in the cycle's exponential phase was calculated by the formula: $E = 10^{(-1/\text{slope})}$ (^{Bustin, 2000, Pfaffl, 2001}) for each amplicon. Investigated transcripts showed mean real-time amplification efficiency rates of 2.046, 2.164 and 2.120 for respectively β 2GPI, haptoglobin and GAPDH in the investigated range of 0.20 to 120 ng RNA input. These values resulted from the average of three standard curves performed in duplicate. High linearity was observed for all standard curves (Pearson correlation coefficient $r > 0.95$).

⁸ Aptamers are under license from Gilead Sciences Inc, USA. They are oligonucleotides that obstruct polymerase activity until the optimal temperature of the *Tth* enzyme is reached, minimizing mis-priming during the initial phases of the reaction.

⁹ Which minimises problems caused by amplification of re-annealed DNA fragments (^{Bauer et al, 1997}).

Since the probes proved to be specific and adequately concentrated, and since all four amplicons could be analysed separately, duplex combinations that worked best on thermocycler blocks and with the LightCycler™-RNA “SYBR™ Green I amplification” kit (i.e. with GAPDH) were tested with the LightCycler™-RNA “master hybridisation probe” kit. Unfortunately, the lack of time and the excessive cost of the kits’ reagents prevented us from fully optimizing duplex RT-PCR measurements using the latter kit. Nevertheless, indirect quantification of β 2GPI and haptoglobin remained possible through standard curve and ratio calculations.

The real-time RT-PCR assay reproducibility using the LightCycler™-RNA “master hybridisation probe” kit was evaluated by measurements of intra- and inter-assay coefficients of variation

Table 5.6: Intra and inter-assay coefficients of variation (CV) for RT-PCR on the LightCycler™ device for haptoglobin, β 2GPI, and GAPDH.

	Haptoglobin		β 2GPI		GAPDH	
Intra-assay CV	CP	cc	CP	cc	CP	cc
dilution 1	0.50%	8.62%	0.45%	6.12%	0.62%	11.31%
dilution 2	0.59%	11.35%	0.42%	6.27%	0.33%	6.64%
Inter-assay CV	CP	cc	CP	cc	CP	cc
dilution 1	0.71%	12.20%	0.84%	11.36%	0.56%	10.37%
dilution 2	0.72%	13.33%	0.78%	11.67%	0.62%	12.48%
Standard curve E	3.08%		1.91%		2.72%	

(CV). For intra-assay CV, three replicates of a sample at two different input concentrations were tested within one experimental run. For inter-assay CV, three standard curves performed on three different runs were compared to each other and the mean values of duplicates of two different dilutions of a RNA sample tested on five different experimental runs performed on five different days were analysed and compared to each other. Three runs were analysed versus full standard curves and two runs were analysed versus imported standard curves. Intra- and inter-assay CV were calculated using the crossing point value (CP) and the respective estimated concentration (table 5.6).

The observed CP variations were found to be minimal within each run and between runs made on different days. The corresponding estimated mRNA concentrations were also very reproducible (maximum intra and inter-assay CV of 12.2 % and 13.3 % respectively). Repeated runs of the same standard curve gave variations of 2.7 to 3.1 % in the slope, which correlated with variation in the unknowns. Although not thoroughly tested during the optimization procedures, the target input load and number of PCR cycles were found to give the best results when kept as small as possible for the former and around 45 cycles for the latter.

5.4 Results

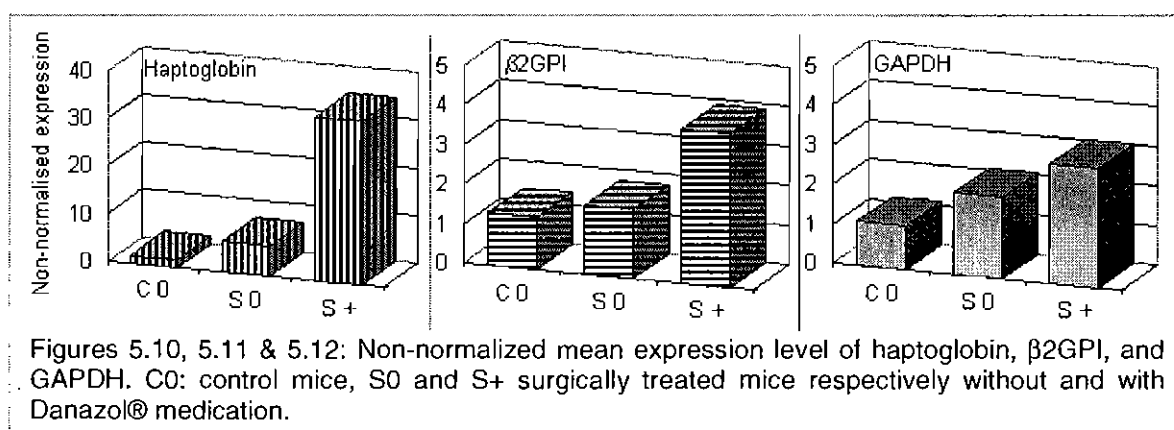
5.4.1 Concentration, purity, and integrity of extracted RNA

The used protocol provided high yield of purified non-degraded RNA preparations. Yield and purity of the RNA extract were estimated by absorption spectroscopy considering that 44.2 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ of RNA give an OD value of 1.0 at a wavelength of 260 nm and that a ratio of absorbance at wavelengths of 260 nm and 280 nm ($A_{260\text{nm}}/A_{280\text{nm}}$) over 1.8 suggests that RNA is almost pure. Diluted samples (at 1 in 100) that presented $A_{260\text{nm}}$ below 0.1 or a $A_{260\text{nm}}/A_{280\text{nm}}$ ratio below 1.8 were discarded and the corresponding livers were retreated for RNA extraction. The mean ratio for all (accepted) extracted RNA was 1.871 (range: 1.802 - 1.975).

Small aliquots of each RNA extract were run by electrophoresis on 1.0 % agarose gels and stained with ethidium bromide to estimate their integrity. Non-degraded total RNA gave sharp bands of large and small ribosomal RNA in an approximate (staining) ratio of 2 to 1.

5.4.2 Regulation of the investigated gene transcripts

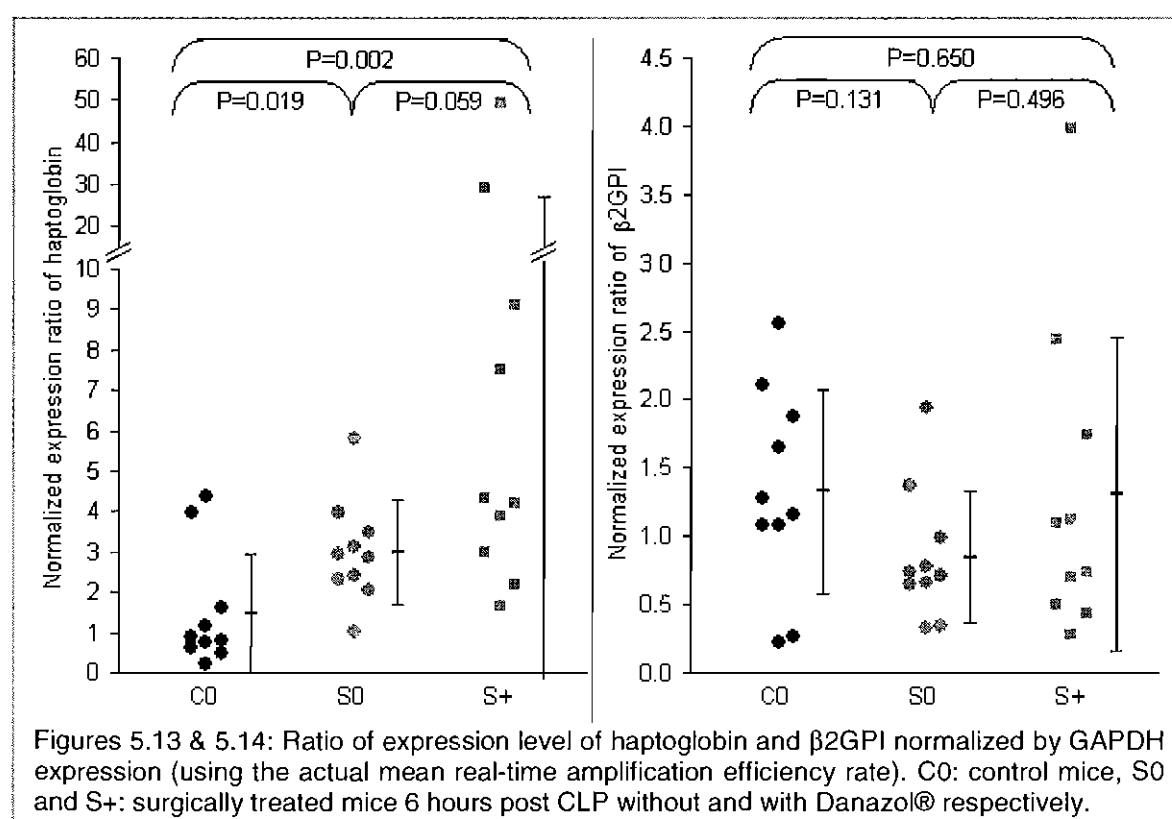
Without normalisation by the reference gene, the expression of $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ and haptoglobin presented relatively similar variations between the three tested groups with all three transcripts (haptoglobin, $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ and GAPDH) presenting consistent up-regulation in surgically treated mice (with or without Danazol® medication) when compared to controls (Figures 5.10, 5.11 & 5.12).



However, such variations could not be attributed exclusively to the differences in transcript expression since technical variations (especially regarding RNA loads) could not be considered as rigorously equivalent between tested samples. In order to circumvent this inconvenient, the expression of both investigated transcripts was normalized versus GAPDH expression. As can be seen from the following

figures (5.13 & 5.14), the expression of β 2GPI and haptoglobin seemed to be regulated in a divergent way. Not only did the expression of haptoglobin rise in reaction to the surgical treatment (2.0-fold increase when compared to controls; $P=0.0191$) but it increased even further when CLP was accompanied by Danazol® treatment (7.7-fold increase when compared to controls; $P=0.0025$). By contrast, the expression of β 2GPI seemed to decline in reaction to the surgical treatment (1.6-fold decrease when compared to controls). However, this decline was not found to be statistically significant ($P=0.1306$). Interestingly, the administration of Danazol® was found to be accompanied by the resumption of β 2GPI expression (back to the same level as controls). The normalized β 2GPI expression ratio between Danazol®-treated and control mice presented a difference of only 1.9 % and was not statistically significant ($P=0.6501$).

The normalized expression of haptoglobin mRNA 6 hours post CLP matched plasma protein concentration (results not shown). In fact, there was an identical logarithmical relationship¹⁰ between the expression ratio of haptoglobin mRNA and plasma concentration in placebo versus control, Danazol®-treated versus control and Danazol®-treated versus placebo.



¹⁰ This relationship could be empirically determined as $\log(A/B * 4) / 0.7$, where A/B represents placebo/control or Danazol®-treated/placebo data for haptoglobin plasma concentration or mRNA normalized expression.

5.5 Discussion and conclusion

In patients with severe sepsis or septic shock, a series of systemic and tissue-based reactions that are in part attributed to the action of acute phase proteins (APP) are induced and may lead to abnormalities in coagulation and fibrinolysis. Systemic activation of coagulation together with early activation and subsequent inhibition of fibrinolysis are common features of sepsis and septic shock (^{Voss *et al*, 1990; Fourrier *et al*, 1992; Lorente *et al*, 1993; Kidokoro *et al*, 1996; Vervloet *et al*, 1998}). The most extreme clinical manifestation of these alterations is disseminated intravascular coagulation, which is a frequent complication of sepsis with major implications for morbidity and mortality (^{Fourrier *et al*, 1992}).

Some evidence indicates that in severe sepsis, an adequate hepatic acute phase response is important for survival (^{Dominioni *et al*, 1987}). Accordingly, modulations of this response by therapeutic strategies may have some benefit and improve the outcome of sepsis, reducing morbidity and aiding survival and recovery (^{Patti *et al*, 2005a&b}). In this regard, APP are known to affect the binding of several drugs to proteins, and hence their distribution in blood and their therapeutic availability in tissues and organs (^{Kremer *et al*, 1988; Tagawa *et al*, 1994; Son *et al*, 1996}).

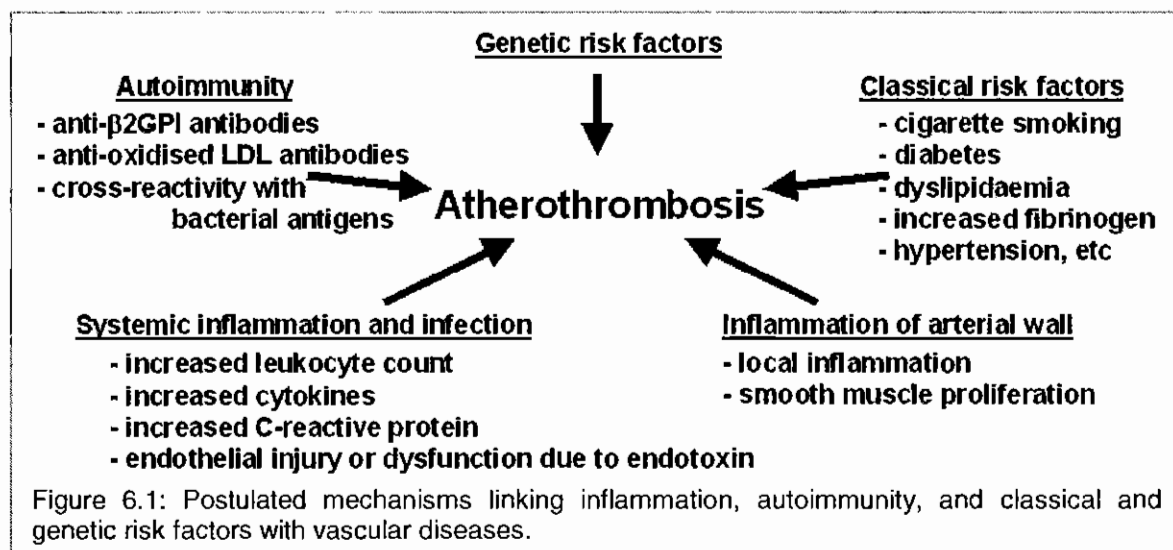
The fates of haptoglobin and β 2GPI were shown to be radically different from each other. As expected (^{Bauman *et al*, 1994; Majno *et al*, 1996; Gabay *et al*, 1999}), haptoglobin was found to be uniformly increased in surgically treated mice at the levels of both mRNA and plasma protein production. On the contrary, β 2GPI presented lower normalized mRNA production in mice with sepsis in comparison to controls, but this decrease did not reach statistical significance. The number of mice used in this study is relatively small and examining figure 5.14, it is possible that a larger number of studied mice would have shown a significant reduction in β 2GPI induced by inflammation. However, it is clear from figures 5.13 and 5.14 that in mice, haptoglobin and β 2GPI behave in opposite ways following an inflammatory stimulation, i.e. that in mice, the mRNA for haptoglobin appears to rise and the mRNA for β 2GPI appears to fall. These findings support our observation made in chapter 3, which showed a negative correlation between β 2GPI level and the degree of inflammation and suggest that at least some of the reduction in the observed level of β 2GPI is due to diminished synthesis. In addition, these findings are in line with other studies, which showed that β 2GPI behaves as a negative APP (^{Mehdi *et al*, 1991; Sellar *et al*, 1993}). However, Sellar *et al*. (¹⁹⁹⁴) have also shown no change in β 2GPI mRNA level during the early acute phase response in mice (^{Sellar}

et al., 1994), thus suggesting that β 2GPI may not be a true negative APP, at least not as clearly as albumin and transferrin. Methodological differences may partially explain the differences between the findings of Sellar *et al.*'s study and our own findings. Interestingly, this study also suggests that anabolic steroids are able to enhance APP synthesis and may have a role as therapeutic agent in augmenting acute phase responses. This is the subject of a separate research project.

6 General discussion

6 General discussion

Atherosclerosis in general, and atherothrombosis in particular, are multifactorial chronic processes that result from intricate interactions between different cellular elements (including macrophages, lymphocytes, endothelial cells, and smooth muscle cells) and serum-derived molecules (such as inflammatory proteins, lipoproteins, antibodies, complement and coagulation factors). The pathogenesis of these processes is generally accepted as being mediated in part by inflammatory and immunological reactions (*Libby et al, 1991; Hansson, 1993; Ross, 1993 & 1999; Wick et al, 1995*) against a background of inherited and acquired risk factors (appendix A) (figure 6.1). The hypothesis that β 2GPI may have a significant role to play in the aetiology of atherothrombosis has been developed in several studies, and our results tend to corroborate this suggestion.



Atherosclerosis is an inflammatory disorder...

Although the association between markers of inflammation and atherosclerosis is not entirely understood, there is growing evidence to indicate a key role for pro-inflammatory factors in the pathogenesis of coronary artery disease and other manifestations of atherosclerosis.¹ The most convincing evidence that atherosclerosis is an inflammatory process, and not merely a corollary of deposits of lipids in the arterial wall, is the consistent cellular infiltration and accumulation of monocyte-derived macrophages and T lymphocytes in fatty streaks and advanced atherosclerotic lesions. Such cellular invasion is known to result in a chronic inflammatory process that is characterised by an increased production of pro-inflammatory cytokines (*Ridker et al, 2000*). This process leads to increased oxidative

¹ Numerous publications on that matter have been published: *Hansson et al, 1989; van der Wal et al, 1994; Ridker et al, 1997 & 1998a&b; Frostegård et al, 1999; Ross, 1999; Glass et al, 2001; Libby et al, 2002a&b; Leitinger, 2003*.

capacity (Kramer *et al*, 1995; Chisolm *et al*, 1999) that causes peroxidation of lipids, which induces the expression of chemotactic agents and increased expression of endothelial adhesion molecules for monocytes and lymphocytes, thereby further potentiating the vascular inflammatory reaction (Frostedg rd *et al*, 1991 & 1993; Klouche *et al*, 1999; Shih *et al*, 1999).

... with evidence of autoimmune reactivity

An oxidative modification of LDL² has been incriminated in foam-cell formation through the uptake of this modified LDL by the unregulated scavenger receptors on macrophages (Steinberg *et al*, 1989; Witztum *et al*, 1994), but also in the formation of many neo-antigens (Palinski *et al*, 1990) and hence in the induction of autoimmune responses. T lymphocyte clones derived from atherosclerotic plaques have been shown to be reactive against oxidatively modified LDL (Frostedg rd *et al*, 1992; Stemme *et al*, 1995), and an elevated level of circulating autoantibodies to these self-proteins is associated with active atherosclerotic processes (Salonen *et al*, 1992; Puurunen *et al*, 1994; Wu *et al*, 1997). These autoantibodies, which enhance the accumulation of LDL into macrophages *in vitro* (Lopes-Virella *et al*, 1997), constitute a heterogeneous group of autoantibodies with respect to their specificity.

Potential role of β 2GPI in the atherosclerotic process

β 2GPI and aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies may potentially fill a gap in this complex jigsaw of interconnected cells, antigens and antibodies. On the one hand, not only has β 2GPI been shown in numerous independent studies to bind to major constituents of atherosclerotic plaques (such as endotheliocytes, oxidatively modified LDL or apolipoprotein (a), see chapter 1.5.3), but the protein has also been shown *in vivo* to be incorporated into these atherosclerotic lesions (George *et al*, 1999b) and *in vitro* to prevent endocytosis of oxidized LDL by macrophages via scavenger receptors (Hasunuma *et al*, 1997). On the other hand, aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies have been shown to cross-react with oxidized LDL (Vaarala *et al*, 1993; H rkk  *et al*, 1997 & 2000; Wu *et al*, 1999) and to increase its uptake by macrophages when in the presence of β 2GPI (Hasunuma *et al*, 1997), and the presence of these autoantibodies is strongly associated with the presence of anti-oxidized LDL antibodies (Becarevic *et al*, 2005) and enhanced early atherosclerosis (George *et al*, 1998b). In addition, some sub-populations of autoantibodies specifically directed against endothelial cells have

² Modifications of LDL by other mechanisms than oxidation, such as aggregation, glycation, immune complex formation, proteoglycans complex formation or conversion to cholesterol-rich liposomes may also potentiate its atherogenic nature (Hazell *et al*, 1996; Torzewski *et al*, 1998b; Tabas, 1999).

been shown to cross-react with oxidized LDL and β 2GPI (^{Wu *et al*, 1999}) and to be associated with early atherosclerosis (^{Frostegård *et al*, 1998}). Recently, circulating oxidized LDL/ β 2GPI complexes and IgG antibodies to these complexes have been associated with arterial thrombosis in patients with SLE and the APS (^{Lopez *et al*, 2005 & 2006}). These observations thus indirectly support the concept that β 2GPI displays anti-atherogenic properties in active atherosclerotic plaques, and that it may also serve as an important target antigen for an immune-mediated attack.

β 2GPI behaves as a negative acute phase protein

One of the most important observations that emerges from this thesis is that β 2GPI behaves as a negative acute phase protein. Its level is reduced during acute inflammation (^{Lin *et al*, 2006}) and in patients with ACS and stroke. Furthermore, our observations from the mouse model of inflammation support the concept that synthesis of β 2GPI is reduced during inflammation. How this reduction in serum β 2GPI concentration could have an impact on individuals with inflammation or thrombosis is an open question. It is also unclear whether the reduction in β 2GPI is due to decreased synthesis, increased consumption or both.

β 2GPI serum concentration: a cause, a consequence, or both?

Compared to age-matched controls, elderly patients with stroke and acute coronary syndrome presented a lower serum β 2GPI concentration that did not change during follow-up over six months after the thrombotic event. Several hypotheses can be drawn from these observations:

- First, these patients suffered from a thrombotic event that was in part related to a decreased concentration in serum β 2GPI. The observed reductions in β 2GPI in this case were thus causative.
- Second, the decreased concentration of β 2GPI measured after the stroke event was induced by the stroke event itself, and the reduction was thus in this case consequential.
- Third, other mechanisms, independent from the thrombotic event, might also decrease serum β 2GPI concentration. For instance, because β 2GPI presents a particular tropism for atherosclerotic lesions, and since the burden of atherosclerosis in elderly individuals can be expected to be high compared to younger counterparts (^{Benditt *et al*, 1994}), it is conceivable that elderly patients with stroke and acute coronary syndrome had β 2GPI that was in some ways “consumed” by the atherosclerotic lesions distributed throughout their circulatory system. In this case, the observed reductions in serum β 2GPI level

would thus indicate a pre-existing consumptive condition, and were coincidental to the thrombotic event.

At present, there is no argument to exclude the possibility that the aforementioned non-exclusive hypotheses are all relevant and actually occur concomitantly *in vivo*. This could be one of the causes for the large range of β 2GPI concentrations observed in the general population (and diseased groups) as the amplitude of these mechanisms can vary from one individual to another. Although a low level of serum β 2GPI concentration in elderly patients with acute coronary syndrome tends to support the “consumptive” hypothesis (given their high atherosclerotic burden (Benditt *et al*, 1994)), and although the absence of difference in serum β 2GPI concentration between young patients with acute coronary syndrome and age-matched controls tends to exclude the “consequential” hypothesis, our (retrospective) study, as it has been designed, does not allow to exclude either hypothesis, and the question remains open.

However, we believe that β 2GPI may have a significant beneficial role in maintaining prothrombotic atherosclerotic lesions under control through its anti-atherogenic and anticoagulant properties. As atherosclerotic lesions progress with age, β 2GPI may be under increasing demand and thus produced in greater quantities, hence the more elevated β 2GPI level observed in healthy elderly individuals. In an exacerbated atherosclerotic environment, β 2GPI may be steadily and continuously moved towards lesions and its function influenced by autoimmune-mediated reactions, resulting in lowered quantities of efficient β 2GPI. This might generate an additional predisposing element for thrombosis.

Concurrent compensatory mechanisms regulating β 2GPI concentration

Some concurrent compensatory phenomena could also take place and significantly modulate serum β 2GPI level. Such phenomena include adsorption, *de novo* synthesis or release of β 2GPI by specific cells (such as endotheliocytes (Caronti *et al*, 1999)) or from complexed forms (including any β 2GPI-containing complexes, such as lipoprotein- β 2GPI and β 2GPI-containing immune complexes). For reasons that remain to be clarified, the effectiveness of these compensatory mechanisms could vary a lot between young and elderly individuals, and thus be a cause of the difference in serum β 2GPI concentration observed between young and elderly controls. Moreover, one cannot exclude the importance of other

haemostatic regulatory pathways that may also either compensate or exacerbate the prejudiced situation related to modulated β 2GPI concentration.

Atherosclerosis, complement and β 2GPI

Although there is evidence of complement activation in atherosclerotic lesions (Hansson *et al*, 1984; Vlaicu *et al*, 1985; Niculescu *et al*, 1987; Torzewski *et al*, 1998a&b; Yasojima *et al*, 2001a&b), little is known about how complement is activated. The most common assumption is that, following the diffusion of complement components from the serum into the arterial wall, the complement system is activated through circulating immune complexes (Niculescu *et al*, 1987), immunoglobulin directed against altered arterial structures (Hansson *et al*, 1984; Niculescu *et al*, 1987), modified oxidized LDL deposits (Torzewski *et al*, 1998b) or CRP (Volanakis, 1982; Wolbink *et al*, 1996; Torzewski *et al*, 1998a; Bhakdi *et al*, 1999; Nijmeijer *et al*, 2003). CRP has been reported to opsonise native LDL (Pepys *et al*, 1985) and to enhance its uptake by macrophages (Hatanaka *et al*, 1995; Zwaka *et al*, 2001). However, the exact ligand mediating such binding is still unknown. Although phosphocholine, a constituent of the phospholipids of cell membranes and plasma lipoproteins, is often mentioned in the literature as the major ligand for CRP (Volanakis *et al*, 1971 & 1979; Thompson *et al*, 1999), β 2GPI could represent another ligand of CRP on LDL within atherosclerotic plaques.³ CRP has indeed been shown to present a calcium-independent binding capacity for cationic polymers (DiCamelli *et al*, 1980; Potempa *et al*, 1981), and β 2GPI, with its high content in lysine and arginine residues, can be considered as one. Furthermore, CRP, which is known to bind sugar moieties (such as on microbes) (Ganrot *et al*, 1969; Heidelberger *et al*, 1972; Pepys *et al*, 1977), could possibly also adhere to the high carbohydrate content of β 2GPI (estimated to approximately 20% of the protein's molecular weight). Thus, not only can the binding of β 2GPI to atherosclerotic elements and the subsequent binding of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies (or other cross-reacting antibodies) to β 2GPI influence the functional properties of cellular components within the atheroma and result in fixation and activation of complement (Davis *et al*, 1992; Stewart *et al*, 1997; Odorczyk *et al*, 1999; Pierangeli *et al*, 2005), but the potential binding reactivity of CRP molecules to β 2GPI could also represent a mechanism through which the former opsonise to native LDL (Zwaka *et al*, 2001) and thereby activate complement.

³ In the same line of thought, Gershov *et al*, (2000) reported that CRP could bind to the surface membrane of apoptotic cells and subsequently promote their clearance but did not characterise the ligand for CRP on these cells. β 2GPI, which avidly binds to membranes of senescent/apoptotic cells (Price *et al*, 1996; Balasubramanian *et al*, 1997; Levine *et al*, 1998; Pittioni *et al*, 2000), could represent a ligand for CRP on these cells.

Using mRNA and protein-based methods, it was previously shown that CRP and complement components are not only secreted from atherosclerotic plaques, but also at a higher level than from the liver (Yasojima *et al*, 2001b). From these observations, it was proposed that the dramatic increase in plasma CRP concentration observed following a thrombotic event (e.g. a heart attack or a stroke) might result from the release of CRP from injured tissue rather than from an increased liver synthesis. This would in part explain the mild but persistent increase in CRP concentration that seems to predict a subsequent thrombotic event,⁴ as it would be related to the atheromatous burden in the vasculature. This assumption, if β 2GPI actually interacts with CRP, would also explain the decrease in serum β 2GPI concentration observed in elderly patients with stroke and acute coronary syndrome as opposed to younger patients since more β 2GPI molecules in the former would form complexes with CRP. This assumption could also partially explain the negative correlation between β 2GPI and CRP concentrations observed in patients with inflammatory disorders.

Mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene associated with lowered serum β 2GPI concentration

In this study, we also confirmed that two mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene locus, namely at codons 306 and 316, were associated with lower serum β 2GPI concentration, and this in an additive fashion. It is worth noting that the mutation at codon 306 was about twice as frequent in patients with thrombotic disorders than in healthy subjects.⁵ This suggests a role for β 2GPI deficiency in the pathogenesis of hypercoagulable states. Pushing this reasoning further, we can hypothesize that in old age, functional deficiency of β 2GPI (whether congenital or acquired) could contribute to a prothrombotic tendency when it occurs together with conditions associated with increased generation of procoagulant surfaces and/or exhausted, yet to be identified, compensatory mechanisms. This partially contradicts two previous studies (Bancsi *et al*, 1992; Takeuchi *et al*, 2000) that reported that congenital β 2GPI deficiency *per se* does not seem to be strictly associated with thrombotic disorders. However, the characteristics of the populations tested in these studies are different from ours, especially since they studied fewer individuals. Furthermore, even though there are examples of β 2GPI-deficient individuals

⁴ Numerous publications on that matter have been published: Mach *et al*, 1997, Ridker *et al*, 1998a&c & 2000; Koenig *et al*, 1999; Lloyd-Jones *et al*, 2003.

⁵ For data from all patients (with stroke, ACS, RFL and other thrombotic disorders) grouped together (P=0.0394; OR=1.829; 95%CI: 1.022-3.273).

without thromboembolic complications (*Bancsi et al, 1992; Takeuchi et al, 2000*), the subjects reported in the other studies were all in their thirties. We cannot exclude that the absence of β 2GPI in their serum might represent a significant risk factor if additional prothrombotic threats occur, especially in older age.

Thrombotic diseases and β 2GPI genetics

Concerning the potential link between the presence of the mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) locus and the occurrence of thrombotic diseases, we observed that the relative risk for ACS was a little less than twice as high among carriers of the Gly³⁰⁶ allele as among carriers of the Cys³⁰⁶ allele ($P=0.0470$; OR: 1.859; 95%CI: 1.000-3.457). This risk was a little less than twice as low among heterozygotes at position 247 as among Val²⁴⁷Val homozygous subjects ($P=0.0088$; OR=0.646; 95%CI: 0.466-0.896). However, in the latter case, this observation was not confirmed in homozygous carriers of the mutation (in the former case, no individual with such genotype was observed). It is possible that when these β 2GPI variants are present together with other concurrent genetic and conventional risk factors, they significantly modify prothrombotic susceptibility.

No definite association between mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene and the presence of ACLA and/or anti- β 2GPI antibodies

aPL have been implicated in atherogenesis (*Vaarala et al, 1995; Levine et al, 1997; Wu et al, 1997*) particularly with ischaemic cerebrovascular disease (*Asherson et al, 1989b; Briley et al, 1989; Levine et al, 1990; APASS, 1993; Zielinska et al, 1999*) although there is controversy on that matter (*Ginsburg et al, 1992; Sletnes et al, 1992; Ahmed et al, 2000*). Similarly to Hess *et al.* (^{1991a}), Montalban *et al.* (¹⁹⁹¹), and de Jong *et al.* (¹⁹⁹³), we found in this study that most of our elderly patients with stroke had both IgG and IgM ACLA below the cut-off value of the manufacturer for positivity. Moreover, we did not find any correlation between IgG ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibody titres, in contradiction to a previous report (*Martinuzzo et al, 1995*), but the small numbers of patients tested for anti- β 2GPI antibodies precluded the observed difference from being statistically significant. There was no significant difference either in the levels of ACLA or anti- β 2GPI antibodies among genotypes for any of the four tested mutations. This part of our study with patients with stroke thus does not reinforce the finding made in patients with SLE that carriers of the Ser³¹⁶ mutation could be protected from production of aPL (*Kamboh et al, 1999a*), and the observation made in patients with the APS that the Val²⁴⁷ mutation seems to be associated with anti- β 2GPI auto-reactivity (*Atsumi et al,*

1999; Hirose *et al*, 1999; Yasuda *et al*, 2000a & 2005; Prieto *et al*, 2003).⁶ However, as stated above, the number of individuals we tested for aPL and anti-β2GPI antibodies is probably too small to obtain reliable results.

The fact that we did not observe any definite association between the studied mutations and the presence of ACLA and/or anti-β2GPI antibodies suggests that none of the β2GPI variants and their presumed resulting conformational changes are specifically associated with auto-reactivity. This implies that mechanisms other than simply the expression of variant forms of the molecule are involved in the induction of an aPL and/or an anti-β2GPI reactivity. Added to the absence of correlation between IgG ACLA and β2GPI concentrations and to the positive correlation between IgG ACLA level and the age of the stroke patients, these findings also suggest that ACLA may arise from mechanisms that are not related to serum β2GPI concentration. However, they do not exclude the possibility that β2GPI activity can be altered by these aPL, when present, without any demonstrable variation in the serum protein concentration. Furthermore, the generation of aPL directed against β2GPI may independently influence the development of atherothrombosis by altering the haemostatic balance towards hypercoagulation. However, our findings on the relationship between β2GPI polymorphisms of β2GPI and the presence of absence of aPL and/or anti-β2GPI antibodies need to be interpreted with caution due to the low number of subjects studied and also to the fact that they are limited to healthy subjects and individuals with stroke.

⁶ Care must be taken when comparing data across ethnic groups, particularly when major disparities exist in prevalence of given mutations. For instance, Val²⁴⁷ is the most common allele in Caucasians, while Leu²⁴⁷ is the most common one in Asians.

7 Conclusion and future work

7 Conclusion

A number of interesting conclusions can be derived from this study:

1. It is possible to measure circulating level of β 2GPI in a reliable way using an ELISA assay.
2. β 2GPI behaves as a negative acute phase protein.
3. Patients with stroke and acute coronary syndrome have lowered levels of serum β 2GPI.
4. β 2GPI polymorphisms may contribute to genetic risk of stroke and acute coronary syndrome.
5. The association between the mutations at codons 306 and 316 and lowered serum β 2GPI was confirmed.
6. In a mouse model of sepsis, hepatic synthesis of β 2GPI is reduced.

In summary, we have produced significant new evidence supporting a role of β 2GPI in inflammation and common thrombotic disorders.

It is clear that genetic variation, differences in exposure to environmental influences and the mass of inflammation-producing tissue (e.g. atherosclerotic plaques) can all influence responses to an inflammatory or a thrombotic event. The importance of β 2GPI as an

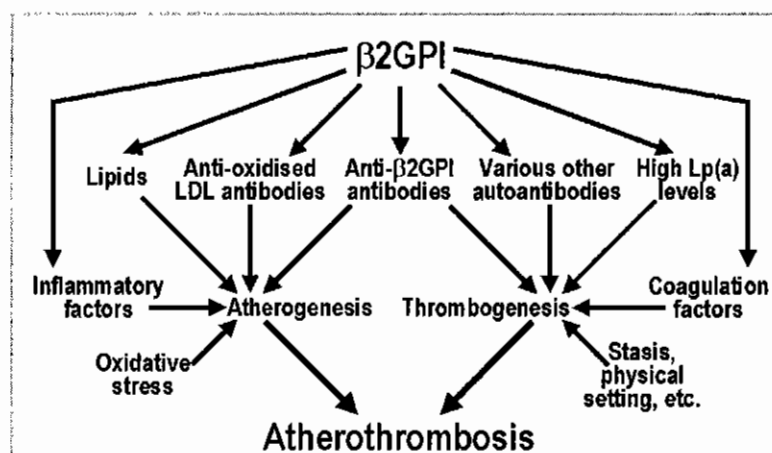


Figure 7.1: Central position of β 2GPI and anti- β 2GPI antibodies among atherogenic and thrombogenic factors.

antigen for certain aPL, and its role in the pathogenesis of aPL-associated clinical manifestations via mechanisms involving immune complexes, particularly at locations such as atherosclerotic plaques, lead us to suggest that β 2GPI is at the crossroads of inflammation, autoimmunity, and atherosclerosis (figure 7.1).¹ A better understanding of these mechanisms may contribute to novel therapeutic strategies to decrease the morbidity and mortality of thrombotic disorders potentially associated with β 2GPI.

¹ By analogy with the APS, which has been previously described as the "crossroads of autoimmunity and atherosclerosis" (George *et al*, 1997b).

Future work

Our sampling of hospitalised patients with thrombotic and inflammatory disorders has enabled us to highlight selective areas in which more extensive investigation and larger serial studies may be of clinical benefit. To fully comprehend the exact function of β 2GPI in normal and disease states, especially thrombotic disorders, it is clear that further studies are required. The following paragraphs summarise some of the future works that would be interesting to undertake.

1. Since all tested individuals in this study were exclusively Irish citizens, our findings require confirmation in other ethnic groups. A larger prospective study testing individuals with predisposing risk factors for thrombosis and patients with common thrombotic conditions similar to stroke and acute coronary syndrome (ACS) is also required to fully establish which of our two hypotheses is true (with a lower serum β 2GPI concentration as a cause or a consequence of the thrombotic conditions) and whether a reduction in serum β 2GPI concentration actually represents a risk factor for atherosclerosis and/or thrombosis. Knowing that the level of plasma proteins can fluctuate very rapidly and radically during a disease process, such a prospective study should pay particular attention to time intervals between blood samplings around the occurrence of a thrombotic event.

Since premature atherosclerosis is a considerable clinical problem in patients with SLE (Manzi *et al*, 1997; Ward, 1999; Bruce *et al*, 2000; Roman *et al*, 2001 & 2003; Asanuma *et al*, 2003), and patients with lupus have substantially increased morbidity and mortality from cardiovascular diseases (Jonsson *et al*, 1989; Manzi *et al*, 1997; Ward, 1999; Doria *et al*, 2005), it would also be worth measuring serum β 2GPI level in larger-scale prospective groups of such patients to determine the validity of the “consumptive” hypothesis. This would be especially interesting with regard to the commonly associated presence of aPL and anti- β 2GPI antibodies in the serum of these patients. A number of case-control studies have previously tested serum β 2GPI level in patients with lupus (Cohnen, 1970; Ichikawa *et al*, 1992; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a; Matsuda *et al*, 1993a; McNally *et al*, 1995b) but the reported findings were contradictory, possibly because the tested groups or individuals were at different stages of the atherosclerotic process.

A similar analysis in patients with venous thrombosis would also add to the understanding of the potential role of β 2GPI in prothrombotic diseases, as generally speaking thrombi arising in veins are more localised and much larger than those arising in arteries. A previous study reported no decrease in circulating

β 2GPI in patients with either venous or arterial thrombosis (Brighton *et al*, 1996), but that study involved only 21 (4 venous and 17 arterial) thrombotic patients, half of whom were receiving thrombolytic therapy while being tested. A new, larger-scale study would thus be very valuable.

2. To date, β 2GPI binding to CRP has never been tested. Although highly speculative, the potential binding reactivity between the two proteins with subsequent activation of the complement system is worth being elucidated. If actually taking place, such β 2GPI-CRP complex formation could take place in two non-exclusive locations: in the circulatory system and within CRP-containing tissues such as atherosclerotic plaques (George *et al*, 1999b). A number of parameters, including the avidity and rate of binding of β 2GPI to CRP, may significantly modulate gross serum β 2GPI concentration. The observation of many individuals with significantly elevated levels of both serum β 2GPI and CRP allows us to postulate that, as our in-house ELISA seems to be suitable for the detection of β 2GPI in its putative CRP-complexed form, there seems to be neither a lack of specificity for (supposedly) CRP-bound β 2GPI nor interference of complexed CRP on the detection of β 2GPI. If there is an actual increased binding of β 2GPI to tissue-based CRP (accompanied or not by an increased serum CRP level), the detection of lowered β 2GPI by our in-house ELISA would represent a major indicator of the consumptive hypothesis, and possibly a risk marker for thrombosis.

3. It is unfortunate that we did not manage to fully optimise duplex real-time RT-PCR measurements of β 2GPI and haptoglobin mRNAs. A greater understanding of β 2GPI's origin would be possible if this experiment was repeated and brought to completion, as well as if tissues representing potential sources of β 2GPI other than liver were tested (for instance endothelia from atherosclerotic lesions and normal arteries for comparison).

4. Concerning the association between a reduced serum β 2GPI concentration and the mutations at codons 306 and 316, our study reinforces previous reports (Ruiu *et al*, 1997; Sanghera *et al*, 1997b; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a; Mehdi *et al*, 1999) without establishing the exact strength of this association. Since it has been proposed that the two mutations are not functional but are rather in linkage disequilibrium with one or several other functional mutation(s) that are yet to be identified - possibly located in the

promoter region (^{Mehdi *et al*, 2003}), further studies should focus on these other mutations² that might directly affect the synthesis of the protein.

An interesting parallel can be drawn between current knowledge of β 2GPI and protein C deficiency. Although the heterozygous state of protein C deficiency is relatively common (1 in 60 healthy adults), it is generally not associated with a history of thrombotic disease (^{Miletich *et al*, 1987}). However, within kindred, virtually all protein C-deficient individuals eventually experience thrombosis (^{Bovill *et al*, 1989, Tabernero *et al*, 1991}). Even though severe β 2GPI deficiency is relatively rare, in order to establish whether (genetic or acquired) β 2GPI deficiency is actually an additional risk factor for atherosclerosis and thrombosis, especially in the long term, further investigation is needed on the haemostasis of clotting-triggered plasma from subjects with a significantly lowered serum β 2GPI concentration of various ages, both carriers and non-carriers of mutations at codons 306 and 316, and from their relatives.

A weakness of our analysis of β 2GPI genetics in patients with stroke and ACS was the difficulty to obtain DNA samples from age-matched controls. Although we obtained some relevant results using healthy subjects from the general population as controls, these individuals cannot be considered as absolutely exempt from a risk of thrombosis. It would be interesting to compare our findings with genuinely healthy elderly age-matched controls.

If the studied mutations in the β 2GPI (APOH) gene are in linkage disequilibrium with an actual disease-causing polymorphism, one cannot exclude that the degree of linkage (disequilibrium) may vary from population to population. This may explain some of the discrepancies observed between studies that have found the same gene variations to be risk factors for the production of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies. Better estimates of the prevalence of these antibodies in the general population and in individuals at increasing risk of thrombosis are therefore needed. As a start, it would be interesting to add the measurements of ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibodies in the above-mentioned prospective studies.

² Very recently, DNA sequence variations in the entire β 2GPI (APOH) gene encompassing a 20.3 kb region have been reported with a total of 150 single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and one tri-allelic polymorphism identified (^{Chen *et al*, 2006}).

5. The above-mentioned suggestions do not obliterate a number of other aspects of β 2GPI that have not been tackled in this study and remain to be studied, particularly structural β 2GPI modifications including cleavage (*Hagihara et al*, 1997; *Ohkura et al*, 1998; *Horbach et al*, 1999; *Matsuura et al*, 2000; *Shi et al*, 2005), glycosylation (*Gambino et al*, 1997 & 1999b; *de Laat et al*, 2006), and oxidation (*Arvieux et al*, 2001; *Bultari et al*, 2005), as well as β 2GPI's interaction with lipids and its role in lipid/lipoprotein metabolism. Furthermore, knowing that infectious agents are potential contributing factors to autoimmunity and atherosclerosis³ and that β 2GPI binds protein from pathogenic organisms, it also seems justified to consider that infections could provide a possible stimulus for the production of aPL/anti- β 2GPI antibodies. Infections may indeed induce the processing of exogenous epitopes that share structural similarities with native β 2GPI (*Blank et al*, 2002, 2004a&b), which may result in an effective presentation of peptide-MHC complexes that stimulate auto-reactive T cells (*Luo et al*, 1993) and thereby break immune tolerance (*Mamula et al*, 1992).⁴ Further studies are also required on the role of cellular immunity against β 2GPI in the progression of atherosclerosis (*Visvanathan et al*, 1999; *Hattori et al*, 2000; *Ito et al*, 2000; *Yoshida et al*, 2002; *Kuwana et al*, 2004 & 2005).

³ Numerous papers have been published on that matter: *Lopes-Virella et al*, 1985; *Danesh et al*, 1997; *Libby et al*, 1997; *Epstein et al*, 2000 & 2002; *Espinola-Klein et al*, 2002a&b.

⁴ Some anti- β 2GPI antibodies that were found to recognize epitopes on β 2GPI have been shown to cross-react with native epitopes present in viruses, bacteria, and parasites (*Blank et al*, 2002); rabbit immunization with lipids found on the outer surface of gram-negative bacteria have been shown to induce β 2GPI-dependent ACLA and LA (*Gotoh et al*, 1996); and mice immunization with synthetic viral and bacterial peptides analogous to the putative phospholipid binding site of the 5th domain of β 2GPI has led to the production of ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibodies (*Gharavi et al*, 1999 & 2002).

Appendices

A. Classical and genetic risk factors	I
B. Antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL)	III
C. International consensus statement on preliminary criteria for the classification of the antiphospholipid syndrome (APS)	IV
D. Clinical manifestations associated with the APS	V
E. CCP superfamily	VI
F. β 2GPI-ELISA materials and reagents	VII
G. Optimisation of the β 2GPI ELISA protocol	IX
H. Isoelectric focusing-immunoblotting materials and reagents	XXVII
I. DNA extraction (procedures)	XXVIII
J. DNA extraction (reagents)	XXIX
K. Electrophoresis (reagents)	XXX
L. PCR-RFLP (reagents)	XXXI
M. RNA extraction (procedure)	XXXII
N. RNA extraction (reagents)	XXXIII
O. Additional data	XXXIV

Appendix A. Classical and genetic risk factors

Table A1: Most commonly referenced classical risk factors for thrombosis¹

Category	Risk factors
Personal	(Advanced) age
	(Male) gender ^A
	Family history and race ^{2A}
	Personal history: previous thrombotic event, pregnancy/puerperium ^V , post-operative state ^V , trauma
	Socio-economic class
Lifestyle	Cigarette smoking ^A
	Alcohol consumption and illegal drug abuse ^A
	(Imprudent) diet - obesity
	Sedentary lifestyle - lack of exercise - excess of stress ^A / immobility ^V
	Synthetic oestrogen (oral contraceptive, hormone replacement therapy) ^V
Physiological	High blood lipid levels (cholesterol, triglycerides, lipoprotein (a), etc) ^A
	Hormonal status (menstruation, menopause) ^V
	Coagulation factors (such as a high fibrinogen level)
	Elevated blood pressure ^A
	Underlying diseases (see below)

Most of the classical risk factors are common to both arterial and venous thromboembolic diseases, but some are more specific to one vascular system than to the other. (^A): arterial, (^V): venous.

¹ Compiled data from Anderson *et al*, 1991; Gerstman *et al*, 1991; Benditt *et al*, 1994; Creager, 1994; Rubin *et al*, 1994; Carter, 1996; Kraft *et al*, 1996; Rabkin, 1996; Danesh *et al*, 1998; van Lennep *et al*, 2002.

² Genetics as part of racial and family backgrounds is considered as a classical risk factor.

Table A2: Candidate gene variations predisposing to thrombotic disease^{1,2&3}

	Polymorphism	Action
Procoagulant factors		
Factor II	G→A 20210	Altered level but unclear
Factor V	G→A 1691 (Arg506Gln = factor V Leiden and HR2 haplotype)	Resistance to activated protein C inactivation of factor Va
Factor VII	Various mutations (e.g. Arg353Gln)	Altered level
Factor XIII (α-subunit)	G→T (Val34Leu)	Increased enzyme activity rate
Fibrinogen (α-chain)	Thr312Ala	Altered clot stability
Fibrinogen (β-chain)	Several different mutations	Altered level
Tissue factor	Several polymorphisms	Altered level
Anticoagulant proteins		
Antithrombin III	>250 different mutations	Altered level (deficiency)
Protein C	>160 different mutations	Altered level (deficiency)
Protein S	>130 different mutations	Altered level (deficiency)
Tissue factor pathway inhibitor	4 different mutations	Altered level
Anticoagulant proteins / endothelial receptors		
Endothelial cell protein C/activated PROC receptor	23-bp repeat insertion	Altered expression on cell surface (predicted)
Thrombomodulin	Several mutations	Unclear
Fibrinolytic proteins		
Tissue-type plasminogen activator	Numerous mutations (e.g. the Alu insertion/deletion)	Unclear
Anti-fibrinolytic proteins		
Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1	Various mutations	Altered level
Platelet membrane glycoproteins		
Glycoprotein Ia/IIa complex	Several mutations among which C→T 807 and G→A 873	Altered surface expression of receptor and collagen receptor activity
Glycoprotein Ib/V/IX complex	Various mutations among which a variable number tandem repeat and C→T 3550 (Thr145Met)	Unclear
Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa complex	Several mutations including Ile843Ser for glycoprotein IIb and T→C 1565 (Leu33Pro) for glycoprotein IIIa	Increased sensitivity to activation
Vascular homeostasis		
Angiotensin II receptor 1	C→A 1166	Unknown
Angiotensin-1-converting enzyme	Insertion/deletion polymorphism	↑ Angiotensin-1-converting enzyme
Angiotensinogen	M235T	↑ Angiotensinogen
Endothelial nitric oxide synthase	A/b	Unknown
Metabolic factors		
Cystathionine-β-synthase	Various mutations	Altered level resulting in ↑ homocysteine
Methylene-tetra-hydrofolate reductase	C→T 677 (Ala226Val)	Altered level resulting in ↑ homocysteine
Lipids and associated factors		
Apo (a)	Various mutations	↑ Lipoprotein (a)
Apo AI-CIII-AIV	Few mutations	↓ HDL, ↑ triglyceride
Apo AII	Various mutations	↓ HDL
Apo B100	Few mutations	↑ LDL, ↑ VLDL
ApoE (C1, CII)	Various mutations	↑ LDL, ↑ VLDL
Cholesteryl ester transfer protein	KIV repeats	↓ HDL
Hepatic lipase	D9N	↓ HDL
Lecithin cholesteryl acyl-transferase	Few mutations	↓ HDL
Lipoprotein lipase	Several mutations (including Asn291Ser, Asp9Asn, Gly188Glu)	↓ HDL, ↑ triglyceride
Low-density lipoprotein receptor	Various mutations	↑ LDL
Paraoxonase	Gln92Arg	Increased enzyme activity rate

¹ Compiled data from De Stefano *et al*, 1996; Manan, 1998; Rosendaal, 1999; Lane *et al*, 2000; Franco *et al*, 2001; Reiner *et al*, 2001² A number of these *genetic* risk factors are common to both arterial and venous thromboembolic diseases, but most of them seem to be specific to one vascular system rather than to both.³ ↑/↓: increased / reduced plasma concentration.

Appendix B. Antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL)

Antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL) are extremely heterogeneous circulating autoantibodies that cross-react with the majority of the negatively charged phospholipids¹ (Harris *et al*, 1985; Gharavi *et al*, 1987; Pengo *et al*, 1987; Loizou *et al*, 1990) and that show reactivity to a number of phospholipid-binding proteins, among which β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) (Galli *et al*, 1990; McNeil *et al*, 1990), vitamin K-dependent proteins (such as prothrombin, protein C, protein S and thrombomodulin) (Puurunen *et al*, 1996; Galli *et al*, 1999; Roubey, 1999), on occasions DNA (Lafer *et al*, 1981; Rauch *et al*, 1984), and possibly annexin II (Ma *et al*, 2000) and V (Rand *et al*, 1997, 1998, 1999 & 2000), factor X, high molecular weight kininogen, factor XI, and the protein core of heparan sulfate (Shibata *et al*, 1994c).

Serum-derived aPL have been commonly identified in a variety of clinical settings including autoimmune conditions (particularly systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE),² the antiphospholipid syndrome (APS, appendix C), Sjögren's syndrome, mixed connective tissue disease, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic sclerosis, ankylosing spondylitis, and Crohn's disease), as well as non-autoimmune conditions, in particular acute and chronic infections³ (Loizou *et al*, 1996), lymphoproliferative diseases, and during the administration of drugs⁴ (McNeil *et al*, 1991). aPL associated with thrombosis, thrombocytopenia, and recurrent foetal loss are usually of the IgG isotype, show high persistent titres and are cross-reactive with all negatively charged phospholipids. In contrast, aPL appearing secondary to infection and drug exposure tend to be of the IgM isotype, are present at lower transient titres and are generally not cross-reactive with other phospholipids (Gharavi *et al*, 1987; Levy *et al*, 1990; Bernard *et al*, 1990; McNeil *et al*, 1991).

¹ such as cardiolipin, phosphatidic acid, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidylinositol, and phosphatidylserine.

² Selection of articles on SLE-associated aPL: Harris *et al*, 1983; Asherson *et al*, 1989b&c; Khamashta *et al*, 1990; Long *et al*, 1991; Abu-Shakra *et al*, 1995; Aho *et al*, 1996; Horbach *et al*, 1996; Swadzba *et al*, 1997.

³ due to viruses (e.g. HIV-1 (Naimi *et al*, 1990; Sorice *et al*, 1994; Constans *et al*, 1998), hepatitis A virus (Colaco *et al*, 1989), hepatitis B virus (Martinuc Porobic *et al*, 2005), hepatitis C virus (Munoz-Rodriguez *et al*, 1999b; Cojocaru *et al*, 2005), B19 parvovirus (Colaco *et al*, 1989), cytomegalovirus (Mengarelli *et al*, 2000), rubella (Colaco *et al*, 1989), etc.), to bacteria (e.g. *Treponema pallidum* (Pedersen *et al*, 1987; Loizou *et al*, 1990; Versalovic *et al*, 1990; Hunt *et al*, 1992; Bernard *et al*, 1990), *Streptococcus*, *Salmonella*, *E.coli* (Vaarala *et al*, 1988) etc.), or to parasites (e.g. *Plasmodium* (Facer *et al*, 1994)).

⁴ such as hydralazine, phenothiazines (Zarrabi *et al*, 1979; Canoso *et al*, 1988; Lillicrap *et al*, 1990), phenytoin, quinidine, and procainamide (Merrill *et al*, 1997).

Appendix C. International consensus statement on preliminary criteria for the classification of the antiphospholipid syndrome (APS)

The antiphospholipid syndrome (APS) is an autoimmune disease defined as the occurrence of recurrent venous and/or arterial thromboses, and/or recurrent foetal loss frequently accompanied by a moderate thrombocytopenia in the presence of antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL), namely lupus anticoagulant (LA), anticardiolipin antibodies (ACLA), or both (^{Hughes et al, 1983 & 1986; Asherson et al, 1989a; Sammaritano et al, 1990; Cervera et al, 2002}). The syndrome is called primary APS when it occurs without underlying disorder (^{Asherson et al, 1989a}), and secondary APS in patients with coexistent diseases such as autoimmune diseases (particularly SLE) or malignant diseases (^{Asherson et al, 1989a; Vianna et al, 1994}). At the present time, the APS is considered a common cause of acquired hypercoagulability in the general population and a major cause of morbidity in pregnancy (^{Hochfeld et al, 1994; Lockshin, 1999; Cervera et al, 2002}). A diagnosis of definite APS requires the presence of at least one of the clinical criteria and at least one of the laboratory criteria in the following lists.¹

Clinical criteria

- Vascular thrombosis
 - One or more clinical episodes of arterial, venous, or small-vessel thrombosis, occurring within any tissue or organ.
- Complications of pregnancy
 - One or more unexplained deaths of morphologically normal fetuses at or after the 10th week of gestation; or
 - One or more premature births of morphologically normal neonates at or before the 34th week of gestation (due to severe preeclampsia, eclampsia or placental insufficiency); or
 - Three or more unexplained consecutive spontaneous abortions before the 10th week of gestation (with maternal anatomic or hormonal abnormalities and parental chromosomal causes excluded).

Laboratory criteria²

- Anticardiolipin antibodies (ACLA)
 - IgG or IgM ACLA present at moderate or high levels in the blood on two or more occasions at least six weeks apart, measured by standardized β 2GPI-dependent ACLA ELISA (^{Harris et al, 1990b & 1998}).
- Lupus anticoagulant antibodies (LA)
 - LA detected in the blood on two or more occasions at least six weeks apart, according to the guidelines of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis (^{Brandt et al, 1995}).

¹ No limits are placed on the interval between the clinical event and the positive laboratory findings. However, it is recommended that an aPL test be positive on at least two occasions more than six weeks apart.

² Two methods have been used to characterise aPL: solid-phase immunoassays, which use microtitre plates coated with phospholipid, most commonly cardiolipin (hence, the term "anticardiolipin antibody (ACLA)" used to name any antibody detected via solid-phase immunoassays) (^{Harris et al, 1983; Gharavi et al, 1987}), and functional coagulation assays, which identify aPL with *in vitro* lupus anticoagulant (LA) activity (i.e., an inhibitory effect on *in vitro* phospholipid-dependent coagulation tests) (^{Shapiro et al, 1981; Pengo et al, 1987}). Despite the frequent concordance between ACLA and LA activity, the two are not identical (^{Exner et al, 1988; McNeil et al, 1988 & 1989; Galli et al, 1992b}), and the more general term "antiphospholipid antibodies (aPL)" has often been used to denominate these autoantibodies. Although they have been detected in many patients with the APS, the following antibodies are currently not included in the laboratory criteria (^{Pengo et al, 2005}): IgA ACLA, anti- β 2-glycoprotein (β 2GPI) antibodies, aPL directed against phospholipids other than cardiolipin (e.g., phosphatidylserine and phosphatidylethanolamine) (^{McNeil et al, 1991; McInlyre et al, 2000}) and against phospholipid-binding proteins other than cardiolipin-bound β 2GPI (e.g., prothrombin, annexin V, protein C, or protein S) (^{Roubey, 1996; Galli, 2000}), as well as anti-mitochondrial (M5 type), anti-endothelial cell, anti-platelet, anti-erythrocyte, and anti-nuclear antibodies.

Appendix D. Clinical manifestations associated with the APS

The clinical picture of the APS is characterised by venous and arterial thromboses (*Munoz-Rodriguez et al, 1999a*), obstetrical complications (*Faden et al, 1997; Cervera et al, 2002*), thrombocytopenia (*Munoz-Rodriguez et al, 1999a; Cervera et al, 2002; Amoroso et al, 2003*), cardiovascular abnormalities (*Hojnik et al, 1996; Nesher et al, 1997; Cervera et al, 2002*), central nervous system manifestations (*Levine et al, 1987 & 1990; Ziellinska et al, 1999; Cervera et al, 2002; Katzav et al, 2003*), and osteoarticular, cutaneous and ophthalmologic manifestations (*Cervera et al, 2002; Durrani et al, 2002*). Single vessel or multiple vascular occlusions may give rise to a wide variety of presentations. Any combination of vascular occlusive events may occur in the same individual, and the time interval between them varies considerably from weeks to even years. Rapid chronological occlusive events, occurring over days to weeks, have been termed the "catastrophic" APS (*Asherson et al, 1996 & 2000; Triplett et al, 2000*).

Table D1: Cumulative clinical features during the evolution of disease in 1,000 patients with the APS (*Cervera et al, 2002; Asherson et al, 2003*).

Peripheral thrombosis (total: 63.7 %) Deep vein thrombosis (38.9 %) Superficial thrombophlebitis in the legs (11.7 %) Arterial thrombosis in the legs (4.3 %) Venous thrombosis in the arms (3.4 %) Arterial thrombosis in the arms (2.7 %) Other (2.7 %)	Cardiac manifestations (total: 26.9 %) Valve thickening / dysfunction (11.6 %) Myocardial infarction (5.5 %) Myocardiopathy (2.9 %) Angina (2.7 %) Vegetations (2.7 %) Coronary bypass rethrombosis (1.1 %) Intracardiac thrombus (0.4 %)
Neurologic manifestations (total: 65.8 %) Migraine (20.2 %) Stroke (19.8 %) Transient ischaemic stroke (11.1 %) Epilepsy (7.0 %) Multi-infarct dementia (2.5 %) Chorea (1.3 %) Acute encephalopathy (1.1 %) Transient amnesia (0.7 %) Cerebral venous thrombosis (0.7 %) Cerebellar ataxia (0.7 %) Other (0.7 %)	Pulmonary manifestations (total: 19.7 %) Pulmonary embolism (14.1 %) Pulmonary hypertension (2.2 %) Pulmonary microthrombosis (1.5 %) Fibrosing alveolitis (1.2 %) Other (0.7 %)
Osteoarticular manifestations (total: 68.2 %) Arthralgia (38.7 %) Arthritis (27.1 %) Avascular necrosis of the bone (2.4 %)	Intraabdominal manifestations (total: 6.9 %) Renal manifestations (2.7 %) Gastrointestinal manifestations (1.5 %) Splenic infarction (1.1 %) Pancreatic infarction (0.5 %) Hepatic manifestations (0.7 %) Addison's syndrome (0.4 %)
Cutaneous manifestations (total: 39.6 %) Livedo reticularis (24.1 %) Leg ulcers (5.5 %) Pseudovasculitic lesions (3.9 %) Digital gangrene (3.3 %) Cutaneous necrosis (2.1 %) Splinter haemorrhages (0.7 %)	Obstetric manifestations (n = 590 pregnant women) (total: 16.4 %) Preeclampsia (9.5 %) Abruptio placentae (2.0 %) Postpartum cardiopulmonary syndrome (0.5 %)
Haematologic manifestations (total: 39.3 %) Thrombocytopenia (29.6 %) Haemolytic anaemia (9.7 %)	Foetal manifestations (n = 1,580 pregnancies) Embryonic loss (<10 weeks) (35.4 %) Foetal loss (≥10 weeks) (16.9 %) Premature birth (n = 753 live birth) (10.6 %)
	Ophthalmologic manifestations (total: 8.8 %) Ear, nose, and throat manifestations (total: 0.8 %)

Appendix E. CCP superfamily

β 2GPI is a non-complement member of the complement control protein (CCP) or short consensus repeats (SCR) superfamily characterised by repeating CCP modules. β 2GPI has five of these modules. Each module is composed of some 60 amino acids with the cysteine residues arranged in a characteristic C1-3, C2-4 disulphide bonding pattern (Janatova *et al.*, 1989; Kato *et al.*, 1991; Steinkasserer *et al.*, 1992a). The CCP superfamily comprises more than 140 complement¹ and non-complement² proteins with the number of SCR motifs in each member varying from one to up to 30 (in the case of complement receptor 1) (Kristensen *et al.*, 1987; Reid *et al.*, 1989; Norman *et al.*, 1991; Day *et al.*, 1992; Bork *et al.*, 1996) (Figure E1). Little information is available on the structural properties of SCR in general. Intriguingly, most of the members of the CCP superfamily that are involved in the control of C3b and/or C4b or in the proteolytic activation of the complement system contain the usual four conserved cysteine residues, while the members involved in cell adhesion (GMP-140, ELAM-1, MEL-14) contain six conserved cysteine residues (Reid *et al.*, 1989).

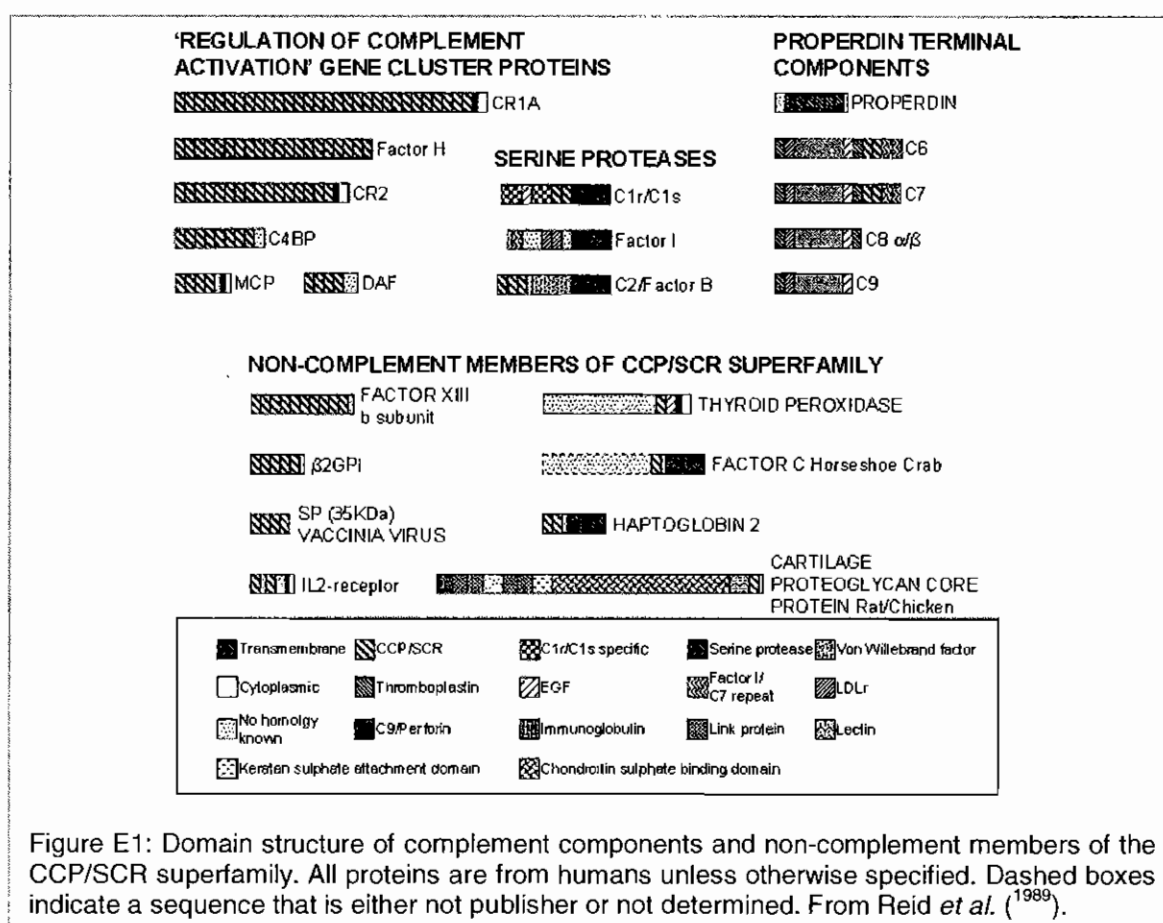


Figure E1: Domain structure of complement components and non-complement members of the CCP/SCR superfamily. All proteins are from humans unless otherwise specified. Dashed boxes indicate a sequence that is either not published or not determined. From Reid *et al.* (1989).

¹ Examples of complement members include C1s (MacKinnon *et al.*, 1987; Tosi *et al.*, 1989; Hess *et al.*, 1991b), C2 (Ishii *et al.*, 1993), factor B (Mole *et al.*, 1984; Campbell *et al.*, 1987), factor H (Vik *et al.*, 1988; Ripoché *et al.*, 1988), C4b-binding protein (α and β chains) (Rodríguez *et al.*, 1991; Hillarp *et al.*, 1993), complement receptor 1 (CR1, CD35) (Wong, 1990; Vik *et al.*, 1993) and 2 (CR2, CD21) (Fujisaku *et al.*, 1989), decay accelerating factor (DAF, CD55) (Post *et al.*, 1990), membrane cofactor protein (MCP, CD46) (Lublin *et al.*, 1988; Liszewski *et al.*, 1991), C6 and C7 (Hobart *et al.*, 1995).

² Example of non-complement members include interleukin-2 receptor (Leonard *et al.*, 1985), granule membrane protein (GMP-140) (Bevilacqua *et al.*, 1989; Johnston *et al.*, 1989), coagulation factor XIII (β subunit) (Botlenus *et al.*, 1990), thyroid peroxidase (Kimura *et al.*, 1989), haptoglobin (α -chain) (Kurosky *et al.*, 1980; Bork *et al.*, 1996), lymph node homing receptor (MEL-14, leukocyte adhesion molecule 1) (Siegelman *et al.*, 1989a&b; Tedder *et al.*, 1989), and endothelial leukocyte adhesion molecule 1 (ELAM-1) (Bevilacqua *et al.*, 1989; Collins *et al.*, 1991).

Appendix F. β 2GPI-ELISA materials and reagents

Table F1: Reagents for the β 2GPI ELISA

Reagent	Manufacturer
Disodium carbonate (Na_2CO_3)	BDH (Laboratory Supplies, Poole, UK)
Sodium hydrogen carbonate (NaHCO_3)	BDH
Sodium chloride (NaCl)	BDH
Potassium chloride (KCl)	Merck
Disodium hydrogen phosphate (Na_2HPO_4)	Merck
Potassium dihydrogen phosphate (KH_2PO_4)	BDH
Tween®20 (polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate)	Sigma Chemical C° (St Louis, MO, USA)
1,2-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (OPD)	Dako A/S (Glostrup, Denmark)
30% Hydrogen peroxidase (H_2O_2)	BDH
Sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4)	BDH

Table F2: Plastic sources

Plate	Manufacturer	Catalogue#	Lot #
Nunc F96 MaxiSorp™	Nunc A/S (Roskilde, Denmark)	4-42404	40205 40985 42576 47444 49001 52953
Nunc F96 MaxiSorp™ certified	Nunc A/S	4-39454	49091 61830
Immunolon™ 1	Dynatech Laboratories (Chantilly, VA, USA)	011-010-3350	CM510120
Immunolon™ 2	Dynatech Laboratories	011-010-3455	CS520636

Table F3: ELISA antibodies

Antibody	Manufacturer	Catalogue#	Lot #	Quantity
Mouse monoclonal anti-human β 2GPI	Chemicon International Inc. (Temecula, CA, USA)	MAB 1066	18090602 19040694 19091017 19100196 20030997 20031232 21041262 21060663 22031533	100 μ g at 1 mg/mL
Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI	Dako A/S	PE 854	053 1003 1203	1 mL at 1.3 g/L
Rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI	Dako A/S	O 9152	066 (101-4)	1 mL at 0.6 g/L
Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulins	Dako A/S	P 0217	037	2 mL at 1.3 g/L
Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulins	Dako A/S	P 0161	107	2 mL at 1.3 g/L
Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-mouse immunoglobulins	Dako A/S			

Table F4: Other antibodies

Antibody	Manufacturer	Catalogue#	Quantity
Mouse anti-human CD3-FITC labelled	Becton Dickinson (Cowley, Oxford, UK)	349201	100 µg/mL
Mouse anti-human CD14-FITC labelled	Becton Dickinson	347493	25 µg/mL
Mouse anti-human CD14-PE labelled	Becton Dickinson	347497	50 µg/mL
Mouse anti-human HLA DP-pure	Becton Dickinson	347730	25 µg/mL
Mouse anti-human HLA DR -PE labelled	Becton Dickinson	347367	12.5 µg/mL

Table F5: Blocking agents

Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
Bovine albumin liquid *	DiaMed (Cressier, Switzerland)	E106000
Bovine albumin solid **	Sigma	A-7906
Chicken albumin **	Sigma	A-5253
Fish skin gelatin *	Sigma	G-7765
Gelatin powder **	Merck	4078.0500
Gelatin **	Sigma	G-7765
Carrageen **	Sigma	C-3889
Glycine **	Sigma	G-7126
Casein ***	Sigma	C-5890

*: diluted directly in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS)

**: purified protein powders dissolved in PBS

***: 2 g of purified casein powder in 100 mL water while adding 0.1 M NaOH dropwise to maintain pH around 7.0 (between 6.8 and 7.2). When pH was stabilized, the suspension was stirred overnight at room temperature, then filtered through standard-grade paper. This saturated casein (turbid) solution contained about 1.5% protein.

Table F6: Other reagents

Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#	Lot #	Quantity
Apolipoprotein H	Crystal Chem Inc. (Chicago, Illinois, USA)		PQ-8	1 mg at 8.1 mg/mL
Apolipoprotein H	Calbiochem-Novabiochem Ltd (Nottingham, UK)	362225	B25650	100 µg
Cardiolipin	Sigma	C1649	21K5210	10 mg

Table F7: Test related to acute phase proteins

Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
Multi-species serum amyloid A EIA kit	Tridelta Development Limited (Wicklow, Republic of Ireland)	TP-802

Appendix G. Optimization of the β 2GPI ELISA protocol

The extraordinary affinity, specificity and variety of antibody-antigen binding reactions have made immunoassays one of the most widespread analytical procedures, used for routine applications and for research purposes throughout biological and medical sciences since the end of the '60s (Gosling, 2000). The number of available immunoassay formats is astonishing. The choice depends on the nature and amount of samples that is to be tested, on the availability of reagents, and on the required specificity, sensitivity, speed and cost. A common configuration when reagents are used in excess is the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), which commonly uses polystyrene as solid-phase support. In order to measure the quantity of β 2GPI in serum samples using commercially available monoclonal and polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibodies, we have designed a sandwich capture ELISA in which, for convenience, the polystyrene solid support surface was coated by direct passive adsorption. All the parameters of this β 2GPI ELISA needed to be optimised to improve assay consistency and reproducibility. Among these parameters, several were found to be critical, especially the brand and batch of the plastic support, the coating antibody concentration, and the blocking step.

G.1 Developing the “initial protocol”: direct rather than indirect sandwich assay

Since a directly labelled polyclonal anti- β 2GPI antibody was available, both direct (figure 3.1) and indirect (figure G1) sandwich β 2GPI ELISA protocols were compared.

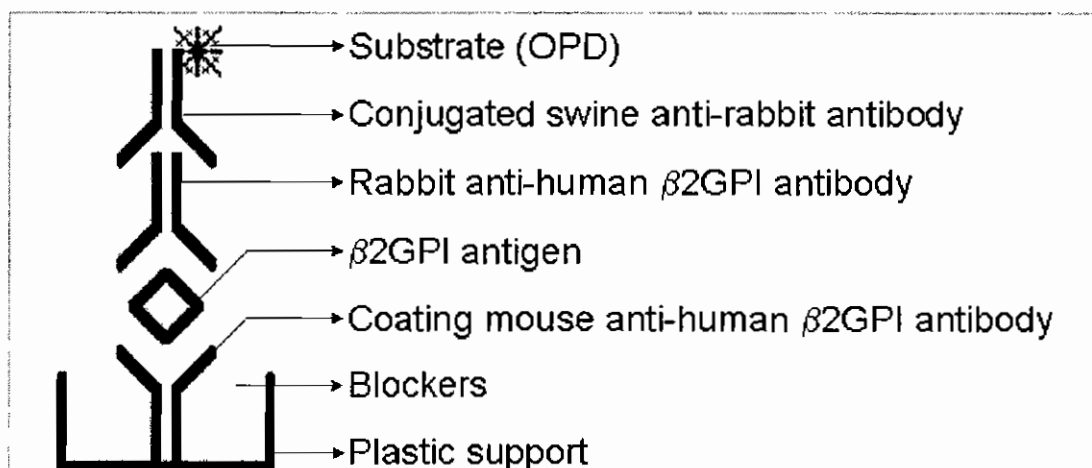


Figure G1: Diagram illustrating the succession of reagents in the β 2GPI indirect ELISA. Mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibodies are attached to the solid phase by passive adsorption. After washing, serum samples or standards containing β 2GPI antigen are added. After an incubation period of an hour and washing, secondary rabbit polyclonal anti- β 2GPI antibodies are added, and let for incubation for an hour. After washing, the detecting swine polyclonal enzyme-labelled anti-rabbit immunoglobulin antibodies are added. Following another incubation period of an hour and washing, the OPD/H₂O₂ substrate is added. Colour is allowed to develop and then stopped with sulphuric acid and measured spectrophotometrically.

The indirect sandwich test protocol involved two antibodies after the addition of the serum samples on the plate: a rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibody (Dako A/S, Glostrup, Denmark) as the secondary antibody, followed by a horseradish peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulin antibody (Dako A/S) as the revealing

antibody. On the other hand, the direct sandwich test protocol involved just one antibody after the addition of the serum samples on the plate: a directly labelled horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibody (Dako A/S, Glostrup, Denmark). All these antibodies were used at a dilution of 1 in 1,000 (0.6, 1.3 and 1.3 μ g/mL respectively) in PBST, and were added to the plate following a washing step with PBST. For optimum comparison, both protocols were tested on the same plate with the same standard and control serum samples.

Slight differences were found between the overall ranges and shape of the constructed standard curves from the direct and the indirect protocols, even after adjusting the duration of the last OPD/H₂O₂ substrate step. However, these differences were not statistically significant as there was strong correlation between the straight portions of both standard curves ($r=0.9983$, $P<0.001$). Moreover, the detection limits of both protocols were similar, as was the range of the differences between the β 2GPI concentration of the three control samples estimated from the respective standard curves. Background binding was slightly lower with the direct protocol. The indirect sandwich assay protocol did not significantly increase the sensitivity of the assay. Since a directly labelled rabbit polyclonal anti- β 2GPI antibody was readily available, hence allowing a more rapid procedure with no significant additional cost, we subsequently only used the direct protocol for optimization. This direct protocol is referred to as "initial protocol" in the rest of this chapter.

G.2 Potential cross-reactivity with phospholipids

β 2GPI is known to bind negatively charged surfaces avidly, including phospholipids (^{Polz et al, 1979b; Schousboe, 1983b; Wurm, 1984}),

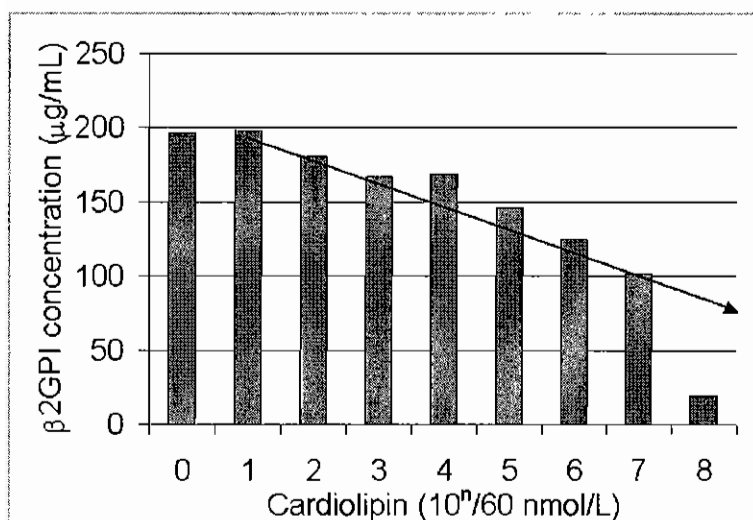
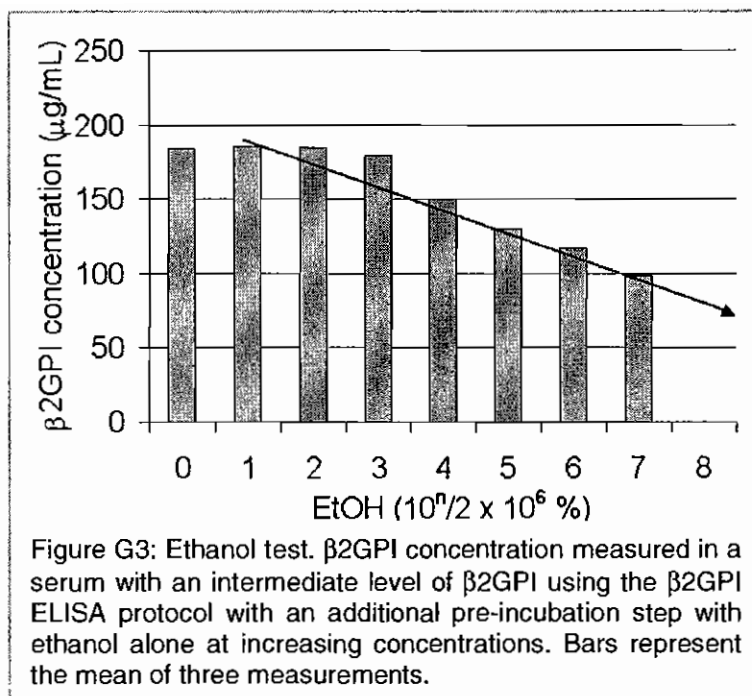


Figure G2: Cardiophilin test. β 2GPI concentration measured in a serum with an intermediate level of β 2GPI using the β 2GPI ELISA protocol with an additional pre-incubation step with cardiophilin at increasing concentrations. Bars represent the mean of three measurements.

with a significant proportion of plasma β 2GPI being conjugated to lipoproteins in the bloodstream (^{Polz et al, 1979c}). There was a risk that such binding might significantly affect the accuracy of the β 2GPI assay, especially if the antibodies that were used did not recognise the analyte in its bound form. We therefore tested whether cardiophilin (CL, Sigma), used as a source of phospholipids, could influence

the β 2GPI assay. This was performed by pre-incubating various dilutions of CL up to a

final concentration of 1.7 mmol/L in a serum sample with an estimated intermediate level of β 2GPI. The system thus reached a molar CL/ β 2GPI ratio equivalent to 1,350,000/1. Since the commercialised CL (composed of >80% polyunsaturated fatty acid, primarily linoleic acid) is dissolved in an ethanol solution, we also controlled the effect of ethanol on the assay in a separate experiment.



Up to a concentration of 16.67 nmol/L of CL (equivalent to 14 molecules of CL per molecule of β 2GPI), no significant perturbation could be seen, as shown in figure G2. Above that concentration, further increases in CL concentration gradually lowered β 2GPI detection. However, this relative declining effect fully correlated with the quantity of ethanol in which CL was diluted (figure G3).

G.3 Potential interference with serum anti- β 2GPI antibodies

As only a small number of the patients were tested positive for anti- β 2GPI antibodies (see chapter 3) and since it has been demonstrated that there is no difference between β 2GPI concentration in patients that are positive for anti- β 2GPI IgG antibodies and those that are negative (Martinuzzo *et al*, 1995), this potential source of variation was not systematically investigated.

G.4 Specificity of commercially available anti- β 2GPI antibodies

Only one source of coating mouse monoclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibody (Chemicon International Inc.) was used in this study. The specificity of this antibody for β 2GPI had been previously defined and positively referred to in several publications (Mehdi *et al*, 1999; Kamboh *et al*, 1999a); it had also been used satisfactorily by Jan Guerin (PhD) (who tested its specificity by Western-blotting). We had thus no hesitation in using that product. It showed strong stability and high availability throughout the project. Nine lots of the antibody were used, and all worked satisfactorily.

As regards the specificity of the horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated and the non-conjugated rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibodies, two experiments were performed. Firstly, the conjugated antibody was tested on isoelectric focusing (IEF)-

immunoblotting and gave IEF-immunoblotting patterns that corresponded to those published by Kamboh *et al.* (¹⁹⁸⁸) (see chapter 4) Secondly, a series of experiments were performed using an indirect sandwich assay and both antibodies. The non-conjugated anti-human β 2GPI antibody was added at various dilutions just after the serum sample step and incubated for one hour. The conjugated anti-human β 2GPI antibody was then added, revealing any remaining β 2GPI antigen not “covered” by the non-conjugated anti-human β 2GPI antibody. From this experiment, it appeared that such pre-incubation significantly inhibited the conjugated antibody binding. It must be added here that, as tested with “antigen blanks” (i.e. all reagents present without β 2GPI antigen, none of the two polyclonal antibodies added on coated plates in PBST could adsorb to the plate surface or bind to the capture antibody. Thus, in other words, the specificity of the two polyclonal antibodies for human β 2GPI was confirmed and their non-specific adsorption onto the solid phase or onto coated plates was virtually negligible.

G.5 Nature of the plastic support and plate brand

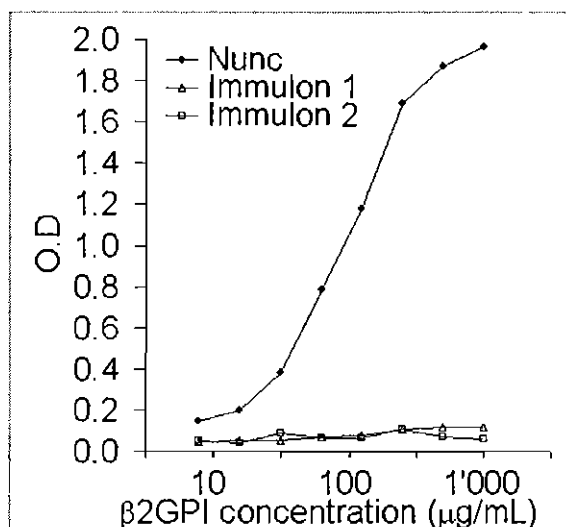


Figure G4: Standard curves constructed using the “initial” direct sandwich β 2GPI ELISA protocols on three different plastic plates: Nunc A/S’ F96 MaxiSorp™, and Dynatech Laboratories’ Immulon 1 and Immulon 2. Points represent the mean of three measurements.

Using the “initial protocol”, several brands of 96-flat bottom-well polystyrene ELISA plates from two different manufacturers (appendix F) were tested as potential solid support for the β 2GPI assay. A sample of each brand was assessed by analysing the precision with which a standard curve of the β 2GPI assay could be reproduced. As can be seen in figure G4, Dynatech plates did not allow proper binding of the coating antibody. Moreover, when signal was detectable, plate-to-plate variation was considerable. On the contrary, Nunc A/S plates always allowed proper coating of the capture antibody, and plate-to-plate variation was significantly reduced when using these plates, especially γ -irradiated

Nunc MaxiSorp™ plates. These plates were selected primarily for economical reasons, as they were commonly used for various routine immunoassays in the Department of Immunology, St James’s Hospital, Dublin. They consist of a highly charged polystyrene surface with a high affinity to molecules with mixed hydrophilic/hydrophobic domains such as proteins, like globular antibodies (^{Esser, 1997d}). Thus, this brand of γ -irradiated plates offered very high sensitivity in double antibody sandwich tests. They subsequently proved to be perfectly suitable for the β 2GPI ELISA, as soon as batches were checked for consistency in adsorption of protein.

G.6 Non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plastic support

With the “initial protocol”, the assay showed reasonably good accuracy and reproducibility for a period of time. A normal range for β 2GPI concentrations, measured with sera from one hundred healthy individuals, was consistent (in mean value and range) with values found in the literature. However, a certain degree of variation was observed from time to time. All materials and reagents were checked, but none was tagged responsible for this variability. With the “initial protocol”, the assay was actually subjected to non-specific binding of some β 2GPI antigens present in serum samples. Although the assay was able to differentiate sera with low β 2GPI concentration from others with high β 2GPI content, this differentiation was not the result of the sole specific recognition of the β 2GPI antigen by the coating antibody, but was primarily due to the non-specific binding of β 2GPI present in these serum samples onto the solid surface. The more β 2GPI antigens in the sample, the more antigens bound to the plate and were subsequently detected by the conjugated antibody. This non-specific binding rendered the “initial protocol” more susceptible to artefacts, such as the blocking behaviour of other protein constituents potentially present in the serum or the possibility that different β 2GPI variants might react differently with the solid support. It is also possible that the non-specific adsorption of β 2GPI might result in some denaturation of the protein that could reveal unexpected “non-native” antigenic determinants (*Friguet et al.* 1984). These artefacts may render result interpretation uncertain.

G.7 Testing of blockers

In order to overcome non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plastic support, it was decided to add a blocking step just after the overnight coating step to obstruct possible vacant solid support surface. Serial dilutions from 1.0% of five protein-based blocking substances (chicken albumin (Sigma), casein (Sigma), gelatine (Merck and Sigma), carrageen (Sigma), and glycine (Sigma)) were added onto uncoated and coated plates to test their blocking capacity and/or reactivity with the β 2GPI assay reagents. Despite testing numerous dilution protocols (especially for the non water-soluble casein) in various combinations with coated and uncoated plates, none of these five tested blockers were considered suitable as blocking agent for the β 2GPI assay. Either they were not able to properly block non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plate or they not only blocked non-specific binding of β 2GPI but also interfered with the specific recognition of β 2GPI by the coating antibody.

Bovine serum albumin (BSA) was also tested as a potential blocking substance but it had to be eliminated since some commercial preparations of BSA have been shown to present significant amounts of bovine β 2GPI (*Roubey, 1994*; personal comment from R. Sim, MRC Immunochemistry Unit, Department of Biochemistry, University of Oxford)

that presents remarkable homology with human β 2GPI (Steinkasserer *et al*, 1991; Matsuura *et al*, 1991).

Detergents, especially of a non-ionic type like Tween®20 (polyoxyethylene sorbitol monolaureate), can also be used as stable blocking agents (Batteiger *et al*, 1982; Wedege *et al*, 1986; Esser, 1997b; Esser, 1997c; Matson, 2000) without affecting antigen-antibody interactions when used at a concentration lower than 1% (Dimitriadis, 1979). Following previous recommendations (Esser, 1997b; Mohammad *et al*, 1988),¹ we circumvented the absence of a protein-based blocker by fully saturating the plate with the coating antibody and by using Tween®20 in all dilution and washing solutions at a final concentration of 0.05%.

G.8 Binding rate of the mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibody

In order to measure how well a Nunc MaxiSorp™ ELISA plate could be coated by the capture mouse monoclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibody, horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulin antibodies at a dilution of 1 in 1,000 (1.3 μ g/mL) were added following a washing step on plates initially coated with an increasing concentration of the coating mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI-antibody. As can be seen

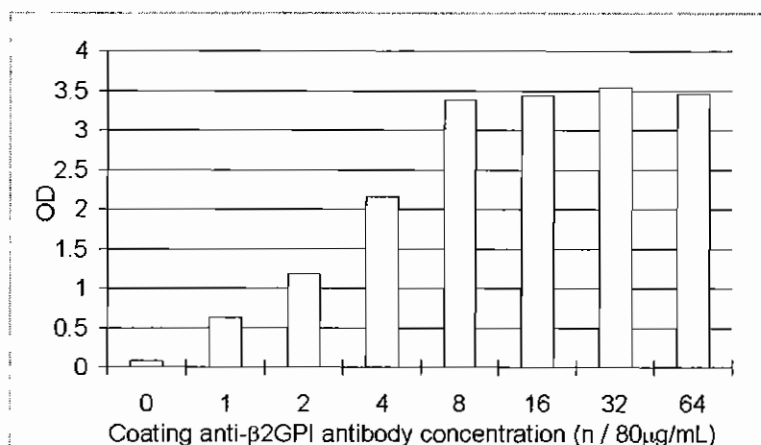


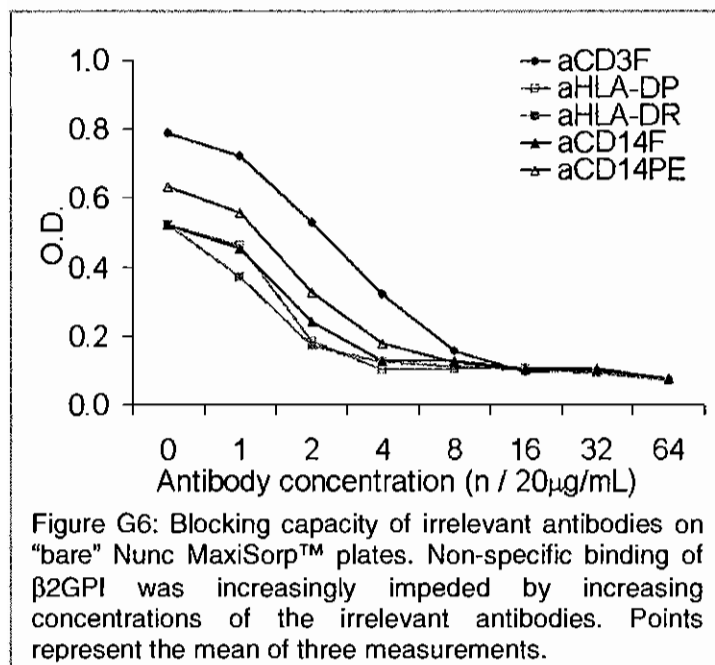
Figure G5: Binding rate of the mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibody on Nunc MaxiSorp™ ELISA plates, tested by direct detection of increasing concentrations of the coated mouse antibody by horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulins antibodies. Bars represent the mean of three measurements.

in figure G5, the antibody started to be fully detectable when coated at a minimum of 0.05 μ g/mL. However, since the OD value at that coating concentration exceeded the technical limit of the apparatus, the concentration of 0.05 μ g/mL did not indicate whether the plate was fully saturated.

G.9 Testing plate saturation with irrelevant antibodies

In order to determine the minimal and optimal “saturating” concentration for the coating mouse monoclonal antibody on Nunc MaxiSorp™ plates, several experiments were performed using irrelevant mouse monoclonal antibodies (used as blocking agents on uncoated –“bare”- plates). Using coating and washing buffers, as well as incubation times and temperatures from the “initial protocol”, these irrelevant antibodies, including mouse monoclonal anti-human CD3, CD14, HLA-DP or HLA-DR antibodies (Becton

¹ Nunc A/S has reported that problems can arise when blocking agents and detergents are used together and recommends that they should primarily be regarded as alternatives (Esser, 1997b).



Dickinson, San Jose, CA, USA), were tested at an increasing concentration up to 4.00 μ g/mL on uncoated plates, followed by incubation of a serum with an intermediate level of β 2GPI. As can be seen in figure G6, these irrelevant mouse monoclonal antibodies significantly reduced non-specific binding to the plate of β 2GPI present in the serum sample when coated at or above 0.4 μ g/mL, far below the theoretical saturating concentration calculated

by Nunc A/S (see following paragraph).

G.10 Theoretical saturating concentration

The range of protein concentrations wherein the proportion of bound protein was independent of the amount added and at which there is no interference with binding to the plastic is called the zone of independent binding (*Cantarero et al, 1980*). In practice, this range extends from 1 to 10 μ g/mL for ELISAs. Neither insufficient nor excess input concentration are recommended as the former can permit non-specific binding of assay reagents to the plastic support, and the latter can result in the formation of unstable secondary adsorption layers from which weakly associated proteins are often released during the assay (*Matson, 2000*). Interestingly, some ELISAs have been shown to perform better when the plate was not entirely saturated with the capture antibody (*Butler et al, 1997*). Nunc MaxiSorp™ plates contain 96 flat-bottom wells, each 33 mm² in diameter, arranged in 12 columns and 8 rows, and with a total volume capacity of 400 μ L. According to the manufacturer (*Esser, 1985*), a liquid volume of 100 μ L in a plate of Nunc MaxiSorp™ type covers an area of 94 mm² and forms a liquid height of 3.0 mm, which results in an area/volume ratio of 9.4 cm²/cm³. Using the plausible estimate that the MaxiSorp™ surface can adsorb, for geometrical reasons alone, 400 ng of IgG per cm², the approximate saturating concentration for such microtitre plates can be estimated at 3.76 μ g/mL (0.4 x 9.4) (*Esser, 1997d*). This concentration is within the range of independent binding (the range of protein concentrations at which it is thought that there is no interference with binding to the plastic) (*Cantarero et al, 1980*).

However, the apparent full detection of the mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI capture antibody at a concentration as low as 0.05 μ g/mL, and the estimated saturating concentration of 0.4 μ g/mL from the experiments with irrelevant antibodies did not allow

to conclude that the concentration of 0.4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ matched the ultimate activity of the coating antibody, as the spacing and the orientation of the capture molecules also matter. A titration of the coating anti- $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ antibody was thus needed.

G.11 Checkerboard titration: serum sample and conjugated detecting antibody screening dilution

Before making a titration of the coating antibody, we performed checkerboard titrations of $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ antigen against the detecting (conjugated) antibody on a plate coated with the capture antibody at the theoretical saturating concentration (3.76 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) in order to set the optimal serum and conjugated antibody screening dilutions. A serum with an estimated intermediate concentration of $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ was tested at dilutions ranging from 1 in 750 to 768,000 and the conjugated detecting antibody was tested at dilutions ranging from 1 in 250 (2.4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) to 16,000 (0.0375 $\mu\text{g/mL}$). The same amount of coating capture antibody being present in all the wells, the resulting differences in OD values only depended on the quantity of $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ antigens and detecting antibodies in the system. The OD values of the wells that contained no $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ antigen were used as a measure of the background binding of the detection system.

The optimum concentration of the conjugated antibody was determined empirically. Since the assay consisted in a non-competitive protocol, the detector antibody needed to be used in excess. As can be seen in figure G7 (bracket A), dilutions of the conjugated antibody at 1 in 1,000 (0.6 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) or higher were ideal. Indeed, at these dilutions, no OD value corresponding to any of the tested serum dilutions exceeded 2.0 absorbance units, the physical limit of our detection system, and this was coupled with a background level of less than 0.1 absorbance unit. The presence of a plateau at one end of the curve gave an indication of how saturated the system was. When using the conjugated antibody at 1 in 1,000, the plateau height was at its maximum, while at higher dilutions, OD values in the plateau region -and thus the sensitivity of the assay- were significantly reduced.

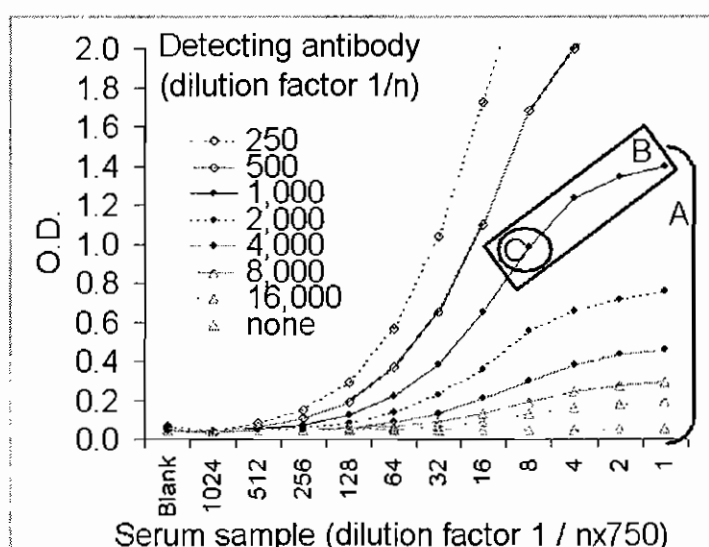


Figure G7: Titration curves relating the serum sample dilution with the detecting antibody dilution. Points represent the mean of three measurements.

Concerning the serum screening dilution, if a single dilution is to be used for quantitative determination of $\beta 2\text{GPI}$, it is important to select a dilution that allows the OD values corresponding to a wide range of

β 2GPI concentrations to remain on the linear section of the standard curve. i.e. the straight middle region of the sigmoid curve. Using the conjugated antibody at a dilution of 1 in 1,000 (0.6 μ g/mL), the serum screening dilutions that gave, for a serum with an intermediate level of β 2GPI, OD values ranging between 1.0 and 1.5, were at 1 in 6,000 or lower (figure G7-box B).

In order to determine which serum screening dilution was most suitable to test sera with not only intermediate, but also low and high β 2GPI concentrations, we then measured β 2GPI level in several samples with estimated low, intermediate, and high levels of β 2GPI diluted from 1 in 750 to 1 in 96,000. A sample dilution of at least 1 in 3,000 was required in order to obtain minimal variation in β 2GPI concentration calculated over the linear range of the standard curve. Results obtained with lower dilutions of serum (from 1 in 1,500 and lower) showed considerable variation (data not shown) when compared to those obtained with dilutions above 1 in 3,000 (figure G7-circle C for a serum with an intermediate level of β 2GPI). The latter were relatively consistent with each other. This variation is most probably due to interferences resulting from the higher protein concentration present at these dilutions. Therefore, the 1 in 3,000 dilution was considered as the most suitable as serum screening dilution. It allowed as many as possible OD values corresponding to sera with low β 2GPI concentration to remain on the linear section of the standard curve. For sera with an extremely high β 2GPI concentration, it was decided to further dilute them when their corresponding OD values exceeded 2.0. In practice, no sera required such further dilution.

G.12 Coating antibody titration

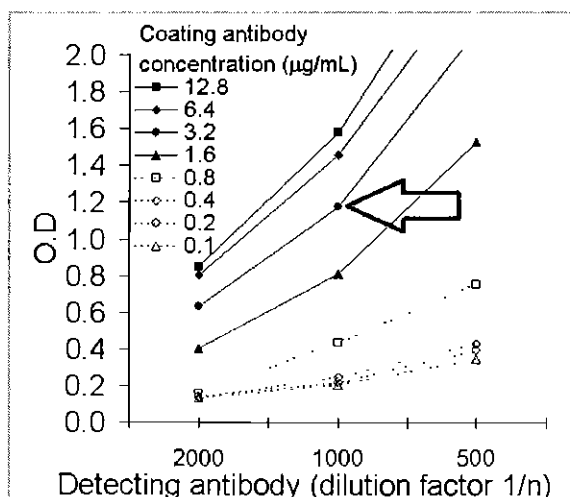


Figure G8: Titration curves relating the coating antibody concentration with the detecting antibody dilution factor. Points represent the mean of three measurements.

Using the assay with screening dilutions of 1 in 3,000 for the serum samples and 1 in 1,000 (0.6 μ g/mL) for the conjugated antibody, we still needed to titrate the last major parameter, the coating antibody. As can be seen in figure G8, the tested concentration that gave the steepest dilution curve was 3.2 μ g/mL, allowing optimal detection of β 2GPI. The increase in OD values and steepness of the curve at concentrations higher than 3.2 μ g/mL were not considered as substantial. The coating material being particularly precious, it was considered wiser to use as little of it as possible.

Moreover, 3.2 μ g/mL was a concentration close to the saturating plateau concentration. At lower concentrations, significantly lower OD values were observed, indicating that a certain amount of available antigen was not captured. We therefore

opted for a coating antibody concentration of 3.2 µg/mL, which is slightly lower than the theoretical saturating concentration calculated by Nunc A/S.

G.13 Modified “final protocol”

At this point, the design of the “initial protocol” had been significantly modified. This modified protocol will be called “final protocol” in the remainder of this document. ELISA plates from different manufacturers were then tested again, but no significant difference was found from the previous results (data not shown).

G.14 Adjustment of incubation and washing steps

Although this was not systematically evaluated for each step, a comparison of standard curves constructed at 37°C and room temperature (~22°C) for periods from 30 min to 2 hours showed that an incubation time of 1 hour was sufficient and 37°C more reproducible than room temperature. Although plate coating with the capture antibody can indifferently be performed for 1 hour at 37°C or overnight at 4°C, the latter method was chosen for reasons of convenience. Similarly, incubation with the horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-β2GPI antibody can be performed at room temperature, but because the reaction required longer incubation time to reach optimum potential and presented increased variability at this temperature, the secondary antibody was incubated for 1 hour at 37°C. Initially, the washing procedure was performed at room temperature and consisted of three successive washes (i.e. emptying and rinsing the wells three consecutive times). A protocol with an additional washing step reduced the background level, but a five-washing-step protocol did not bring further amelioration. We therefore used a four-washing step protocol.

G.15 Calibration of the standard

A standard was constituted and consisted in a pooled serum sample (from sera of healthy individuals). This pooled serum was calibrated against purified β2GPI (Crystal Chem Inc., Chicago, IL, USA; and Calbiochem-Novabiochem Ltd, Nottingham, UK) and its concentration was estimated at 176 µg/mL.

G.16 Finding the optimal standard curve

Various standard curves were performed using doubling to tripling serial dilutions of the pooled serum sample (figure G9). The best standard curve was the 8-point curve that used doubling dilutions of the pooled serum, with the top standard diluted at 1 in 320 (equivalent to a relative concentration of β2GPI of 0.55 µg/mL) (figure G10). This standard curve had the most characteristic sigmoid shape (i.e. with sharp plateau regions, and the straightest middle linear section) with the top OD plateau not exceeding 2.0 absorbance units, a background level of less than 0.1 absorbance unit,

and a linear section ranging from around 40 to around 400 $\mu\text{g/mL}$. A remarkable feature of the three tested standard curves is their strong parallelism.

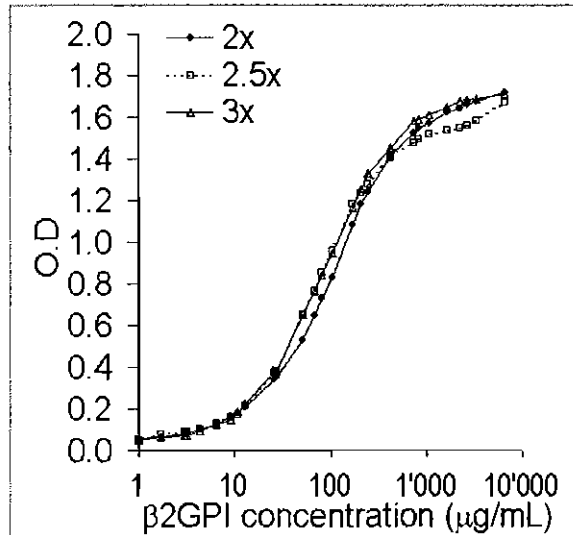


Figure G9: Standard curves obtained with the pooled serum sample serially diluted (by 2, 2.5 and 3). Points represent the mean of three measurements.

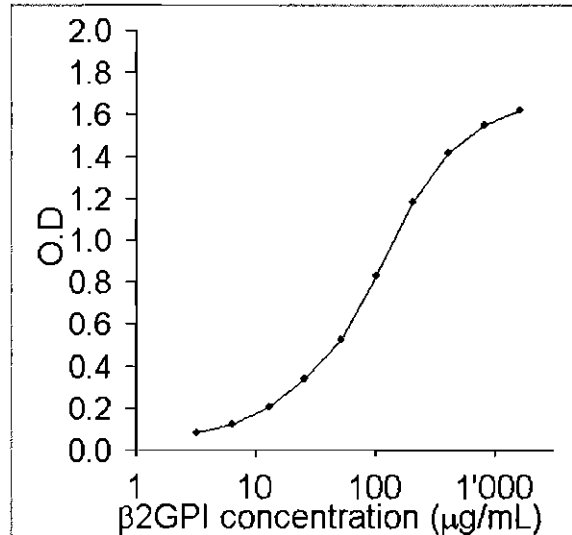


Figure G10: Example 8-point standard curve with a straight middle region, the background level of less than 0.1 absorbance unit, and the top OD plateau not exceeding 2.0 absorbance units. Points represent the mean of three measurements.

G.17 Conjugated detecting antibody titration and OPD step incubation time

The conjugated antibody was then titrated again, using dilutions of 1 in 500, 1,000, and 2,000 (1.2, 0.6, and 0.3 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ respectively), and the duration of the OPD/ H_2O_2 substrate step was also adapted by testing three durations (namely 5, 7 and a half, and 10 minutes).

Firstly, the assay sensitivity decreased with a decreasing concentration of the conjugated antibody. Secondly, a dilution of 1 in 500 gave greater sensitivity

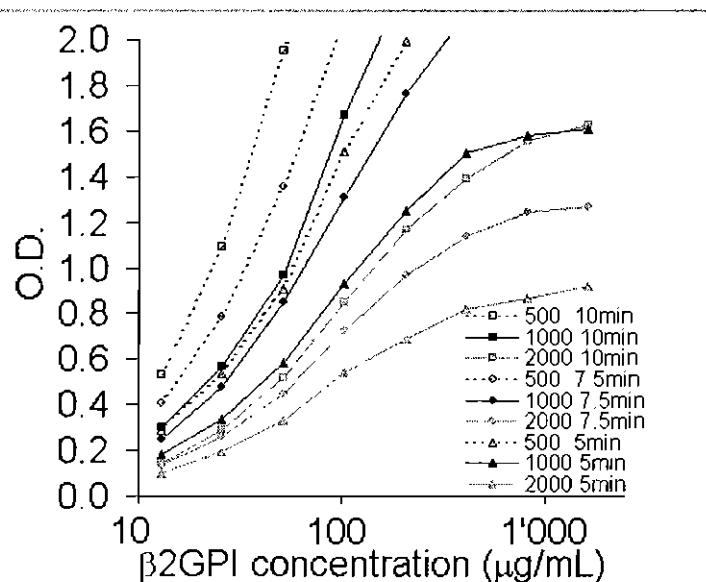


Figure G11: Titration curves relating the detecting antibody at three dilutions with three different incubation times for the OPD/ H_2O_2 step. Points represent the mean of three measurements.

but also showed greater background binding (figure G11). A dilution of 1 in 1,000 revealed to be adequate for the conjugated antibody, allowing elevated concentrations of $\beta 2\text{GPI}$ to give a maximum OD value that did not exceed 2.0 absorbance values. If the conjugated antibody was to be used at 1 in 1,000, the substrate step worked best when left for 5 minutes only. Because the OPD/ H_2O_2 substrate step was temperature-dependent (depending on how warm (or cold) "room" temperature was, it required more

(or less) than 5 minutes to reach adequate OD signal) this step was visually adjusted by assessing colour development in both the blank and top standard.

G.18 Unexpected variation in the results with certain plate batches

From then on, the assay worked perfectly with the “final protocol” until a change in the Nunc MaxiSorp™ plate batch occurred that coincided with variability in the results. Subsequently, six different Nunc MaxiSorp™ plate batches were tested, paying particular attention to the optional certification provided by the manufacturer for consistency in adsorption of protein (^{Esser, 1997a}) (appendix F). To compare the plates and the batches with each other, intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) were calculated for every single plate and inter-assay CV were calculated for each plate batch using data from eight β 2GPI concentration measurements in two serum samples (A and B) with estimated intermediate and high levels of β 2GPI (respectively $147.7 \pm 20.6 \mu\text{g/mL}$ and $244.2 \pm 35.7 \mu\text{L}$) made on five plates of each plate batch.

Significant differences were found between certified and uncertified batches. Firstly, non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plates without capture antibody was strikingly more variable among uncertified plates (compared to certified ones). Secondly, when tested on plates coated with $3.2 \mu\text{g/mL}$ of mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibodies, the two control sera gave maximum intra and inter-assay CV values of 4.7% and 14.6% respectively for the certified batches and 23.4% and 36.1% respectively for the uncertified batches (table G1). Although some uncertified batches showed better inter-assay CV values, we preferred to use exclusively certified batches for the β 2GPI assay, since the presence of one inadequate batch out of five uncertified batches that were tested rendered uncertified batches unreliable.

Table G1: Intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) average and inter-assay CV of two serum samples (A and B) with estimated intermediate and high levels of β 2GPI on 6 different Nunc Maxisorp™ ELISA plate batches coated with $3.2 \mu\text{g/mL}$ of mouse monoclonal anti- β 2GPI antibody. Batches 1 to 5 are non-certified and batch 6 is certified by the manufacturer for homogeneity in adsorption of IgG.

		Plate batch					
	Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6
Intra-assay variation	A	8.3%	9.4%	8.8%	5.5%	23.4%	4.7%
	B	7.9%	5.7%	7.0%	6.2%	8.8%	3.4%
Inter-assay variation	A	14.9%	17.9%	15.1%	14.5%	36.1%	14.6%
	B	8.0%	6.6%	7.9%	9.8%	12.2%	13.9%

G.19 Sensitivity

Many laboratories calculate the detection limit of an ELISA (i.e. the minimal detectable level of product producing absorbance) as 1.5 to 2.0 times the background value or as the mean plus two standards of deviation of blank values. These calculations did not give a meaningful detection limit in the context of our β 2GPI assay, as the background level of the assay was extremely low (rarely exceeding an OD value of 0.060). We therefore estimated the detection limit of the assay from the slope of the dose-response curve, using the concentration extrapolated from the absorbance of 20 replicates of the last standard dilution at 1 in 40,960 of the pooled serum to which 2 standards of deviation were added, which gave an approximate value of 13.80 μ g/mL.

G.20 Linearity

Good linearity was visualised on a semi-logarithmic paper (figure G12). The intensity of colour generated was linear and covered a relatively large concentration range. Linearity was particularly pronounced in the middle portion of the standard curve.

To check whether the β 2GPI assay was independent of β 2GPI level in the sample, we tested three different sera with low, intermediate, and high levels of β 2GPI at five different dilutions (from 1 in 750 to 1 in 12,000). The OD values of the various dilutions covered most of the straight portion of the standard curve. The final concentration, calculated by multiplying the measured concentration by the dilution factor, corresponded to each other.

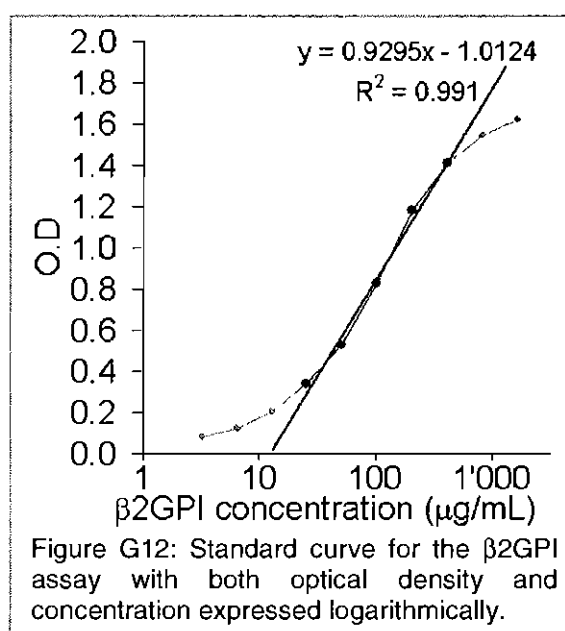


Figure G12: Standard curve for the β 2GPI assay with both optical density and concentration expressed logarithmically.

G.21 Precision

Each plate contained a set of standards (8-point standard curve) and three control sera containing low, intermediate, and elevated levels of β 2GPI. Results from the three quality control sera showed good plate-to-plate reproducibility, with the mean inter-assay CV for the low, intermediate, and high samples being at 13.4%, 14.0%, and 7.2% respectively. The intra-assay ("within-run") imprecision of the β 2GPI assay, evaluated by assaying 20 duplicates of two serum samples (with high and low β 2GPI levels), was estimated between 3.4% and 4.7%.

Serum dilutions were originally added to the plate in triplicates. The CV of triplicates rarely being above 5%, it was decided, in order to save reagents, to test the serum

dilutions in duplicates. Duplicates that showed CV above 10% (less than 5% of all samples that were tested) were systematically retested.

A particular well-to-well variation (sometimes called “edge effect” in the literature) was observed from time to time and depended on the location on the plate of the wells that were used. This variation was minimised by incubating the plates in a non-stacked fashion, sealed with a plastic adhesive, and in the dark, as well as by using all reagents adjusted to room temperature.

G.22 Recovery

Analytic recovery was assessed in two sera with an estimated low level of β 2GPI, which were assayed before and after addition of 5, 10, and 20 μ g of purified β 2GPI (Crystal Chem Inc., Chicago, USA) diluted in PBST (table G2). The spiked sera were tested with the β 2GPI ELISA and recovery was calculated as the ratio of recovered to added β 2GPI concentrations (expressed as percentages).

Table G2: Recovery of β 2GPI added to a serum sample with an estimated low level of β 2GPI.

	β 2GPI (μ g/mL)			Recovery (%)
	Added	Measured	Recovered	
Serum 1	0	54.6		
	50	102.6	48.0	96.0%
	100	152.9	98.3	98.3%
	200	252.7	198.1	99.1%
Serum 2	0	88.5		
	50	134.9	46.4	92.8%
	100	194.4	105.9	105.9%
	200	292.4	203.9	102.0%

G.23 Parallelism

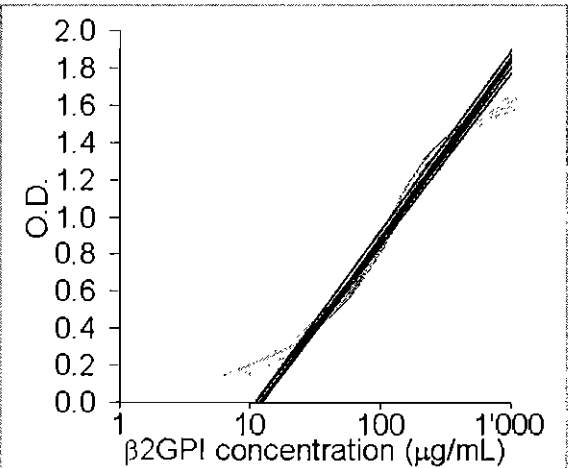


Figure G13: Several standard curves for the β 2GPI assay. Darker lines are trendlines corresponding to the straight middle portions of the standard curves (average R^2 : 0.9942).

Parallelism was checked by plotting a number of standard curves and by comparing their straight middle portion. As can be seen in figure G13, these straight middle portions were parallel.

G.24 Comments on the β 2GPI ELISA protocol optimization

Variability associated with each step of an ELISA protocol often has various sources, making assay interpretation difficult. We have encountered noteworthy difficulties with the β 2GPI assay, particularly because of the intrinsic physical properties of both the measured β 2GPI molecule and the plastic support used for its quantification. The first part of our work was therefore focused on the optimization and standardisation of the β 2GPI ELISA protocol in order to minimise technical errors that could have affected the assay's sensitivity and specificity.

To optimise the assay, we first focused on minimising the effect of non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plastic plate surface. β 2GPI has been repeatedly proven to have a high propensity to bind to negatively charged surfaces, including oxygenated solid phase surfaces (Matsuura *et al*, 1994). The Nunc MaxiSorp™ immunoplates that were used in this study typically receive a certain dose of γ -irradiation in order to form charged groups on the polystyrene surface. It was thus not a surprise to observe significant binding of β 2GPI to these plates. In order to prevent such binding, we tested two options: the use of a blocking substance and the saturation of the whole coating surface by the primary coating antibody.

We tested five blocking substances, three of them, gelatine (Merck and Sigma), glycine (Sigma), and agar (Merck and Sigma), did not significantly or consistently suppress non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plastic surface, even at a concentration as high as 1%. By contrast, two of them, carrageen (Sigma) and casein (Sigma), completely blocked not only non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plate, but also the specific recognition of β 2GPI by the coating antibody, even at a concentration below 0.01%.

We could not explain why the last two blocking agents impeded specific recognition of the β 2GPI antigen by the detecting antibody. Either these blockers created a physical shield above the coating antibody, obstructing any further reagent binding or, if small enough, they inserted themselves between the coating antibody- β 2GPI complexes and by steric hindrance prevented further binding by the detecting antibody. The latter is probably what happened with casein that presents a relatively small molecular weight. Modifying the assay protocol by adding simultaneously the blocking substance and the antigen to be detected (instead of a pre-treatment of coated plates with the sole blocking substance prior to the addition of the antigen) may have permitted competition for binding sites between the blocking substances and β 2GPI, and avoided possible excessive coverage of these sites by the blocking substances. We unfortunately did not test such *modus operandi*. Another -unlikely- explanation for the excessive blocking behaviour of these substances could be that exogenous impurities (such as lipid or protein particles) introduced together with the agents could have interfered with the

β 2GPI assay reagents. Whatever the reason, none of the protein-based blocking agents that we tested was found suitable for the β 2GPI assay. Bovine serum albumin (BSA), the most widely used blocking agent in β 2GPI ELISA, was not considered suitable either since some commercial preparations of BSA have been found to contain significant amounts of bovine β 2GPI (^{Roubey, 1994}; personal comment from R. Sim, MRC Immunochemistry Unit, Department of Biochemistry, University of Oxford) which presents a remarkable homology with human β 2GPI (^{Steinkasserer *et al*, 1991; Matsuura *et al*, 1991}).

As a substitute for a protein-based blocking agent, we opted for the use of non-ionic detergent Tween®20 in all dilution and washing buffers in combination with the use of a saturating concentration for the coating antibody. In doing so, we followed the advice of Nunc A/S that recommends that blocking agents and detergents should be administered as alternatives (^{Esser, 1997b}), and of Rubin *et al* (¹⁹⁸⁰) that indicated that storage and washing of surfaces coated with adsorbed antigen in PBS-Tween®20 significantly reduced leaching of protein. The latter was fixed at 3.2 μ g/mL following the estimation of the antibody binding rate to the plate, of the capacity of irrelevant antibodies to block non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plastic surface (even at a concentration as low as 0.4 μ g/mL), and following a checkerboard titration of the different components of the β 2GPI ELISA. The concentration of 3.2 μ g/mL was also selected because it was close to the theoretical saturating concentration estimated by Nunc A/S for MaxiSorp™ immunoplates (^{Esser, 1997d}).

Having circumvented the issue of non-specific binding of β 2GPI to the plastic support, we then faced another unusual variability in the disparity between plate batches related to the different certification status of the Nunc MaxiSorp™ plates. We found a significant difference between the batches, with several non-certified batches (especially one out of five) giving unacceptable maximum intra and inter-assay coefficients of variation (CV) (as high as 23.4% and 36.1% respectively), while the two certified batches that we tested did not show such variations. Both certified and non-certified surfaces are supposed to be identical except that Nunc provides for the certified plates a quality certificate for the immobilization homogeneity of IgG. This certificate attests that a representative sample from each manufacturing lot has undergone a “binding capacity test”, i.e. an ELISA-like test in Nunc control laboratories to ensure binding capabilities (^{Esser, 1997a}). However, it does not state whether the plates received the same amount of γ -irradiation as the non-certified ones. We could not explain the marked difference between the batches (certified or not), but, although the plates came from the same manufacturer, they possibly displayed different charge densities following doses of radiation that differed from one batch to another. Polar groups formation on the polystyrene surface caused by γ -irradiation (^{Onyiriuka *et al*, 1990}) is known to promote the binding of water-soluble molecules, possibly by helping to overcome the effect of

intermediate-distance repulsive interactions (^{Deshpande, 1996}). Because the coating of the monoclonal antibody onto the plate was performed by (direct) passive adsorption (without covalent bonding), it is possible that the variation in the charge density between the batches induced significant differences in the binding capacity of the plates and thereby altered the stability of coating antibody adsorption. A consequence of that can be an increased availability of binding sites on the plastic surface to which β 2GPI, if present, would avidly bind thanks to its high avidity for negatively charged surfaces. On the other hand, the variation in polar charge density can affect the binding capacity of β 2GPI to the plastic surface, especially on un-/sub-saturated plates. It can for instance allow better passive adsorption of β 2GPI on the plastic surface, which renders the β 2GPI assay even more susceptible to poor specificity. Plastics used for immunoplates are generally not of reagent grade and strict control of their chemical composition is probably not in the hands of the plate manufacturers, which adds uncontrollable variables at the level of the solid support. Thus, as suggested by numerous investigators (^{Kricka *et al*, 1980; Shekarchi *et al*, 1984}), batches or sub-batches of plates intended for use in immunoassays should be screened for variability in protein adsorption. In the case of the β 2GPI assay, although uncertified batches are most probably as reliable as certified ones, the lack of reproducibility in measurements for β 2GPI level with one out of five uncertified batches renders them unsuitable for β 2GPI quantification. We therefore decided to rely solely on certified plates. These certified plates gave consistent results throughout the study with an overall inter-assay CV (calculated with more than 70 measurements of a control serum sample) around 11.5%.

Another complication that could have affected the β 2GPI assay was the potential interference between assay reagents and compounds present in the serum samples, as our protocol included no purification or extraction step prior to the actual quantification of β 2GPI. β 2GPI has a well-documented high propensity to bind to phospholipids (^{Polz *et al*, 1979b; Schousboe, 1983b; Wurm, 1984}). We therefore particularly focused on the possible interfering action of these molecules. By artificially adding cardiolipin (CL) into serum dilutions, we found that, up to a concentration of 16.67 nM, CL had no effect on the β 2GPI assay. Above that concentration, the only lowering effect that could be observed was caused solely by the ethanol diluent into which CL was diluted. As regards constituents such as factor H or complement receptor 1 with which β 2GPI presents high structural homology, no cross-reaction was observed between these proteins and the Chemicon antibody (personal comment from J. Guerin, PhD).

Concerning the anti- β 2GPI antibodies, we used a mouse monoclonal coating antibody from Chemicon International Inc. (Temecula, CA, USA) that was shown to recognise only β 2GPI on Western blotting, to react with all β 2GPI isoforms (personal comment from J. Guerin, PhD), and to recognise both free and lipid-bound β 2GPI (^{Mehdi *et al*, 1999}).

That antibody did not show any cross-reaction with proteins structurally related to β 2GPI such as factor H, complement receptor-1, or C4b binding protein (personal comments from J. Guerin, PhD), with other non-related proteins or with any of the other β 2GPI ELISA reagents potentially present in tested samples. The rabbit polyclonal detecting antibody from Dako A/S (Glostrup, Denmark) we used showed no significant binding to the coated plastic surface and was also found to be highly specific for β 2GPI. To test whether the adsorption of the coating antibody to the polymer surface altered its affinity for the β 2GPI antigen (thereby changing the reaction's kinetics), we inverted the order of use of the monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. This test showed that, when used at the appropriate concentrations, both antibodies could recognise β 2GPI as efficiently when bound to the plastic surface as in solution.

Thus, we concluded that any possible variability due to the potential blocking or interacting action of compounds present in the serum samples as well as all non-specific binding of β 2GPI were annihilated when using certified Nunc A/S MaxiSorp™ immunoplates saturated with β 2GPI-specific Chemicon antibody (3.2 μ g/mL), no protein-based blocking agent but rather 0.05% of Tween®20 in all non-coating buffers, and screening dilutions of respectively 1 in 3,000 and 1 in 1,000 (0.6 μ g/mL) for the serum samples and the detecting antibody, for a test volume of 100 μ L.

The enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) format that was selected for this study was a sandwich (capture) direct protocol (figure 3.1). The β 2GPI assay that we have been able to set up for the detection and quantification of β 2GPI used Nunc MaxiSorp™ ELISA plates, non-labelled mouse monoclonal antibodies, and horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit polyclonal anti-human β 2GPI antibodies. It showed remarkably strong consistency and good reproducibility with intra- and inter-assay CVs that were of moderate amplitude.

Appendix H. Isoelectric focusing-immunoblotting materials and reagents

Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
---------	--------------	------------

Table H1: Isoelectric focusing materials and reagents

Clean Gel IEF (T=5%, C=3%)	Amersham Pharmacia Biotech (Uppsala, Sweden)	18-1035-32
2.2% Pharmalyte® 4-6.5	Amersham Pharmacia Biotech	17-0452-01
4.4% Pharmalyte® 5-8	Amersham Pharmacia Biotech	17-0453-01
3.1 M urea	BDH (Anala®)	102904W
1 M sodium hydroxide	BDH (Anala®)	102525P
0.05 M sulphuric acid	BDH (Anala®)	102760B

Table H2: Electric device

Power Supply	LKB Biochrom	2103
--------------	--------------	------

Table H3: Immunoblotting materials and reagents

TransBlot Transfer Medium	Bio-Rad, Hercules (CA, USA)	162-0115
0.45 µm nitrocellulose membrane		
Chromatography paper 3mm	Whatman International Ltd (Maidstone, UK)	3030-672
Filter paper 41	Whatman International Ltd	1441-866
2 mM Trizma® Baze	Sigma	T1503
15 mM sodium chloride	BDH (Anala®)	102415K
Powder skimmed milk	Marvel (Merseyside, UK)	
Rabbit polyclonal anti-human β2GPI antibodies	Dako A/S	O 9152
Horseradish peroxidase- conjugated swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulins	Dako A/S	P 0217
0.85 mM 3-amino-9- ethylcarbazole (20 mg tablets)	Sigma	A6926
Dimethyl sulphoxide	BDH	10323(2J)
3 mM acetic acid	BDH (Anala®)	10001
7 mM sodium acetate anhydrous	BDH (Anala®)	10236
Hydrogen peroxide	BDH (Anala®)	10128(4N)

Appendix I. DNA extraction (procedures)

Genomic DNA was extracted from peripheral blood leukocytes using standard methods either a salting out or a phenol/chloroform based procedure (*Dracopoli et al, 2003*). Both protocols involve selective lysis of erythrocytes, followed by selective lysis of DNA-containing leucocytes, removal of proteins and precipitation of nucleic acids. Samples of extracted DNA were stored at -20°C until use. Some of the DNA samples that were donated to us had been stored for a few months to several years (without significant DNA degradation).

Isopropanol/ethanol procedure

1. Add 3 mL of EDTA whole blood sample to 9 mL of erythrocyte lysis solution in a 15 mL polycarbonate tube.
2. Incubate at room temperature for 10 minutes, invert occasionally.
3. Centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 10 minutes.
4. Pour off the supernatant (containing lysed erythrocytes) leaving 100-200 μ L of residual liquid above the white pellet (containing unlysed leukocytes).
5. Vortex vigorously to resuspend the leukocyte pellet.
6. Add 3 mL of white cell lysis solution. Mix well to lyse cells fully - do not vortex.
7. Add 1 mL of protein precipitation solution. Vortex for 10 seconds.
8. Centrifuge at 3,000 rpm for 10 minutes to pellet proteins.
9. Pour supernatant (containing nucleic acids) into a fresh tube containing 3 mL of 100% isopropanol. Invert tube gently until DNA precipitates.
10. Centrifuge at 3,000 rpm for 5 minutes to pellet DNA.
11. Pour off supernatant.
12. Add 3 mL of 70% ethanol and invert tube gently.
13. Centrifuge at 3,000 rpm for 5 minutes.
14. Pour off supernatant and leave tube to drain fully on a paper tissue (10-15 minutes).
15. Add 200 μ L of Tris-EDTA buffer to DNA pellet. Incubate at 65°C for 1 hour to fully dissolve DNA.
16. Estimate extraction yield and DNA purity by absorption spectroscopy, check DNA integrity by electrophoresis on agarose gel (appendix K) and store DNA at -20°C.

Phenol/chloroform procedure

1. Add 200 μ L of each EDTA whole blood sample to 400 μ L lysis buffer.
2. Incubate 1 hour/overnight at 37°C.
3. Add 450 μ L phenol to each tube and mix by inversion. Centrifuge at 15,000 rpm for 5 minutes.
4. Make a chloroform iso-amyl alcohol mix.
5. Transfer aqueous (top) layer to a fresh tube containing 450 μ L chloroform iso-amyl alcohol. Place on shaker or invert for 5 minutes. Centrifuge at 15,000 rpm for 5 minutes to separate the layers.
6. Transfer aqueous (top) layer to a fresh tube containing 40 μ L of sodium acetate pH 5.2. Add 800 μ L 100% ethanol (-20°C). Mix thoroughly.
7. Precipitate nucleic acid overnight at -20°C.
8. Collect nucleic acid extract by centrifuging samples at 15,000 rpm at 0°C for 10 minutes.
9. Discard the supernatant. Blot on paper tissue. Try to remove as much ethanol as possible without disturbing the pellet. Allow the pellet to air dry.
10. Re-dissolve pellet in 15-50 μ L nuclease free water. Allow 10 minutes to ensure entire pellet dissolution.
11. Estimate extraction yield and DNA purity by absorption spectroscopy, check DNA integrity by electrophoresis on agarose gel (appendix K) and store DNA at -20°C.

Appendix J. DNA extraction (reagents)

Final concentration	Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
---------------------	---------	--------------	------------

Isopropanol/ethanol procedure

Table J1: Red blood cell lysis solution

155 mM	Ammonium chloride	BDH	100173D
10 mM	Potassium hydrogen carbonate	Lancaster synthesis (Lancashire, UK)	14110
1 mM	EDTA	BDH	421881L

Table J2: White cell lysis solution

25 mM	EDTA	BDH	421881L
2 %	Sodium dodecyl sulfate	BDH	301754L

Table J3: Other reagents

10 M	Ammonium acetate	BDH (Biochemical)	437453A
Pure	Isopropanol	BDH (GPR™)	296946H
Pure	Isopropanol	Sigma-Aldrich	I9516
70% v/v	Ethanol	BDH (Anala®)	1009712500

Table J4: Tris EDTA buffer (TEB)

10 mM	Tris-chloride pH 8.0	BDH	
1 mM	EDTA	BDH AnalaR®	421881L

Phenol/chloroform procedure

Table J5: Lysis solution

99 mM	Sodium chloride	BDH (Anala®)	102415K
50 mM	Tris pH 8.0	BDH (Anala®)	103156X
1 mM	EDTA pH 8.0	BDH	
0.50%	Sodium dodecyl sulfate	BDH	301754L
2 mg/mL	Proteinase K	Invitrogen™ Life Technologies Ltd, Paisley, Scotland, UK	25530-015

Table J6: Chloroform iso-amyl alcohol mix

50 volumes	Chloroform	Merck	UN1888
1 volume	Iso-amyl alcohol	Sigma-Aldrich	I9392

Table J7: Other reagents

Pure	Phenol	BDH (Anala®)	101884Y
3 M	Sodium acetate pH 5.2	BDH (Anala®)	102364Q
100% v/v	Ethanol	BDH (Anala®)	100971

Appendix K. Electrophoresis (reagents)

Final concentration	Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
---------------------	---------	--------------	------------

Table K1: Electrophoresis gel

0.8 to 2.0%	Agarose	Pronadisa- CONDA (Madrid, Spain)	8016
1 x	Tris borate EDTA (TBE) buffer	Invitrogen™ Life Technologies Ltd (Paisley, Scotland, UK)	15581-028
0.5 µg/mL	Ethidium bromide	Sigma-Aldrich (Gillingham, Dorset, UK)	E8751

Table K2: Loading buffer (6x)

30% v/v	Glycerol	BDH AnalaR®	101184K
0.25%	Xylene cyanide	Sigma	X2751
0.25%	Bromophenol blue	BDH Indicators	200-17

Appendix L. PCR-RFLP (reagents)

Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
100 bp DNA ladder	Invitrogen™ Life Technologies	15628-019
100 mM dNTP set, PCR grade	GibcoBRL® Life Technologies (USA)	10297-018
<i>Taq</i> DNA polymerase, recombinant	GibcoBRL® Life Technologies	10342-053
Platinum® <i>Taq</i> DNA polymerase	GibcoBRL® Life Technologies	10966-018
Omniplate 96 25/pack	ThermoHybaid (Ashford, Middlesex, UK)	HBTR3MT
TD sealing tape 50/pack	ThermoHybaid	HBTDTAPE50
TD Silicone foam compression pad	ThermoHybaid	HBTDSFOAM
Primers	Sigma-Genosys	
<i>Bst</i> B I	New England BioLabs	R0519S
<i>Cvi</i> I I	ChimerX (Milwaukee, WI, USA)	2125-01
<i>Nsi</i> I recombinant	New England BioLabs	R0127L
<i>Rsa</i> I recombinant	New England BioLabs	R0167L
<i>Tsp</i> 509 I recombinant	New England BioLabs	R0576L

Appendix M. RNA extraction (procedure)

Total RNA was extracted from mouse liver tissues using either the single-step Tri-Reagent® (Molecular Research Center, Inc; Cincinnati; Ohio; USA) as prescribed by the manufacturer or the single-step guanidium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction procedure (slightly modified) from Chomczynski and Sacchi (¹⁹⁸⁷). In order to prevent ribonuclease activity, only molecular biology grade reagents were used, all dilutions were made with RNase-free water, and all glassware and plastic materials that were used in this study were treated with DEPC or RNaseZAP™.

1. Disrupt (homogenise) the tissues (considering an approximate of 8 mg of RNA per g of liver tissue) in 0.5 ml of solution D (guanidium thiocyanate solution with sodium lauroylsarcosinate) with a glass-Teflon Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, a Pellet Pestle® (Kontes Glass Co, Vineland, New Jersey; Sigma) with RNaseZAP™-treated pellet pestle polypropylene heads or by grinding tissues with sterile surgical blades on sterile glass slides.
2. Transfer the lysate/grinded tissues into a centrifuge propylene tube and add 3.5 ml of solution D (guanidium thiocyanate solution with sodium lauroylsarcosinate), mix well by vortexing.
3. Centrifuge at 10,000 rpm at 10°C for 10 minutes, and transfer the supernatant into a fresh centrifuge tube.
4. Add 0.1 ml of 2 M sodium acetate (pH 4.0) and mix.
5. Add 1 ml of water-saturated phenol and mix.
6. Add 0.5 ml of chloroform:isoamyl alcohol solution, and shake vigorously for 10 seconds.
7. Cool on ice for at least 15 minutes.
8. Centrifuge at 10,000 rpm at 4°C for 20 minutes, and transfer the supernatant into a fresh tube.
9. Precipitate RNA with an equal volume of isopropanol. Vortex and incubate at -20°C for at least one hour.
10. Centrifuge at 10,000 rpm at 4°C for 20 minutes, and remove the supernatant and resuspend the pellet in 1 ml of solution D (briefly heating to 68°C may aid dispersion of the pellet).
11. Precipitate RNA with one volume of isopropanol. Vortex and precipitate the RNA for at least one hour.
12. Centrifuge at 10,000 rpm at 4°C for 20 minutes, and carefully remove (and discard) the supernatant.
13. Resuspend/wash the pellet in 2 ml of absolute ethanol.
14. Centrifuge at 10,000 rpm at 4°C for 20 minutes, and carefully remove the supernatant. Dry briefly for 5-15 minutes.
15. Resuspend the pellet in 100 µl of deionised DEPC-treated water and store at -70°C.
16. Evaluate the extraction yield and the RNA purity by absorption spectroscopy, check RNA integrity by electrophoresis on agarose gel (appendix K) and store RNA at -20°C.

Appendix N. RNA extraction (reagents)

Final concentration	Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue#
---------------------	---------	--------------	------------

Table N1: Guanidinium thiocyanate solution

4 M	Guanidinium thiocyanate	Fluka Riedel-de Haën®, Sigma-Aldrich	50985
25 mM	Sodium citrate, pH 7.0	BDH (Anala®)	10242
0.1 M	2-Mercaptoethanol	Sigma	M3148
0.5%	Sodium lauryl sarcosinate	Sigma	L5000

Sodium lauryl sarcosinate solution is prepared from a sarcosyl stock solution at 20% (w/v) and filtered with #1 Whatman filter paper or equivalent.

Heat GIT solution to 65°C to facilitate dissolving. 2-mercaptoethanol should be added just before use. The solution is light sensitive. Stable for a month in a dark bottle at room temperature.

Table N2: 2 M Sodium acetate solution pH 4.0

2 M	Sodium acetate, pH 4.0	BDH (Anala®)	102364Q
-----	------------------------	--------------	---------

Mix very well and incubate for 2 hours (preferably overnight) at 37°C. Dispense into aliquots and autoclave for 30 min. Store at 4°C.

Table N3: Chloroform:Isoamyl alcohol solution

24 volumes	Chloroform	Sigma	C2432
1 volume	Iso-amyl alcohol	Sigma-Aldrich	I9392

The solution is light sensitive.

Table N4: Other reagents

Pure	Water-saturated phenol pH 4.5	BDH	43672 2V
Pure	Isopropanol	BDH (GPR™)	296946H
Pure	Isopropanol	Sigma-Aldrich	I9516
Pure	Ethanol	BDH (Anala®)	100971
0.2%	Diethyl pyrocarbonate (DEPC)	Sigma	D5758
Pure	RNaseZAP™	Sigma	R2020
Pure	TriReagent®	Molecular Research Center Inc. (Cincinnati, Ohio, USA)	TR118

Note: Solutions were made with DEPC-treated water and all materials used for RNA isolation or analysis (including electrophoresis tanks) were cleaned with detergent solutions, rinsed in water, dried with ethanol, filled with a solution of 3% H₂O₂ for 10 min in room temperature, and finally rinsed thoroughly with DEPC-treated water or cleaned with RNaseZAP™.

To treat water with DEPC: 1 mL of DEPC in 1 L of deionised water under constant shaking at room temperature (at least 1 hour) and autoclave.

Appendix O. Additional data

P value of χ^2 -test for independence testing Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (HWE) and expected heterozygosity (eH) given by $H = 1 - \sum (p_i^2)$, based on allele frequencies and assuming HWE.

Codon		88	247	306	316
Healthy	HWE P	0.8448	0.9998	0.9025	0.7552
	eH	0.1086	0.4208	0.0488	0.0794
Stroke	HWE P	0.9451	0.0968	0.8907	0.9109
	eH	0.0605	0.4228	0.0846	0.0765
ACS	HWE P	0.7059	0.0550	0.6885	0.8782
	eH	0.0848	0.3923	0.0852	0.0518
RFL	HWE P	0.9973	0.8851	0.9322	0.9756
	eH	0.0211	0.3803	0.1007	0.0618
Other T	HWE P	0.9968	0.5105	0.9869	0.9869
	eH	0.0253	0.3935	0.0500	0.0500

Tested individuals were healthy individuals, patients with stroke, with early onset acute coronary syndrome (ACS), recurrent foetal loss (RFL) or another thrombotic event (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorders) (Other T).

Association between $\beta 2$ GPI genotype and disease (Pearson's χ^2 -test P values and odds ratio calculated for heterozygotes and homozygous carriers relative to homozygous non-carriers).

Codon Disease		Heterozygotes					Homozygous carriers				
		#	P value	OR	Lower	Upper	#	P value	OR	Lower	Upper
88	Stroke	431	0.1988	0.578	0.248	1.346	393	0.3919	n.a.		
	ACS	657	0.5227	0.844	0.502	1.420	596	0.1429			
	RFL	366	0.0700	0.188	0.025	1.411	334	0.5708			
	Other T	358	0.1177	0.228	0.030	1.716	326	0.6064			
247	Stroke	398	0.0971	1.455	0.933	2.269	237	0.1418	0.448	0.150	1.339
	ACS	601	0.0088	0.646	0.466	0.896	423	0.9353	1.022	0.604	1.731
	RFL	333	0.2684	0.690	0.357	1.335	216	0.6913	0.797	0.259	2.448
	Other T	328	0.6594	1.164	0.592	2.290	205	0.1994	0.283	0.036	2.198
306	Stroke	433	0.1387	1.845	0.812	4.193	407	n.a.			
	ACS	679	0.0470	1.859	1.000	3.457	631				
	RFL	367	0.1202	2.262	0.788	6.494	346				
	Other T	359	0.9724	1.027	0.227	4.645	341				
316	Stroke	427	0.9165	0.959	0.435	2.113	392	n.a.			
	ACS	671	0.1264	0.623	0.338	1.148	626				
	RFL	361	0.6554	0.755	0.219	2.601	332				
	Other T	353	0.4921	0.599	0.137	2.626	325				

#: number of subjects in the control and the experimental groups (as not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total number of cases varies between the mutations examined); P value: 2-sided asymptotic significance of Pearson's χ^2 -test; OR: odds ratio; Lower/Upper: limits of the 95 % confidence interval. ACS: early onset acute coronary syndrome; RFL: recurrent foetal loss; Other T: other thrombotic events (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorders); n.a.: not applicable.

Association between β 2GPI allele and disease (Pearson's χ^2 -test P values and odds ratio calculated for each mutation).

Codon	Disease	#	P value	OR	Lower	Upper
88	Stroke	866	0.1216	0.527	0.232	1.201
	ACS	1318	0.2736	0.759	0.463	1.245
	RFL	736	0.0545	0.176	0.024	1.297
	Other T	720	0.0946	0.212	0.029	1.570
247	Stroke	862	0.9412	1.013	0.727	1.410
	ACS	1336	0.1810	0.850	0.670	1.079
	RFL	732	0.3652	0.796	0.486	1.305
	Other T	716	0.5631	0.856	0.505	1.451
306	Stroke	866	0.1449	1.806	0.807	4.039
	ACS	1358	0.0512	1.819	0.989	3.348
	RFL	734	0.1258	2.191	0.783	6.128
	Other T	718	0.9727	1.026	0.232	4.550
316	Stroke	854	0.9183	0.960	0.443	2.082
	ACS	1342	0.1331	0.633	0.347	1.155
	RFL	722	0.6622	0.763	0.226	2.573
	Other T	706	0.5012	0.609	0.142	2.618

#: number of subjects in the control and the experimental groups (as not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total number of cases varies between the mutations examined); P value: 2-sided asymptotic significance of Pearson's χ^2 -test; OR: odds ratio; Lower/Upper: limits of the 95 % confidence interval. ACS: early onset acute coronary syndrome; RFL: recurrent foetal loss; Other T: other thrombotic events (from a mixed bag of thrombotic disorders); ALL: data grouped from all the diseased patients; n.a.: not applicable.

IgG ACLA, IgM ACLA, and anti- β 2GPI antibody prevalence and serum concentration (IU/mL) in patients with stroke according to the β 2GPI genotype at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316.

Codon	88			247			306			316		
	SerSer	SerAsn	AsnAsn	ValVal	ValLeu	LeuLeu	CysCys	CysGly	GlyGly	TrpTrp	TrpSer	SerSer
IgG ACLA negative	95	5	0	42	55	3	91	10	0	93	8	0
IgG ACLA positive	7	0	0	2	4	1	7	0	0	6	1	0
P value	0.5546 n.a.			0.6320 0.1056			0.3821 n.a.			0.5557 n.a.		
IgG ACLA level	5.90	4.49	n.a.	5.77	5.80	8.03	5.92	5.24	n.a.	5.90	5.34	n.a.
P value	0.5895 n.a.			0.9752 0.5850			0.7179 n.a.			0.7747 n.a.		
IgM ACLA negative	89	5	0	40	50	4	88	7	0	86	9	0
IgM ACLA positive	9	0	0	1	8	0	7	2	0	9	0	0
P value	0.4781 n.a.			0.0529 0.7521			0.1298 n.a.			0.3340 n.a.		
IgM ACLA level	3.43	1.51	n.a.	2.53	3.91	3.08	3.13	5.33	n.a.	3.45	1.97	n.a.
P value	0.3687 n.a.			0.1540 0.6937			0.3596* n.a.			0.3606 n.a.		
Anti-B2GPI negative	10	0	0	3	6	1	8	2	0	9	1	0
Anti-B2GPI positive	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
P value	n.a. n.a.			0.4902 n.a.			0.6210 n.a.			0.7401 n.a.		
Anti-B2GPI level	3.24	n.a.	n.a.	1.14	4.44	1.18	3.80	0.74	n.a.	3.50	0.73	n.a.
P value	n.a. n.a.			0.4504 0.9316			0.5166 n.a.			0.6650 n.a.		

Prevalence and level were tested for heterozygotes and homozygous carriers versus homozygous non-carriers with respectively the Pearson χ^2 test and the student t-test. *Equal variances not assumed as P value of Levene's test for equality of variances equals 0.0464. As not all DNA samples were amplified for a given genetic marker, the total number of cases varies slightly between the mutations examined.

Mean serum β 2GPI concentration ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) in patients with stroke according to the prevalence of IgG ACLA, IgM ACLA and anti- β 2GPI antibodies, and β 2GPI genotype at codons 88, 247, 306 and 316. P values from student t-tests comparing β 2GPI level between individuals with and without antibodies.

Codon	88			247			306			316			Overall
	SerSer	SerAsn	AsnAsn	ValVal	ValLeu	LeuLeu	CysCys	CysGly	GlyGly	TrpTrp	TrpSer	SerSer	
IgG ACLA negative	168.9	158.1		165.3	169.0	153.1	174.0	109.5		170.8	129.7		168.6
IgG ACLA positive	187.0			156.3	207.4	167.1	187.0			198.6	117.6		187.0
P value	0.3288	n.a.	n.a.	0.8053	0.1104	0.0000	0.4292	n.a.	n.a.	0.1565	0.7341	n.a.	0.3244
IgM ACLA negative	172.8	158.0		170.4	172.0	156.6	175.4	120.2		175.9	128.4		172.3
IgM ACLA positive	158.2			69.9	169.3		178.0	88.9		158.2			158.2
P value	0.3775	n.a.	n.a.	0.0447	0.8772	n.a.	0.8786	0.5248	n.a.	0.2797	n.a.	n.a.	0.4004
Anti- β 2GPI negative	168.2			127.5	188.7	167.1	188.0	88.9		173.8	117.6		168.2
Anti- β 2GPI positive	154.6				154.6		154.6			154.6			154.6
P value	0.8381	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	0.6271	n.a.	0.5508	n.a.	n.a.	0.7782	n.a.	n.a.	0.8381

References

References

- Ablij HA, Meinders AR. 2002. C-reactive protein: history and revival. *Eur J Intern Med.* 13: 412-22.
- Abu-Shakra M, Gladman DD, Urowitz M, Farewell V. 1995. Anticardiolipin antibodies in systemic lupus erythematosus: clinical and laboratory correlations. *Am J Med.* 99: 624-8.
- Acevedo M, Tagle R, Simpfendorfer C. 2001. Non-traditional risk factors for atherosclerosis. *Rev Méd Chile.* 129: 1212-21.
- Afek A, George J, Shoenfeld Y, Gilburd B, Levy Y, Shaish A, Keren P, Janackovic Z, Goldberg I, Kopolovic J, Harats D. 1999. Enhancement of atherosclerosis in β_2 -glycoprotein I-immunized apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. *Pathobiol.* 67: 19-25.
- Ahmed E, Stegmayr B, Trifunovic J, Weinehall L, Hallmans G, Lefvert AK. 2000. Anticardiolipin antibodies are not an independent risk factor for stroke. An incident case-referent study nested within the MONICA and Västerbotten project. *Stroke.* 31: 1289-93.
- Aho K, Vaarala O, Tenkanen L, Julkunen H, Jouhikainen T, Alfthan G, Palosuo T. 1996. Antibodies binding to anionic phospholipids but not to oxidized low-density lipoprotein are associated with thrombosis in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol.* 14: 499-506.
- Aldred AR, Dickson PW, Marley PD, Schreiber G. 1987a. Distribution of transferrin synthesis in brain and other tissues in the rat. *J Biol Chem.* 262: 5293-7.
- Aldred AR, Grimes A, Schreiber G, Mercer JF. 1987b. Rat ceruloplasmin. Molecular cloning and gene expression in liver, choroid plexus, yolk sac, placenta, and testis. *J Biol Chem.* 262: 2875-8.
- Ames PR, Delgado Alves J, Lopez LR, Gentile F, Margarita A, Pizzella L, Batuca J, Scenna G, Brancaccio V, Matsuura E. 2006. Antibodies against β_2 -glycoprotein I complexed with an oxidized lipoprotein relate to intima thickening of carotid arteries in primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *Clin Dev Immunol.* 13: 1-9.
- Ames PR, Margarita A, Delgado AJ, Tommasino C, Iannaccone L, Brancaccio V. 2002. Anticardiolipin antibody titre and plasma homocysteine level independently predict intima media thickness of carotid arteries in subjects with idiopathic antiphospholipid antibodies. *Lupus.* 11: 208-14.
- Ames PR, Tommasino C, Iannaccone L, Brillante M, Cimino R, Brancaccio V. 1996. Coagulation activation and fibrinolytic imbalance in subjects with idiopathic antiphospholipid antibodies. A crucial role for acquired free protein S deficiency. *Thromb Haemost.* 76: 190-4.
- Ames PR. 1994. Antiphospholipid antibodies, thrombosis and atherosclerosis in systemic lupus erythematosus: a unifying 'membrane stress syndrome' hypothesis. *Lupus.* 3: 371-7.
- Amoroso A, Mitterhofer AP, Del Porto F, Garzia P, Ferri GM, Galluzzo S, Vadacca M, Caccavo D, Afeltra A. 2003. Antibodies to anionic phospholipids and anti- β_2 -GPI: association with thrombosis and thrombocytopenia in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Hum Immunol.* 64: 265-73.
- Anderson FA Jr, Wheeler HB, Goldberg RJ, Hosmer DW, Patwardhan NA, Jovanovic B, Forcier A, Dalen JE. 1991. A population-based perspective of the hospital incidence and case-fatality rates of deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. The Worcester DVT study. *Arch Intern Med.* 151: 933-8.
- Andus T, Geiger T, Hirano T, Kishimoto T, Heinrich PC. 1988. Action of recombinant human interleukin-6, interleukin-1 β , and tumor necrosis factor α on the mRNA induction of acute-phase proteins. *Eur J Immunol.* 18: 739-46.
- Antiphospholipid antibodies in stroke study group (The) (APASS). 1993. Anticardiolipin antibodies are an independent risk factor for first ischaemic stroke. *Neurology.* 43: 2069-73.
- Aoyama Y, Chan YL, Wool LG. 1989. The primary structure of rat β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Nucleic Acid Res.* 17: 6401.
- Arnout J, Wittevrongel C, Vanrusselt M, Hoylaerts M, Vermeylen J. 1998. β_2 -glycoprotein I dependent lupus anticoagulants form stable bivalent antibody β_2 -glycoprotein complexes on phospholipid surfaces. *Thromb Haemost.* 79: 79-86.
- Aron AL, Cuellar ML, Brey RL, McKeown S, Espinoza LR, Shoenfeld Y. 1995. Early onset of autoimmunity in MRL/++ mice following immunization with β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 101:78-81.
- Arvieux J, Jacob MC, Roussel B, Bensa JC, Colomb MG. 1995. Neutrophil activation by anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I monoclonal antibodies via Fc γ receptor II. *J Leukoc Biol.* 57: 387-94.
- Arvieux J, Regnault V, Hachulla E, Darnige L, Berthou F, Youinou P. 2001. Oxidation of β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) by the hydroxyl radical alters phospholipid binding and modulates recognition by anti- β_2 GPI autoantibodies. *Thromb Haemost.* 86: 1070-6.
- Arvieux J, Roussel B, Jacob MC, Colomb MG. 1991. Measurement of antiphospholipid antibodies by ELISA using β_2 -glycoprotein I as an antigen. *J Immunol Methods.* 143: 223-9.
- Arvieux J, Roussel B, Pouzol P, Colomb MG. 1993. Platelet activating properties of murine monoclonal antibodies to β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Thromb Haemost.* 70: 336-41.
- Asanuma Y, Oeser A, Shintani A, Turner E, Olsen N, Fazio S, Linton MF, Raggi P, Stein M. 2003. Premature coronary artery atherosclerosis in systemic lupus erythematosus. *NEJM.* 349: 2407-15.
- Asherson RA, Cervera R. 2000. Catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome. *Curr Opin Haematol.* 7: 325-9.

- Asherson RA, Khamashta MA, Baguley E, Oakley CM, Rowell NR, Hughes GR. 1989b.** Myocardial infarction and antiphospholipid antibodies in SLE and related disorders. *Q J Med.* 73: 1103-15.
- Asherson RA, Khamashta MA, Ordi-Ros J, Derksen RH, Machin SJ, Barquinero J, Outt HH, Harris EN, Vilardell-Torres M, Hughes GR. 1989a.** The "primary" antiphospholipid syndrome: major clinical and serological features. *Medicine.* 68: 366-74.
- Asherson RA, Merry P, Acheson JF, Harris EN, Hughes GR. 1989c.** Antiphospholipid antibodies: a risk factor for occlusive ocular vascular disease in systemic lupus erythematosus and the 'primary' antiphospholipid syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 48: 358-61.
- Asherson RA, Piette JC. 1996.** The catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome 1996: acute multi-organ failure associated with antiphospholipid antibodies: a review of 31 patients. *Lupus.* 5: 414-7.
- Atkin J, Rundle AT. 1974.** Serum β_2 -glycoprotein I phenotype frequencies in an English population. *Humangenetik.* 21: 81-4.
- Atsumi T, Khamashta MA, Ames PR, Ichikawa K, Koike T, Hughes GR. 1997.** Effect of β_2 -glycoprotein I and human monoclonal anticardiolipin antibody on the protein S/C4b-binding protein system. *Lupus.* 6: 358-64.
- Atsumi T, Khamashta MA, Andujar C, Leandro MJ, Amengual O, Ames PR, Hughes GR. 1998.** Elevated plasma lipoprotein(a) level and its association with impaired fibrinolysis in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Rheumatol.* 25: 69-73.
- Atsumi T, Tsutsumi A, Amengual O, Khamashta MA, Hughes GRV, Miyoshi Y, Ichikawa K, Koike T. 1999.** Correlation between β_2 -glycoprotein I valine/leucine polymorphism and anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies in patients with primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *Rheumatol.* 38: 721-3.
- Averna M, Paravizzini G, Marino G, Emmanuele G, Cefalu AB, Magro G, Bartoloni G, Ragusa M, Noto D, Barbagallo CM, Callari D, Mazzarino MC, Notarbartolo A, Travali S. 2004.** β_2 -glycoprotein I is growth regulated and plays a role as survival factor for hepatocytes. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol.* 36: 1297-305.
- Averna M, Paravizzini G, Marino G, Lanteri E, Cavera G, Barbagallo CM, Petralia S, Cavallaro S, Magro G, Grasso S, Notarbartolo A, Travali S. 1997.** Liver is not the unique site of synthesis of β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H): evidence for an intestinal localization. *Int J Clin Lab Res.* 27: 207-12.
- Aviram M. 1993.** Modified forms of low density lipoprotein and atherosclerosis. *Atherosclerosis.* 98: 1-9.
- Bakimer R, Fishman P, Blank M, Sredni B, Djadetti M, Shoenfeld Y. 1992.** Induction of primary antiphospholipid syndrome in mice by immunization with a human monoclonal anticardiolipin antibody (H-3). *J Clin Invest.* 89: 1558-63.
- Balasubramanian K, Chandra J, Schroit AJ. 1997.** Immune clearance of phosphatidylserine-expressing cells by phagocytes. The role of β_2 -glycoprotein I in macrophage recognition. *J Biol Chem.* 272: 31113-7.
- Balasubramanian K, Schroit AJ. 1998.** Characterization of phosphatidylserine-dependent β_2 -glycoprotein I macrophage interactions. *J Biol Chem* 273: 29272-7.
- Balter M. 1999.** AIDS now world's fourth biggest killer. *Science.* 284: 1101.
- Bancsi LF, van der Linden IK, Bertina RM. 1992.** β_2 -glycoprotein I deficiency and the risk of thrombosis. *Thromb Haemost.* 67: 649-53.
- Banka CL, Yuan T, de Beer MC, Kindy M, Curtiss LK, de Beer FC. 1995.** Serum amyloid A (SAA): influence on HDL-mediated cellular cholesterol efflux. *J Lipid Res.* 36: 1058-65.
- Barlow PN, Baron M, Norman DG, Day AJ, Willis AC, Sim RB, Campbell ID. 1991.** Secondary structure of a complement control protein module by two-dimensional ^1H NMR. *Biochemistry.* 30: 997-1004.
- Baskaran N, Kandpal RP, Bhargava AK, Glynn MW, Bale A, Weissman SM. 1996.** Uniform amplification of a mixture of deoxyribonucleic acids with varying GC content. *Genome Res.* 6: 633-8.
- Batteiger B, Newhall WJ, Jones RB. 1982.** The use of Tween 20 as a blocking agent in the immunological detection of proteins transferred to nitrocellulose membranes. *J Immunol Methods.* 55: 297-307.
- Bauer P, Rolfs A, Regits-Zagrosek V, Hildebrandt A, Fleck E. 1997.** Use of manganese in RT-PCR eliminates PCR artifacts resulting from DNase I digestion. *Biotechnology.* 22: 1128-32.
- Baumann H, Gauldie J. 1994.** The acute phase response. *Immunol Today.* 15: 74-80.
- Baumann H, Richards C, Gauldie J. 1987.** Interaction among hepatocyte-stimulating factors, interleukin 1, and glucocorticoids for regulation of acute phase plasma proteins in human hepatoma (HepG2) cells. *J Immunol.* 139: 4122-8.
- Baylis C, Davison M. 1998.** The urinary system. Chapter 10. In: *Clinical physiology in obstetrics.* Chamberlain G, Pipkin FB (eds). 3rd Ed. Blackwell Science. pp 286-7.
- Becarevic M, Andrejevic S, Bonaci-Nikolic B, Obradovic I, Miljic P, Majkic-Singh N. 2005.** Anti-oxLDL antibodies: marker for arterial thromboses in antiphospholipid syndrome? *Clin Lab.* 51: 279-83.
- Beddy P, Mealy K, Lin F, Ryan F, Kelly J, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2006.** Modulation of the acute phase response by anabolic steroids in a mouse model of sepsis (manuscript in preparation).
- Benditt EP, Schwartz SM. 1994.** Blood vessels. Chapter 10. In: *Pathology.* Rubin E, Farber JL (eds). 2nd Ed. J.B. Lippincott Co. pp 454-501.
- Bendixen E, Halkier T, Magnusson S, Sottrup-Jensen L, Kristensen T. 1992.** Complete primary structure of bovine β_2 -glycoprotein I: localization of the disulfide bridges. *Biochemistry.* 31: 3611-7.

- Bernard C, de Moerloose P, Tremblet C, Reber G, Didierjean L. 1990.** Biological true and false serological tests for syphilis: their relationship with anticardiolipin antibodies. *Dermatologica*. 180: 151-3.
- Bertina RM. 1997.** Factor V Leiden and other coagulation risk factor mutations affecting thrombotic risk. *Clin Chem*. 43: 1678-83.
- Bertina RM. 1999.** Molecular risk factors for thrombosis. *Thromb Haemost*. 82: 601-9.
- Bevers EM, Comfurius P, Van Rijn JLM, Hemker HC, Zwaal RF. 1982.** Generation of prothrombin-converting activity and the exposure of phosphatidylserine at the outer surface of platelets. *Eur J Biochem*. 122: 429-36.
- Bevers EM, Comfurius P, Zwaal RF. 1983.** Changes in membrane phospholipid distribution during platelet activation. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 736: 57-66.
- Bevers EM, Comfurius P, Zwaal RF. 1993.** Mechanisms involved in platelet procoagulant response. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. 344: 195-207.
- Bevilacqua MP, Stengelin S, Gimbrone MA, Seed B. 1989.** Endothelial leukocyte adhesion molecule 1: an inducible receptor for neutrophils related to complement regulatory proteins and lectins. *Science*. 243: 1160-65.
- Bhakdi S, Torzewski M, Klouche M, Hemmes M. 1999.** Complement and atherogenesis. Binding of CRP to degraded, nonoxidized LDL enhances complement activation. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 19: 2348-54.
- Biesma DH, Hannema AJ, van Velzen-Blad H, Mulder L, van Zwieten R, Kluijdt I, Roos D. 2001.** A family with complement factor D deficiency. *J Clin Invest*. 108: 233-40.
- Birch HE, Schreiber G. 1986.** Transcriptional regulation of plasma protein synthesis during inflammation. *J Biol Chem*. 261: 8077-8080.
- Blank M, Asherson RA, Cervera R, Shoenfeld Y. 2004a.** Antiphospholipid syndrome infectious origin. *J Clin Immunol*. 24: 12-23.
- Blank M, Cohen J, Toder V, Shoenfeld Y. 1991.** Induction of anti-phospholipid syndrome in naïve mice with mouse lupus monoclonal and human polyclonal anti-cardiolipin antibodies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 88: 3069-73.
- Blank M, Faden D, Tincani A, Kopolovic J, Goldberg I, Gilburd B, Allegri F, Balestrieri G, Valesini G, Shoenfeld Y. 1994.** Immunization with anticardiolipin cofactor (β_2 -glycoprotein I) induces experimental antiphospholipid syndrome in naïve mice. *J Autoimmunity*. 7: 441-55.
- Blank M, Krause I, Fridkin M, Keller N, Kopolovic J, Goldberg I, Tobar A, Shoenfeld Y. 2002.** Bacterial induction of autoantibodies to β_2 -glycoprotein-I accounts for the infectious etiology of antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Clin Invest*. 109: 797-804.
- Blank M, Shoenfeld Y. 2004b.** β_2 -glycoprotein-I, infections, antiphospholipid syndrome and therapeutic considerations. *Clin Immunol*. 112: 190-9.
- Borchman D, Harris EN, Pierangeli SS, Lamba OP. 1995.** Interactions and molecular structure of cardiolipin and β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 -GPI). *Clin Exp Immunol*. 102: 373-8.
- Borish L, King MS, Mascali JJ, Johnson S, Coll B, Rosenwasser LJ. 1992.** Transthyretin is an inhibitor of monocyte and endothelial cell interleukin-1 production. *Inflammation*. 16: 471-84.
- Bork P, Downing AK, Kieffer B, Campbell ID. 1996.** Structure and distribution of modules in extracellular proteins. *Q Rev Biophys*. 29: 119-67.
- Bosse Y, Feitosa MF, Despres JP, Lamarche B, Rice T, Rao DC, Bouchard C, Perusse L, Vohl MC. 2005.** Detection of a major gene effect for LDL peak particle diameter and association with apolipoprotein H gene haplotype. *Atherosclerosis*. 182: 231-9.
- Bosse Y, Perusse L, Despres JP, Lamarche B, Chagnon YC, Rice T, Rao DC, Bouchard C, Vohl MC. 2003.** Evidence for a major quantitative trait locus on chromosome 17q21 affecting low-density lipoprotein peak particle diameter. *Circulation*. 107: 2361-8.
- Bottenus RE, Ichinose A, Davie BW. 1990.** Nucleotide sequence of the gene for the β subunit of human factor XIII. *Biochemistry*. 29: 11195-209.
- Bouma B, de Groot PG, van der Elsen JM, Ravelli RB, Schouten A, Simmelink MJ, Derksen RH, Kroon J, Gros P. 1999.** Adhesion mechanism of human β_2 -glycoprotein I to phospholipids based on its crystal structure. *EMBO J*. 18: 5166-74.
- Bovill EG, Bauer KA, Dickerman JD, Callas P, West B. 1989.** The clinical spectrum of heterozygous protein C deficiency in a large New England kindred. *Blood*. 73: 712-7.
- Branch DW, Dudley DJ, Mitchell MD, Creighton HA, Abbott TM, Hammond EH, Daynes RA. 1990.** Immunoglobulin G fractions from patients with antiphospholipid antibodies cause fetal death in BALB/c mice: a model for autoimmune fetal loss. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 163: 210-6.
- Brandt JT, Triplett DA, Alving B, Scharrer I. 1995.** Criteria for the diagnosis of lupus anticoagulants: an update. *Thromb Haemost*. 74: 1185-90.
- Braunwald E. 1997.** Shattuck Lecture - cardiovascular medicine at the turn of the millennium: triumphs, concerns, and opportunities. *NEJM*. 337: 1360-9.
- Breslauer KJ, Frank R, Blocker H, Marky LA. 1986.** Predicting DNA duplex stability from the base sequence. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 83: 3746-50.
- Breslow JL. 1997.** Cardiovascular disease burden increases. *Nat Med*. 3: 600-1.

- Brey RL, Hart RG, Sherman DG, Tegeler CH. 1990.** Antiphospholipid antibodies and cerebral ischemia in young people. *Neurology*. 40: 1190-6.
- Brighton TA, Hogg PJ, Dai YP, Murray BH, Chong BH, Chesterman CN. 1996.** β_2 -glycoprotein I in thrombosis: evidence for a role as a natural anticoagulant. *Br J Haematol*. 93: 185-94.
- Briley DP, Coull BM, Goodnight SH. 1989.** Neurological disease associated with antiphospholipid antibodies. *Ann Neurol*. 25: 221-7.
- Bruce IN, Gladman DD, Urowitz MB. 2000.** Premature atherosclerosis in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Rheum Dis Clin North Am*. 26: 257-78.
- Bucher P. 1999.** Regulatory elements and expression profiles. *Curr Opin Struct Biol*. 9: 400-7.
- Bunting M, Harris ES, McIntyre TM, Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA. 2002.** Leukocyte adhesion deficiency syndromes: adhesion and tethering defects involving β_2 integrins and selectin ligands. *Curr Opin Hematol*. 9: 30-5.
- Burstein M, Scholnik HR. 1972.** Precipitation of chylomicrons and very low density lipoproteins from human serum with sodium lauryl sulfate. *Life Sci*. 11: 177-184.
- Bustin SA. 2000.** Absolute quantification of mRNA using real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction assays. *J Molec Endocrinol*. 25 : 169-93.
- Butler JE, Navarro P, Sun J. 1997.** Adsorption-induced antigenic changes and their significance in ELISA and immunological disorders. *Immunol Invest*. 26: 39-54.
- Buttari B, Profumo E, Mattei V, Siracusano A, Ortona E, Margutti P, Salvati B, Sorice M, Rigano R. 2005.** Oxidized β_2 -glycoprotein I induces human dendritic cell maturation and promotes a T helper type 1 response. *Blood*. 106: 3880-7.
- Buxbaum JN, Tagoe CE. 2000.** The genetics of the amyloidoses. *Annu Rev Med*. 51: 543-69.
- Cabral AR, Cabiedes J, Alarcón-Segovia D, Sanchez-Guerrero J. 1992.** Phospholipid specificity and requirement of β_2 -glycoprotein I for reactivity of antibodies from patients with primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Autoimmunity*. 5: 787-801.
- Cabral AR, Cabiedes J, Alarcón-Segovia D. 1995.** Antibodies to phospholipid-free β_2 -glycoprotein I in the serum of patients with primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Rheumatol*. 22: 1894-8.
- Cai G, Satoh H, Hoshi H. 1995.** Purification and characterization of an endothelial cell-viability maintaining factor from fetal bovine serum. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 1269: 13-8.
- Camilleri RS, Mackie IJ, Humphries SE, Machin SJ, Cohen H. 2003.** Lack of association of β_2 -glycoprotein I polymorphisms Val247Leu and Trp316Ser with antiphospholipid antibodies in patients with thrombosis and pregnancy complications. *Br J Haematol*. 120: 1066-72.
- Campbell RD. 1987.** The molecular genetics and polymorphism of C2 and factor B. *Br Med Bull*. 43: 37-49.
- Canoso RT, de Oliveira RM. 1988.** Chlorpromazine-induced anticardiolipin antibodies and lupus anticoagulant: absence of thrombosis. *Am J Hematol*. 27: 272-5.
- Cantarero LA, Butler JE, Osborne JW. 1980.** The adsorptive characteristics of proteins for polystyrene and their significance in solid-phase immunoassays. *Analy Biochem*. 105: 375-82.
- Caplin BE, Rasmussen RP, Bernard PS, Wittwer C. 1999.** LightCycler™ hybridization probes. *Biochemica*. 1: 5-8.
- Cardigan RA, Donohoe S, Purdy G, Mackie IJ, Machin SJ. 1998.** The association of factor VIIa, factor XIIa and β_2 -glycoprotein with triglyceride-rich lipoproteins in normolipidaemic subjects. *Blood Coag Fib*. 9: 323-332.
- Cariou R, Tobelem G, Bellucci S, Soria J, Soria C, Maclouf J, Caen J. 1988.** Effect of lupus anticoagulant on antithrombotic properties of endothelial cells. Inhibition of thrombomodulin-dependent protein C activation. *Thromb Haemost*. 60: 54-8.
- Cariou R, Tobelem G, Soria C, Caen J. 1986.** Inhibition of protein C activation by endothelial cells in the presence of lupus anticoagulant (letter). *NEJM*. 314: 1193-4.
- Caronti B, Calderaro C, Alessandri C, Conti F, Tinghino R, Palladini G, Valesini G. 1999.** β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) mRNA is expressed by several cell types involved in antiphospholipid syndrome-related tissue damage. *Clin Exp Immunol* 115: 214-9.
- Caronti B, Pittoni V, Palladini G, Valesini G. 1998.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies bind to central nervous system. *J Neurol Sci*. 156: 211-9.
- Carreras LO, Forastiero RR, Martinuzzo ME. 2000.** Which are the best biological markers of the antiphospholipid syndrome?. *J Autoimmun*. 15: 163-72.
- Carter CJ. 1996.** Epidemiology of venous thromboembolism. Chapter 14. In: *Disorders of thrombosis*. Hull R, Pineo GF (eds). WB Saunders Co.
- Cassader M, Ruiu G, Gambino R, Guzzon F, Pagano A, Veglia F, Pagni R, Pagano G. 1994.** Influence of apolipoprotein H polymorphism on levels of triglycerides. *Atherosclerosis*. 110: 45-51.
- Cassader M, Ruiu G, Gambino R, Veglia F, Pagano A, Pagano G. 1997.** Apolipoprotein H levels in diabetic subjects: correlation with cholesterol levels. *Metabolism*. 46: 522-5.
- Cassatella MA. 1995.** The production of cytokines by polymorphonuclear neutrophils. *Immunol Today*. 16: 21-6.
- Cattaneo M, Tsai MY, Bucciarelli P, Taioli E, Zighetti ML, Bignell M, Mannucci PM. 1997.** A common mutation in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene (C677T) increases the risk for deep-vein thrombosis in patients with mutant factor V (factor V: Q⁵⁰⁶). *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 17: 1662-6.

- Cervera R, Piette JC, Font J, Khamashta MA, Shoenfeld Y, Camps MT, Jacobsen S, Lakos G, Tincani A, Kontopoulou-Griva I, Galeazzi M, Meroni PL, Derksen R, de Groot PG, Grommika-Ihle E, Baleva M, Mosca M, Bombardieri S, Houssiau F, Gris JC, Quéré I, Hachulla E, Vasconcelos C, Roch B, Fernández-Nebro A, Boffa MC, Hughes GR, Ingelmo M for the Euro-Phospholipid Project Group. 2002.** Antiphospholipid syndrome. Clinical and immunologic manifestations and patterns of disease expression in a cohort of 1,000 patients. *Arthritis Rheum.* 46: 1019-27.
- Chamley LW, Allen JL, Johnson PM. 1997.** Synthesis of β_2 -glycoprotein I by the human placenta. *Placenta* 18: 403-10.
- Chamley LW, Duncalf AM, Konarkowska B, Mitchell MD, Johnson PM. 1999.** Conformationally altered β_2 -glycoprotein I is the antigen for anti-cardiolipin autoantibodies. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 115: 571-6.
- Chamley LW, McKay EJ, Pattison NS. 1993a.** Inhibition of heparin/antithrombin III cofactor activity by anticardiolipin antibodies: a mechanism for thrombosis. *Thromb Res.* 71: 103-111.
- Chamley LW, Pattison NS, McKay EJ. 1993b.** Elution of anticardiolipin antibodies and their cofactor β_2 -glycoprotein I from placentae of patients with a poor obstetric history. *J Reprod Immunol.* 25: 209-20.
- Chap HJ, Zwaal RF, Van Deenen LLM. 1977.** Action of highly purified phospholipases on blood platelets. Evidence for an asymmetric distribution of phospholipids in the surface membrane. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 467: 146-64.
- Chapman J, Cohen-Armon M, Shoenfeld Y, Korczyn AD. 1999.** Antiphospholipid antibodies permeabilize and depolarize brain synaptoneurosome. *Lupus.* 8: 127-33.
- Chapman J, Soloveichick L, Shavit S, Shoenfeld Y, Korczyn AD. 2005.** Antiphospholipid antibodies bind ATP: a putative mechanism for the pathogenesis of neuronal dysfunction. *Clin Dev Immunol.* 12: 175-80.
- Chen Q, Kamboh MI. 2006.** Complete DNA sequence variation in the apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) gene and identification of informative SNPs. *Ann Hum Genet.* 70: 1-11.
- Chisolm GM, Hazen SL, Fox PL, Cathcart MK. 1999.** The oxidation of lipoproteins by monocytes-macrophages. Biochemical and biological mechanisms. *J Biol Chem.* 274: 25959-62.
- Cho CS, Cho ML, Chen PP, Min SY, Hwang SY, Park KS, Kim WU, Min DJ, Min JK, Park SH, Kim HY. 2002.** Antiphospholipid antibodies induce monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 in endothelial cells. *J Immunol.* 168: 4209-15.
- Choi JW, Pai SH. 2002.** Tissue plasminogen activator levels change with plasma fibrinogen concentrations during pregnancy. *Ann Hematol.* 81: 611-5.
- Chomczynski P, Sacchi N. 1987.** Single-step method of RNA isolation by acid guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction. *Analy Biochem.* 162: 156-9.
- Chonn A, Semple SC, Cullis PR. 1995.** β_2 -glycoprotein I is a major protein associated with rapidly cleared liposomes *in vivo*, suggesting a significant role in the immune clearance of 'non-self' particles. *J Biol Chem.* 270: 25845-9.
- Cicala C, Cirino G. 1998.** Linkage between inflammation and coagulation: an update on the molecular basis of the crosstalk. *Life Sciences.* 62: 1817-24.
- Cid MC, Grant DS, Hoffman GS, Auerbach R, Fauci AS, Kleinman HK. 1993.** Identification of haptoglobin as an angiogenic factor in sera from patients with systemic vasculitis. *J Clin Invest.* 91: 977-85.
- Cleve DE, Vogt U, Kamboh MI. 1992.** Genetic polymorphism of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) in African Blacks from the Ivory Coast. *Electrophoresis.* 13: 849-51.
- Cleve H, Rittner C. 1969.** Further family studies on the genetic control of β_2 -glycoprotein I concentration in human serum. *Humangenetik.* 7: 93-7.
- Cleve H. 1968.** Genetic studies of the deficiency of β_2 -glycoprotein I of human serum. *Humangenetik.* 5: 294-304.
- Cohnen G. 1970.** Immunological quantitation of β_2 -glycoprotein I in various diseases. *J Lab Clin Med.* 75: 212-6.
- Cojocaru IM, Cojocaru M, Iacob SA. 2005.** High prevalence of anticardiolipin antibodies in patients with asymptomatic hepatitis C virus infection associated acute ischemic stroke. *Rom J Intern Med.* 43: 89-95.
- Colaco CB, Mackie IJ, Irving W, Machin SJ. 1989.** Anti-cardiolipin antibodies in viral infection (letter). *Lancet.* i: 622.
- Collins T, Williams A, Johnston GI, Kim J, Eddy R, Shows T, Gimbrone MA Jr, Bevilacqua MP. 1991.** Structure and chromosomal location of the gene for endothelial-leukocyte adhesion molecule 1. *J Biol Chem.* 266: 2466-73.
- Comeglio P, Fedi S, Liotta AA, Cellai AP, Chiarantini E, Prisco D, Mecacci F, Parretti E, Mello G, Abbate R. 1996.** Blood clotting activation during normal pregnancy. *Thromb Res.* 84: 199-202.
- Connor J, Pak CC, Schroit AJ. 1994.** Exposure of phosphatidylserine in the outer leaflet of human red blood cells. Relationship to cell density, cell age, and clearance by mononuclear cells. *J Biol Chem.* 269: 2399-404.
- Constans J, Guerin V, Couchouron A, Seigneur M, Ryman A, Blann AD, Amiral J, Amara A, Peuchant E, Moreau JF, Pellegrin I, Pellegrin JL, Fleury H, Leng B, Conri C. 1998.** Autoantibodies directed against phospholipids or human β_2 -glycoprotein I in HIV-seropositive patients: relationship with endothelial activation and antimalonic dialdehyde antibodies. *Eur J Clin Invest.* 28: 115-22.
- Copstead LE, Banasik JL (eds). 2000.** *Pathophysiology. Biological and behavioural perspectives.* 2nd Ed. WB Saunders Co.
- Coull BM, Clark WM. 1993.** Abnormalities of hemostasis in ischemic stroke. *Med Clin North Am.* 77: 77-94.
- Creager MA. 1994.** Assessment of arterial and venous thrombosis. Chapter 25. In: *Thrombosis and Hemorrhage.* Loscalzo J, Schafer AI (eds). Blackwell Scientific Publications. pp 431-53.

- Crews DE, Fitton LJ, Kottke BA, Kamboh MI. 2004.** Population genetics of apolipoproteins A-IV, E, and H, and the angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE): associations with lipids, and apolipoprotein levels in American Samoans. *Am J Phys Anthropol.* 124: 364-72.
- Crews DE, Kamboh MI, Bindon JR, Ferrell RE. 1991.** Genetic studies of human apolipoproteins. XVII. Population genetics of apolipoprotein polymorphisms in American Samoa. *Am J Phys Anthropol.* 84: 165-70.
- Crews DE, Kamboh MI, Mancilha-Carvalho JJ, Kottke B. 1993.** Population genetics of apolipoprotein A-4, E, and H polymorphisms in Yanomami Indians of northwestern Brazil: associations with lipids, lipoproteins, and carbohydrate metabolism. *Hum Biol.* 65: 211-24.
- Crook MA, Ch'ng SI, Lumb P. 1999.** Serum apolipoprotein H and its relationship to lipids and other apolipoproteins in normal human men and women. *Blood Coag Fib.* 10: 197-200.
- Cuadrado MJ, Lopez-Pedraza C, Khamashta MA, Camps MT, Tinahones F, Torres A, Hughes GR, Velasco F. 1997.** Thrombosis in primary antiphospholipid syndrome: a pivotal role for monocyte tissue factor expression. *Arthritis Rheum.* 40: 834-41.
- Czlonkowska A, Meurer M, Palasik W, Baranska-Gieruszczak M, Mendel T, Wierchowska E. 1992.** Anticardiolipin antibodies, a disease marker for ischaemic cerebrovascular events in a younger patient population. *Acta Neurol Scand.* 86: 304-7.
- Dahlen GH, Guyton JR, Attar M, Farmer JA, Kautz JA, Gotto AM. 1986.** Association of levels of lipoprotein Lp(a), plasma lipids, and other lipoproteins with coronary artery disease documented by angiography. *Circulation.* 74: 758-65.
- Danesh J, Collins R, Peto R. 1997.** Chronic infections and coronary heart disease: is there a link? *Lancet.* 350: 430-6.
- Davis WD, Brey RL. 1992.** Antiphospholipid antibodies and complement activation in patients with cerebral ischemia. *Clin Exp Rheum.* 10: 455-60.
- Day JR, O'Hara PJ, Grant FJ, Lofton-Day C, Berkaw MN, Werner P, Arnaud P. 1992.** Molecular cloning and sequence analysis of the cDNA encoding human apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I). *Int J Clin Lab Res.* 21: 256-63.
- De Benedetti E, Reber G, Miescher PA, de Moerloose P. 1992.** No increase of β_2 -glycoprotein I levels in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies [letter]. *Thromb Haemost.* 68: 624.
- de Groot PG, Bouma B, Lutters BC, Simmelink MJ, Derksen RH, Gros P. 2000.** Structure-function studies on β_2 -glycoprotein I. *J Autoimmunity.* 15: 87-9.
- de Groot PG, Horbach DA, Derksen RH. 1996.** Protein C and other cofactors involved in the binding of antiphospholipid antibodies: relation to the pathogenesis of thrombosis. *Lupus.* 5: 488-93.
- de Jong AW, Hart W, Terburg M, Molenaar JL, Herbrink P, Hop WC. 1993.** Cardiolipin antibodies and lupus anticoagulant in young patients with a cerebrovascular accident in the past. *Neth J Med.* 42: 93-8.
- de Laat B, Derksen RH, van Lummel M, Pennings MT, de Groot PG. 2006.** Pathogenic anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies recognize domain I of β_2 -glycoprotein I only after a conformational change. *Blood.* 107: 1916-24.
- De Stefano V, Finazzi G, Mannucci PM. 1996.** Inherited thrombophilia: pathogenesis, clinical syndromes, and management. *Blood.* 87: 3531-44.
- De Stefano V, Leone G, Mastrangelo S, Tripodi A, Rodeghiero F, Castaman G, Barbui T, Finazzi G, Bizzi B, Mannucci PM. 1994a.** Clinical manifestations and management of inherited thrombophilia: retrospective analysis and follow-up after diagnosis of 238 patients with congenital deficiency of antithrombin III, protein C, protein S. *Thromb Haemost.* 72: 352-8.
- De Stefano V, Leone G, Mastrangelo S, Tripodi A, Rodeghiero F, Castaman G, Barbui T, Finazzi G, Bizzi B, Mannucci PM. 1994b.** Thrombosis during pregnancy and surgery in patients with congenital deficiency of antithrombin III, protein C, proteins S. *Thromb Haemost.* 71: 799-800.
- Del Papa N, Guidali L, Sala A, Buccellati C, Khamashta MA, Ichikawa K, Koike T, Balestrieri G, Tincani A, Hughes GR, Meroni PL. 1997.** Endothelial cells as target for antiphospholipid antibodies. Human polyclonal and monoclonal anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies react *in vivo* with endothelial cells through adherent β_2 -glycoprotein I and induce endothelial cell activation. *Arthritis Rheum.* 40: 551-61.
- Del Papa N, Sheng YH, Rashi E, Kandiah DA, Tincani A, Khamashta MA, Atsumi T, Hughes GR, Ichikawa K, Koike T, Balestrieri G, Krilis SA, Meroni PL. 1998.** Human β_2 -glycoprotein I binds to endothelial cells through a cluster of lysine residues that are critical for anionic phospholipid binding and offers epitopes for anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies. *J Immunol.* 160: 5572-8.
- Delgado AJ, Ames PR, Donohue S, Stanyer L, Nourouz-Zadeh J, Ravirajan C, Isenberg DA, Nourouz-Zadeh J. 2002.** Antibodies to high-density lipoprotein and β_2 -glycoprotein I are inversely correlated with paraoxonase activity in systemic lupus erythematosus and primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *Arthritis Rheum.* 46: 2686-94.
- Demers C, Ginsberg JS, Hirsh J, Henderson P, Blajchman MA. 1992.** Thrombosis in antithrombin III-deficient persons. Report of a large kindred and literature review. *Ann Intern Med.* 116: 754-61.
- Deshpande SS. 1996.** Enzyme immunoassays. From concept to product development. 1st Ed. Chapman & Hall.
- Detkova D, Gil-Aguado A, Lavilla P, Cuesta MV, Fontán G, Pascual-Salcedo D. 1999.** Do antibodies to β_2 -glycoprotein I contribute to the better characterization of the antiphospholipid syndrome? *Lupus.* 8: 430-8.
- Dhainaut JF, Marin N, Mignon A, Vinsonneau C. 2001.** Hepatic response to sepsis: interaction between coagulation and inflammatory processes. *Crit Care Med.* 29 Suppl: 42-7.

- DiCamelli R, Potempa LA, Siegel J, Suyehira L, Petras K, Gewurz H. 1980.** Binding reactivity of C-reactive protein for polycations. *J Immunol.* 125: 1933-8.
- Dimitriadis GJ. 1979.** Effect of detergents on antibody-antigen interaction. *Anal Biochem.* 98: 445-51.
- Dinareello CA, Cannon JG, Mancilla J, Bishai I, Lees J, Coceani F. 1991.** Interleukin-6 as an endogenous pyrogen: induction of prostaglandin E2 in brain but not in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Brain Res.* 562: 199-206.
- Dinareello CA, Cannon JG, Wolff SM. 1988.** New concepts on the pathogenesis of fever. *Rev Infect Dis.* 10: 168-89.
- Dinareello CA. 1996.** Biologic basis for interleukin-1 in disease. *Blood.* 87: 2095-147.
- Dirckx JH (ed). 1997.** *Stedman's Concise Medical & Allied Health Dictionary.* 1st Ed. Williams & Wilkins.
- Dobado-Berrios PM, López-Pedreira C, Velasco F, Cuadrado MJ. 2001.** The role of tissue factor in the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Arthrit Rheum.* 44: 2467-76.
- Dominioni L, Dionigi R, Zanello M, Monico R, Cremaschi R, Dionigi R, Ballabio A, Massa M, Comelli M, Dal Ri P, Pisati P. 1987.** Sepsis score and acute-phase protein response as predictors of outcome in septic surgical patients. *Arch Surg.* 122: 141-6.
- Don RH, Cox PT, Wainwright BJ, Baker K, Mattick JS. 1991.** 'Touchdown' PCR to circumvent spurious priming during gene amplification. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19: 4008.
- Doria A, Iaccarino L, Sarzi-Puttini P, Atzeni F, Turriel M, Petri M. 2005.** Cardiac involvement in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lupus.* 14: 683-6.
- Dracopoli NC, Haines JL, Korf BR, Morton CC, Seidman CE, Seidman JG, Smith DR (eds). 2003.** *Current protocols in human genetics.* John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Durrani OM, Gordon C, Murray PI. 2002.** Primary anti-phospholipid antibody syndrome (APS): current concepts. *Surv Ophthalmol.* 47: 215-38.
- Eckert KA, Kunkel TA. 1990.** High fidelity DNA synthesis by the *Thermus aquaticus* DNA polymerase. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18: 3739-44.
- Eichner JE, Kuller LH, Ferrell RE, Kamboh MI. 1989a.** Phenotypic effects of apolipoprotein structural variation on lipid profiles. IV. Apolipoprotein polymorphisms in a small group of black women from the Healthy Women Study. *Genet Epidemiol.* 6: 681-9.
- Eichner JE, Kuller LH, Kamboh MI, Ferrell RE. 1989b.** Phenotypic effects of apolipoprotein structure variation on lipid profiles. I. APOH and quantitative lipid measures in the Healthy Women Study. *Genet Epidemiol.* 6: 311-8.
- Epstein SE, Zhu J, Burnett MS, Zhou YF, Vercellotti G, Hajjar D. 2000.** Infection and atherosclerosis: potential roles of pathogen burden and molecular mimicry. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 20: 1417-20.
- Epstein SE. 2002.** The multiple mechanisms by which infections may contribute to atherosclerosis development and course. *Circ Res.* 90: 2-4.
- Espinola-Klein C, Rupprecht HJ, Blankenberg S, Bickel C, Kopp H, Rippin G, Victor A, Hafner G, Schlumberger W, Meyer J. 2002a.** Impact of infectious burden on extent and long-term prognosis of atherosclerosis. *Circulation.* 105: 15-21.
- Espinola-Klein C, Rupprecht HJ, Blankenberg S, Bickel C, Kopp H, Victor A, Hafner G, Prellwitz W, Schlumberger W, Meyer J. 2002b.** Impact of infectious burden on progression of carotid atherosclerosis. *Stroke.* 33: 2581-6.
- Esser P. 1985.** Adsorption geometry in Nunc products for solid phase assays. Nunc Bulletin N°1 (2). 1st Ed. *Nunc Laboratories.* http://www.nuncbrand.com/docs/doc_Bulletin_1-2.asp
- Esser P. 1997a.** Aspects of Nunc MaxiSorp™ MicroWell™ certification. Nunc Bulletin N°4 (1). *Nunc Laboratories.* <http://www.nuncbrand.com/page.asp?ID=581&lang=GB>
- Esser P. 1997b.** Blocking agent and detergent in ELISA. Nunc Bulletin No 9. 2nd Ed. *Nunc Laboratories.* <http://www.nuncbrand.com/page.asp?ID=588&lang=GB>
- Esser P. 1997c.** Detergent in polystyrene ELISA. Nunc Bulletin No 8. 2nd Ed. *Nunc Laboratories.* <http://www.nuncbrand.com/page.asp?ID=591&lang=GB>
- Esser P. 1997d.** Principles in adsorption to polystyrene. Nunc Bulletin N°6 (1). 2nd Ed. *Nunc Laboratories.* <http://www.nuncbrand.com/page.asp?ID=579&lang=GB>
- Ettinger WH, Goldberg AP, Applebaum-Bowden D, Hazzard WR. 1987.** Dyslipoproteinemia in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Am J Med.* 83: 503-8.
- Exner T, Sahman N, Trudinger B. 1988.** Separation of anticardiolipin antibodies from lupus anticoagulant on a phospholipid-coated polystyrene column. *Biochem Biophys Res Comm.* 155: 1001-7.
- Facer CA, Agiostratidou G. 1994.** High levels of anti-phospholipid antibodies in uncomplicated and severe *Plasmodium falciparum* and in *P. vivax* malaria. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 95: 304-9.
- Faden D, Tincani A, Tanzi P, Spatola L, Lojcono A, Tarantini M, Balestrieri G. 1997.** Anti-β₂-glycoprotein I antibodies in a general obstetric population: preliminary results on the prevalence and correlation with pregnancy outcome. Anti-β₂-glycoprotein I antibodies are associated with some obstetrical complications, mainly preeclampsia-eclampsia. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol.* 73: 37-42.
- Fadok VA, Voelker DR, Campbell PA, Cohen JJ, Bratton DL, Henson PM. 1992.** Exposure of phosphatidylserine on the surface of apoptotic lymphocytes triggers specific recognition and removal by macrophages. *J Immunol.* 148: 2207-16.

- Ferro D, Quintarelli C, Valesini G, Violi F. 1994.** Lupus anticoagulant and increased thrombin generation in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Blood*. 83: 304.
- Fey GH, Fuller GM. 1987.** Regulation of acute phase gene expression by inflammatory mediators. *Molec Biol Med*. 4: 323-38.
- Fey GH, Gaudie J. 1990.** The acute phase response of the liver in inflammation. Chapter 9. In: *Progress in liver disease*. Popper H, Schaffner F (eds). W.B. Saunders. 89-116.
- Field SL, Hogg PJ, Daly EB, Dai YP, Murray B, Owens D, Chesterman CN. 1999.** Lupus anticoagulant form immune complexes with prothrombin and phospholipid which can augment thrombin production in flow. *Blood*. 94: 3421-31.
- Forastiero RR, Martinuzo ME, Kordich LC, Carreras LO. 1996.** Reactivity to β_2 -glycoprotein I clearly differentiates anticardiolipin antibodies from antiphospholipid syndrome and syphilis. *Thromb Haemost*. 75: 717-20.
- Fourrier F, Chopin C, Goudemand J, Hendrycx S, Caron C, Rime A, Marey A. 1992.** Septic shock, multiple organ failure, and disseminated intravascular coagulation. *Chest*. 101: 816-23.
- Franco RF, Reitsma PH. 2001.** Gene polymorphisms of the haemostatic system and the risk of arterial thrombotic disease. *Br J Haematol*. 115: 491-506.
- Franklin RD, Hollier N, Kutteh WH. 2000.** β_2 -glycoprotein I as a marker of antiphospholipid syndrome in women with recurrent pregnancy loss. *Fertil Steril*. 75: 531-5.
- Freyssinet JM, Gauchy J, Cazenave JP. 1986a.** The effect of phospholipids on the activation of protein C by the human thrombin/thrombomodulin complex. *Biochem J*. 238: 151-7.
- Freyssinet JM, Wiesel ML, Gauchy J, Boneu B, Cazenave JP. 1986b.** An IgM lupus anticoagulant that neutralizes the enhancing effect of phospholipid on purified endothelial thrombomodulin activity: a mechanism for thrombosis. *Thromb Haemost*. 55: 309-13.
- Friguet B, Djavadi-Ohanian L, Goldberg ME. 1984.** Some monoclonal antibodies raised with a native protein bind preferentially to the denatured antigen. *Molec Immunol*. 21: 673-7.
- Frostegård J, Haegerstrand A, Gidlund M, Nilsson J. 1991.** Biologically modified LDL increases the adhesive properties of endothelial cells. *Atherosclerosis*. 90: 119-26.
- Frostegård J, Ulfgrén AK, Nyberg P, Hedin U, Swedenborg J, Andersson U, Hansson GK. 1999.** Cytokine expression in advanced human atherosclerotic plaques: dominance of pro-inflammatory (Th1) and macrophage-stimulating cytokines. *Atherosclerosis*. 145: 33-43.
- Frostegård J, Wu R, Gillis-Haegerstrand C, Lemne C, de Faire U. 1998.** Antibodies to endothelial cells in borderline hypertension. *Circulation*. 98: 1092-8.
- Frostegård J, Wu R, Giscombe R, Holm G, Lefvert AK, Nilsson J. 1992.** Induction of T cell activation by oxidized low density lipoprotein. *Arterioscler Thromb*. 12: 461-7.
- Frostegård J, Wu R, Haegerstrand A, Patarroyo M, Lefvert AK, Nilsson J. 1993.** Mononuclear leukocytes exposed to oxidized low density lipoprotein secrete a factor that stimulates endothelial cells to express adhesion molecules. *Atherosclerosis*. 103: 213-9.
- Fujisaku A, Harley JB, Frank MB, Gruner BA, Frazier B, Holers VM. 1989.** Genomic organization and polymorphisms of the human C3d/Epstein-Barr virus receptor. *J Biol Chem*. 264: 2118-25.
- Gabay C, Kushner I. 1999.** Acute-phase proteins and other systemic responses to inflammation. *NEJM*. 340: 448-54.
- Galli M, Barbui T. 1999.** Antiprothrombin antibodies: detection and clinical significance in the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Blood*. 93: 2149-57.
- Galli M, Bevers EM, Comfurius P, Barbui T, Zwaal RF. 1993.** Effect of antiphospholipid antibodies on procoagulant activity of activated platelets and platelet-derived microvesicles. *Br J Haematol*. 83: 466-72.
- Galli M, Comfurius P, Barbui T, Zwaal RF, Bevers EM. 1992b.** Anticoagulant activity of β_2 -glycoprotein I is potentiated by a distinct subgroup of anticardiolipin antibodies. *Thromb Haemost*. 68: 297-300.
- Galli M, Comfurius P, Maassen C, Hemker HC, De Baets MH, van Breda-Vriesman PJ, Barbui T, Zwaal RF, Bevers EM. 1990.** Anticardiolipin antibodies (ACA) directed not to cardiolipin but to a plasma protein cofactor. *Lancet*. 335: 1544-7.
- Galli M, Cortelazzo S, Daldossi M, Barbui T. 1992a.** Increased levels of β_2 -glycoprotein (aca-cofactor) in patients with lupus anticoagulant. *Thromb Haemost*. 67: 386.
- Galli M, Luciani D, Bertolini G, Barbui T. 2003.** Lupus anticoagulants are stronger risk factors for thrombosis than anticardiolipin antibodies in the antiphospholipid syndrome: a systematic review of the literature. *Blood*. 101: 1827-32.
- Galli M, Ruggeri L, Barbui T. 1998.** Differential effects of anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I and antiprothrombin antibodies on the anticoagulant activity of activated protein C. *Blood*. 91: 1999-2004.
- Galli M. 2000.** Should we include anti-prothrombin antibodies in the screening for the antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Autoimmunity*. 15: 101-5.
- Gambino R, Ruiu G, Pagano G, Cassader M. 1997.** Qualitative analysis of the carbohydrate composition of apolipoprotein H. *J Prot Chem*. 16: 205-12.
- Gambino R, Ruiu G, Pagano G, Cassader M. 1999a.** The binding of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) to lipoproteins. *Prostagl other Lip Mediat*. 57: 351-9.
- Gambino R, Ruiu G, Pagano G, Cassader M. 1999b.** Study of the glycosylation of apolipoprotein H. *Chem Phys Lip*. 103: 161-74.

- Ganrot PO, Kindmark CO. 1969.** A simple two-step procedure for isolation of C-reactive protein. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 194: 443-8.
- Ganrot PO. 1972.** Variation of the concentrations of some plasma proteins in normal adults, in pregnant women and in newborns. *Scan J Clin Lab Invest*. S124: 83-8.
- Gao PJ, Piao YF, Liu XD, Qu LK, Shi Y, Wang XC, Yang HY. 2003.** Studies on specific interaction of β_2 -glycoprotein I with HBsAg. *World J Gastroenterol*. 9: 2114-6.
- Garcia CO, Kanbour-Shakir A, Tang H, Molina JF, Espinoza LR, Gharavi AE. 1997.** Induction of experimental antiphospholipid syndrome in PL/J mice following immunization with β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Am J Reprod Immunol*. 37: 118-24.
- George J, Afek A, Gilburd B, Blank M, Levy Y, Aron-Maor A, Levkovitz H, Saish A, Goldberg I, Kopolovic J, Harats D, Shoenfeld Y. 1998b.** Induction of early atherosclerosis in LDL-receptor deficient mice immunised with β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Circulation*. 98: 1108-15.
- George J, Afek A, Gilburd B, Levy Y, Blank M, Kopolovic Y, Harats D, Shoenfeld Y. 1997a.** Atherosclerosis in LDL receptor knockout mice is accelerated by immunization with anticardiolipin antibodies. *Lupus*. 6: 723-9.
- George J, Gilburd B, Hohnik M, Levy Y, Langevitz P, Matsuura E, Koike T, Shoenfeld Y. 1998a.** Target recognition of β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI)-dependent anticardiolipin antibodies: evidence for involvement of the fourth domain of β_2 GPI in antibody binding. *J Immunol*. 160: 3917-23.
- George J, Gilburd B, Langevitz P, Levy Y, Nezlín R, Harats D, Shoenfeld Y. 1999a.** β_2 -glycoprotein I containing immune-complexes in lupus patients: association with thrombocytopenia and lipoprotein (a) levels. *Lupus*. 8: 116-20.
- George J, Harats D, Gilburd B, Afek A, Levy Y, Schneidman J, Barshack I, Kopolovic J, Shoenfeld Y. 1999b.** Immunolocalization of β_2 -glycoprotein I (Apolipoprotein H) to human atherosclerotic plaques. Potential implications for lesion progression. *Circulation*. 99: 2227-30.
- George J, Harats D, Gilburd B, Levy Y, Langevitz P, Shoenfeld Y. 1999d.** Atherosclerosis-related markers in systemic lupus erythematosus: the role of humoral immunity in enhanced atherogenesis. *Lupus*. 8: 220-6.
- George J, Shoenfeld Y, Harats D. 1999c.** The involvement of β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) in human and murine atherosclerosis. *J Autoimmunity*. 13: 57-60.
- George J, Shoenfeld Y. 1997b.** The anti-phospholipid (Hughes) syndrome: a crossroads of autoimmunity and atherosclerosis. *Lupus*. 6: 559-60.
- Gershoni JM, Palade GE. 1982.** Electrophoretic transfer of proteins from sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gels to a positively charged membrane filter. *Analy Biochem*. 124: 396-405.
- Gershov D, Kim S, Brot N, Elkon KB. 2000.** C-Reactive protein binds to apoptotic cells, protects the cells from assembly of the terminal complement components, and sustains an antiinflammatory innate immune response: implications for systemic autoimmunity. *J Exp Med*. 192: 1353-64.
- Gerstman BB, Piper JM, Tomita DK, Ferguson WJ, Stadel BV, Lundin FE. 1991.** Oral contraceptive estrogen dose and the risk of deep venous thromboembolic disease. *Am J Epidemiol*. 133: 32-7.
- Gharavi AE, Harris EN, Asherson RA, Hughes GR. 1987.** Anticardiolipin antibodies: isotype distribution and phospholipid specificity. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 46: 1-6.
- Gharavi AE, Harris EN, Sammaritano LR, Pierangeli SS, Wen J. 1993.** Do patients with antiphospholipid syndrome have autoantibodies to β_2 -glycoprotein I? *J Lab Clin Med*. 122: 426-31.
- Gharavi AE, Pierangeli SS, Espinola RG, Liu X, Colden-Stanfield M, Harris EN. 2002.** Antiphospholipid antibodies induced in mice by immunization with a cytomegalovirus-derived peptide cause thrombosis and activation of endothelial cells *in vivo*. *Arthritis Rheum*. 46: 545-52.
- Gharavi EE, Chaimovitch H, Cucurull E, Celli CM, Tang H, Wilson WA, Gharavi AE. 1999.** Induction of antiphospholipid antibodies by immunization with synthetic viral and bacterial peptides. *Lupus*. 8: 449-55.
- Giles IP, Haley JD, Nagl S, Isenberg DA, Latchman DS, Rahman A. 2003.** A systematic analysis of sequences of human antiphospholipid and anti- β_2 -glycoprotein antibodies: the importance of somatic mutations and certain sequence motifs. *Semin Arthritis Rheum*. 32: 246-65.
- Ginsberg JS, Demers C, Brill-Edwards P, Johnston M, Bona R, Burrows RF. 1993.** Increased thrombin generation and activity in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and anticardiolipin antibodies: evidence for a prothrombotic state. *Blood*. 81: 2958-63.
- Ginsburg KS, Liang MH, Newcomer L, Goldhaber SZ, Schur PH, Hennekens CH, Stampfer MJ. 1992.** Anticardiolipin antibodies and the risk for ischaemic stroke and venous thrombosis. *Ann Int Med*. 117: 997-1002.
- Ginzinger DG. 2002.** Gene quantification using real-time quantitative PCR: an emerging technology hits the mainstream. *Exp Hematol*. 30: 503-12.
- Glass CK, Witztum JL. 2001.** Atherosclerosis. the road ahead. *Cell*. 104: 503-16.
- Gleichmann W, Bachmann GW, Dengler HJ, Dudeck J. 1973.** Effects of hormonal contraceptives and pregnancy on serum protein pattern. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*. 5: 218-25.
- Goldberger G, Bing DH, Sipe JD, Rits M, Colten HR. 1987.** Transcriptional regulation of genes encoding the acute-phase proteins CRP, SAA, and C3. *J Immunol*. 138: 3967-71.
- Goldstein IM, Kaplan HB, Edelson HS, Weissmann G. 1979.** Ceruloplasmin. A scavenger of superoxide anion radicals. *J Biol Chem*. 254: 4040-5.

- Gómez-Pacheco L, Villa AR, Drenkard C, Cabiedes J, Cabral AR, Alarcón-Segovia D. 1999.** Serum anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I and anticardiolipin antibodies during thrombosis in systemic lupus erythematosus patients. *Am J Med.* 106: 417-23.
- Gordon JR, Galli SJ. 1990.** Mast cells as a source of both preformed and immunologically inducible TNF- α /cachectin. *Nature.* 346: 274-6.
- Gosling JP. 2000.** Analysis by specific binding. Chapter 1. In: *Immunoassays. A practical approach.* Gosling JP (ed). 1st Ed. Oxford University Press. pp 1-17.
- Gotoh M, Matsuda J. 1996.** Induction of anticardiolipin antibody and/or lupus anticoagulant in rabbits after immunization with lipoteichoic acid, lipopolysaccharide and lipid A. *Lupus.* 5: 593-7.
- Gries A, Nimpf J, Wurm H, Kostner GM, Kenner T. 1989.** Characterization of isoelectric subspecies of asialo- β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Biochem J.* 260: 531-4.
- Guerin J, Feighery C, Sim RB, Jackson J. 1997.** Antibodies to β_2 -glycoprotein I -a specific marker for the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 109: 304-9.
- Guerin J, Sheng Y, Reddel S, Iverson GM, Chapman MG, Krilis SA. 2002.** Heparin inhibits the binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to phospholipids and promotes the plasmin-mediated inactivation of this blood protein. *J Biol Chem.* 277: 2644-9.
- Guerin J, Sim R, Yu BB, Ferluga J, Feighery C, Jackson J. 2000.** Heterogeneous recognition of β_2 -glycoprotein I by antibodies from antiphospholipid syndrome patients. *Thromb Haemost.* 84: 374-80.
- Gushiken FC, Arnett FC, Ahn C, Thiagarajan P. 1999.** Polymorphism of β_2 -glycoprotein I at codons 306 and 316 in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and antiphospholipid syndrome. *Arthritis Rheum.* 42: 1189-93.
- Haberhausen G, Pinsl J, Kuhn CC, Markert-Hahn C. 1998.** Comparative study of different standardization concepts in quantitative reverse transcription-PCR assays. *J Clin Microbiol.* 36: 628-33.
- Hagihara Y, Enjyoji K, Omasa T, Katakura Y, Suga K, Igarashi M, Matsuura E, Kato H, Yoshimura T, Goto Y. 1997.** Structure and function of the recombinant fifth domain of human β_2 -glycoprotein I: effect of specific cleavage between Lys77 and Thr 78. *J Biochem.* 121: 128-37.
- Hammel M, Kriechbaum M, Gries A, Kostner GM, Laggner P, Prassl R. 2002.** Solution structure of human and bovine β_2 -glycoprotein I revealed by small-angle X-ray scattering. *J Molec Biol.* 321: 85-97.
- Hammel M, Schwarzenbacher R, Gries A, Kostner GM, Laggner P, Prassl R. 2001.** Mechanism of the interaction of β_2 -glycoprotein I with negatively charged phospholipid membranes. *Biochemistry.* 40: 14173-81.
- Hansson GK, Holm J, Jonasson L. 1989.** Detection of activated T lymphocytes in the human atherosclerotic plaque. *Am J Pathol.* 135: 169-75.
- Hansson GK, Holm J, Kral JG. 1984.** Accumulation of IgG and complement factor C3 in human arterial endothelium and atherosclerotic lesions. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand.* 92: 429-35.
- Hansson GK. 1993.** Immune and inflammatory mechanisms in the development of atherosclerosis. *Br Heart J.* 69: S38-41.
- Hansson GK. 2005.** Inflammation, atherosclerosis, and coronary artery disease. *NEJM.* 352: 1685-95.
- Harper MF, Hayes PM, Lentz BR, Roubey RA. 1998.** Characterization of β_2 -glycoprotein I binding to phospholipid membranes. *Thromb Haemost.* 80: 610-4.
- Harris EN, Gharavi AE, Boey ML, Patel BM, Mackworth-Young CG, Loizou S, Hughes GR. 1983.** Anticardiolipin antibodies detection by radioimmunoassay and association with thrombosis in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lancet.* 2 (8361): 1211-4.
- Harris EN, Gharavi AE, Loizou S, Derue G, Chan JK, Patel BM, Mackworth-Young CG, Bunn CC, Hughes GR. 1985.** Crossreactivity of antiphospholipid antibodies. *J Clin Lab Immunol.* 16: 1-6.
- Harris EN, Pierangeli S. 1990a.** What is the « true » antigen for antiphospholipid antibodies (letter). *Lancet.* 336: 1505.
- Harris EN, Pierangeli SS, Gharavi AE. 1998.** Diagnosis of the antiphospholipid syndrome: a proposal for use of laboratory tests. *Lupus.* 7: S144-8.
- Harris EN. 1990b.** The second international anti-cardiolipin standardization workshop / The Kingston anti-phospholipid antibody study (KAPS) group. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 94: 476-84.
- Hasunuma Y, Matsuura E, Makita Z, Katahira T, Nishi S, Koike T. 1997.** Involvement of β_2 -glycoprotein I and anticardiolipin antibodies in oxidatively modified low-density lipoprotein uptake by macrophages. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 107: 569-73.
- Hatanaka K, Li XA, Masuda K, Yutani C, Yamamoto A. 1995.** Immunohistochemical localization of C-reactive protein-binding sites in human atherosclerotic aortic lesions by a modified streptavidin-biotin-staining method. *Pathol Int.* 45: 635-41.
- Hattori N, Kuwana M, Kaburaki J, Mimori T, Ikeda Y, Kawakami Y. 2000.** T cells that are autoreactive to β_2 -glycoprotein I in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome and healthy individuals. *Arthritis Rheum.* 43: 65-75.
- Hayem G, Nicaise-Roland P, Palazzo E, de Brandt M, Tubach F, Weber M, Meyer O. 2001.** Anti-oxidized low-density-lipoprotein (OxLDL) antibodies in systemic lupus erythematosus with and without antiphospholipid syndrome. *Lupus.* 10: 346-51.
- Hazell LJ, Arnold L, Flowers D, Waeg G, Malle E, Stocker R. 1996.** Presence of hypochlorite-modified proteins in human atherosclerotic lesions. *J Clin Invest.* 97: 1535-44.

- Heidelberger M, Gotschlich EC, Higginbotham JD. 1972.** Inhibition experiments with pneumococcal C and depyruvylated type-IV polysaccharides. *Carbohydr Res.* 22: 1-4.
- Henry ML, Everson B, Ratnoff OD. 1988.** Inhibition of the activation of Hageman factor (Factor XII) by β_2 -glycoprotein I. *J Lab Clin Med.* 111: 519-23.
- Hess D, Schaller J, Rickli EE. 1991b.** Identification of the disulfide bonds of human complement C1s. *Biochemistry.* 30: 2827-33.
- Hess DC, Krauss J, Adams RJ, Nichols FT, Zhang D, Rountree HA. 1991a.** Anticardiolipin antibodies: a study of frequency in TIA and stroke. *Neurology.* 41: 525-8.
- Higuchi R, Fockler C, Dollinger G, Watson R. 1993.** Kinetic PCR analysis: real-time monitoring of DNA amplification reactions. *Biotechnol.* 11: 1026-30.
- Hildebrandt F, Singh-Sawhney I. 1999.** Polymerase chain reaction. In: *Techniques in molecular medicine.* Hildebrandt F, Igarashi P (eds). Springer-Verlag. pp 208-25.
- Hillarp A, Pardo-Manuel F, Ruiz RR, Rodriguez de Cordoba S, Dahlback B. 1993.** The human C4b-binding protein β -chain gene. *J Biol Chem.* 268: 15017-23.
- Hirose N, Williams R, Alberts AR, Furie RA, Chartash EK, Jain RI, Sison C, Lahita RG, Merrill JT, Cucurull E, Gharavi AE, Sammaritano LR, Salmon JE, Hashimoto S, Sawada T, Chu CC, Gregersen PK, Chiorazzi N. 1999.** A role for the polymorphism at position 247 of the β_2 -glycoprotein I gene in the generation of anti- β -glycoprotein I antibodies in the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Arthritis Rheum.* 42: 1655-61.
- Hobart MJ, Fernie BA, DiScipio RG. 1995.** Structure of the human C7 gene and comparison with the C6, C8A, C8B, and C9 genes. *J Immunol.* 154: 5188-94.
- Hochfeld M, Druzin ML, Maia D, Wright J, Lambert RE, McGuire J. 1994.** Pregnancy complicated by antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *Obstet Gynecol.* 83: 804-5.
- Hod Y. 1992.** A simplified ribonuclease protection assay. *Biotechniques.* 13: 852-4.
- Hoeg JM, Segal P, Gregg RE, Chang YS, Lindgren FT, Adamson GL, Frank M, Brickman C, Brewer HB. 1985.** Characterization of plasma lipids and lipoproteins in patients with β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H) deficiency. *Atherosclerosis.* 55: 25-34.
- Hojnik M, George J, Ziporen L, Shoenfeld Y. 1996.** Heart valve involvement (Libman-Sacks endocarditis) in the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Circulation.* 93: 1579-87.
- Hojnik M, Gilburd B, Ziporen L, Blank M, Tomer Y, Scheinberg MA, Tincani A, Rozman B, Shoenfeld Y. 1994.** Anticardiolipin antibodies in infections are heterogeneous in their dependency on β_2 -glycoprotein I: analysis of anticardiolipin antibodies in leprosy. *Lupus.* 3: 515-21.
- Horbach DA, van Oort E, Donders RC, Derksen RH, de Groot PG. 1996.** Lupus anticoagulant is the strongest risk factor for both venous and arterial thrombosis in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Thromb Haemost.* 76: 916-24.
- Horbach DA, van Oort E, Lisman T, Meijers JC, Derksen RH, de Groot PG. 1999.** β_2 -glycoprotein I is proteolytically cleaved *in vivo* upon activation of fibrinolysis. *Thromb Haemost.* 81: 87-95.
- Horbach DA, van Oort E, Templeman MJ, Derksen RH, de Groot PG. 1998.** The prevalence of a non-phospholipid binding form of β_2 -glycoprotein I in human plasma. Consequence for the development of anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies. *Thromb Haemost.* 80: 791-7.
- Hörkkö S, Miller E, Branch DW, Palinski W, Witztum JL. 1997.** The epitopes for some antiphospholipid antibodies are adducts of oxidized phospholipid and β_2 -glycoprotein I (and other proteins). *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 94: 10356-61.
- Hörkkö S, Miller E, Dudi E, Reaven P, Curtiss LK, Zvaifler NJ, Terkeltaub R, Pierangeli SS, Branch WD, Palinski W, Witztum JL. 1996.** Antiphospholipid antibodies are directed against epitopes of oxidised phospholipids. *J Clin Invest.* 98: 815-25.
- Hörkkö S, Olee T, Mo L, Branch DW, Woods VL, Palinski W, Chen PP, Witztum JL. 2000.** Anticardiolipin antibodies from patients with the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome recognize epitopes in both β_2 -glycoprotein I and oxidized low-density lipoprotein. *Circulation.* 103: 941-6.
- Hoyert DL, Arias E, Smith BL, Murphy SL, Kochane KD. 2001.** Deaths: final data for 1999. *National Vital Stat Reports.* 49: 1-114.
- Hoyert DL, Kung HC, Smith BL. 2005.** Deaths: preliminary data for 2003. *National Vital Stat Reports.* 53: 1-48.
- Hughes GR, Harris NN, Gharavi AE. 1986.** The anticardiolipin syndrome. *J Rheumatol.* 13: 486-9.
- Hughes GR. 1983.** Thrombosis, abortion, cerebral disease, and the lupus anticoagulant. *Br Med J.* 287: 1088-9.
- Huisman JG. 1986.** Immunoblotting: an emerging technique in immunohematology. *Vox Sang.* 50: 129-36.
- Hunt JE, Krilis SA. 1994.** The fifth domain of β_2 -glycoprotein I contains a phospholipid binding site (Cys²⁸¹-Cys²⁸⁸) and a region recognised by anticardiolipin antibodies. *J Immunol.* 152: 653-9.
- Hunt JE, McNeil HP, Morgan GJ, Cramer RM, Krilis SA. 1992.** A phospholipid- β_2 -glycoprotein I complex is an antigen for anticardiolipin antibodies occurring in autoimmune disease but not with infection. *Lupus.* 1: 75-81.
- Hunt JE, Simpson RJ, Krilis SA. 1993.** Identification of a region of β_2 -glycoprotein I critical for lipid binding and anticardiolipin antibody cofactor activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 90: 2141-5.
- Ichikawa Y, Khamashta MA, Koike T, Matsuura E, Hughes GR. 1994.** β_2 -glycoprotein I reactivity of monoclonal anticardiolipin antibodies from patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Arthritis Rheum.* 37: 1453-61.

- Ichikawa Y, Takamatsu K, Shimizu H, Uchiyama M, Moriuchi J, Takaya M, Kobayashi N, Kawada T, Arimori S. 1992.** Serum apolipoprotein H levels in systemic lupus erythematosus are not influenced by antiphospholipid antibodies. *Lupus*. 1: 145-9.
- Ieko M, Ichikawa K, Atsumi T, Takeuchi R, Sawada KI, Yasukouchi T, Koike T. 2000.** Effects of β_2 -glycoprotein I and monoclonal anticardiolipin antibodies on extrinsic fibrinolysis. *Semin Thromb Hemost*. 26: 85-90.
- Ieko M, Ichikawa K, Triplett DA, Matsuura E, Atsumi T, Sawada KI, Koike T. 1999a.** β_2 -glycoprotein I is necessary to inhibit protein C activity by monoclonal anticardiolipin antibodies. *Arthrit Rheum*. 42: 167-74.
- Ieko M, Sawada KI, Koike T, Notoya A, Mukai M, Kohno M, Wada N, Itoh T, Yoshioka N. 1999b.** The putative mechanism of thrombosis in antiphospholipid syndrome: impairment of the protein C and the fibrinolytic systems by monoclonal anticardiolipin antibodies. *Semin Thromb Hemost*. 25: 503-7.
- Igarashi M, Matsuura E, Igarashi Y, Nagae H, Ichikawa K, Triplett DA, Koike T. 1996.** Human β_2 -glycoprotein I as an anticardiolipin cofactor determined using deleted mutants expressed by a baculovirus system. *Blood*. 87: 3262-70.
- Irish Heart Foundation. 2004.** Cardiovascular disease mortality rates 2004. <http://www.irishheart.ie>
- Ishii Y, Zhu ZB, Macon KJ, Volanakis JE. 1993.** Structure of the human C2 gene. *J Immunol*. 151: 170-4.
- Italian Registry of Antiphospholipid Antibodies (IR-APA). 1993.** Thrombosis and thrombocytopenia in antiphospholipid syndrome (idiopathic and secondary to SLE): first report from the Italian Registry. *Haematologica*. 78: 313-8.
- Ito H, Matsushita S, Tokano Y, Nishimura H, Tanaka Y, Fujisao S, Mitsuya H, Hashimoto H, Nishimura Y. 2000.** Analysis of T cell responses to the β_2 -glycoprotein I-derived peptide library in patients with anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibody-associated autoimmunity. *Hum Immunol*. 61: 366-77.
- Iverson GM, Reddel S, Victoria EJ, Cockerill KA, Wang YX, Marti-Renom MA, Sali A, Marquis DM, Krilis SA, Linnik MD. 2002.** Use of single point mutations in domain I of β_2 -glycoprotein I to determine fine antigenic specificity of antiphospholipid autoantibodies. *J Immunol*. 169: 7097-103.
- Iverson GM, Victoria EJ, Marquis DM. 1998.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein (β_2 GPI) autoantibodies recognize an epitope on the first domain of β_2 GPI. *Proc Nat Acad Sci USA*. 95: 15542-6.
- Janatova J, Reid KB, Willis AC. 1989.** Disulfide bonds are localized within the short consensus repeat units of complement regulatory proteins: C4b-binding protein. *Biochemistry*. 28: 4754-61.
- Janeway CA, Travers P (eds). 1994.** *Immunobiology. The immune system in health and disease*. Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- Johnston GI, Cook RG, McEver RP. 1989.** Cloning of GMP-140, a granule membrane protein of platelets and endothelium: sequence similarity to proteins involved in cell adhesion and inflammation. *Cell*. 56: 1033-44.
- Jones DW, Gallimore MJ, MacKie IJ, Harris SL, Winter M. 2000.** Reduced factor XII levels in patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Br J Haematol*. 110: 721-6.
- Jones DW, Nicholls PJ, Donohoe S, Gallimore MJ, Winter M. 2002.** Antibodies to factor XII are distinct from antibodies to prothrombin in patients with the anti-phospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Haemost*. 87: 426-30.
- Jonsson H, Nived O, Sturfelt G. 1989.** Outcome of systemic lupus erythematosus: a prospective study of patients from a defined population. *Medicine*. 68: 141-50.
- Kamboh MI, Bunker CH, Aston CE, Nestlerode CS, McAllister AE, Ukoli FA. 1999b.** Genetic association of five apolipoprotein polymorphisms with serum lipoprotein-lipid levels in African blacks. *Genet Epidemiol*. 16: 205-22.
- Kamboh MI, Crawford MH, Aston CE, Leonard WR. 1996.** Population distributions of APOE, APOH and APOA4 polymorphisms and their relationship with quantitative plasma lipid levels among Evenki Herders of Siberia. *Hum Biol*. 68: 231-43.
- Kamboh MI, Ferrell RE, Sepehrnia B. 1988.** Genetic studies of human apolipoproteins. IV. Structural heterogeneity of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I). *Am J Hum Genet*. 42: 452-7.
- Kamboh MI, Manzi S, Mehdi H, Fitzgerald S, Sanghera DK, Kuller LH, Atson CE. 1999a.** Genetic variation in apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) affects the occurrence of antiphospholipid antibodies and apolipoprotein H concentrations in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lupus* 8: 742-750.
- Kamboh MI, Mehdi H. 1998.** Genetics of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) and anionic phospholipid binding. *Lupus*. 7: S10-3.
- Kamboh MI, Sanghera DK, Mehdi H, Nestlerode CS, Chen Q, Khalifa O, Naqvi A, Manzi S, Bunker CH. 2004.** Single nucleotide polymorphisms in the coding region of the apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) gene and their correlation with the protein polymorphism, anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies and cardiolipin binding: description of novel haplotypes and their evolution. *Ann Hum Genet*. 68: 285-99.
- Kamboh MI, Serjeantson SW, Ferrell RE. 1991.** Genetic studies of human apolipoproteins. XVIII. Apolipoprotein polymorphisms in Australian Aborigines. *Hum Biol*. 63: 179-86.
- Kamboh MI, Wagenknecht DR, McIntyre JA. 1995.** Heterogeneity of the apolipoprotein H*3 allele and its role in affecting the binding of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) to anionic phospholipid. *Hum Genet*. 95: 385-8.
- Kaplanski G, Cacoub P, Farnier C, Marin V, Gregoire R, Gatel A, Durand JM, Harle JR, Bongrand P, Piette JC. 2000.** Increased soluble vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 concentrations in patients with primary or systemic lupus erythematosus-related antiphospholipid syndrome. Correlations with the severity of thrombosis. *Arthrit Rheum*. 43: 55-64.

- Kaprio J, Ferrell RE, Kottke BA, Kamboh MI, Sing CF. 1991. Effects of polymorphisms in apolipoproteins E, A-IV, and H on quantitative traits related to risk for cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscl Thromb*. 11: 1330-48.
- Karathanasis SK. 1985. Apolipoprotein multigene family: tandem organization of human apolipoprotein AI, CIII, and AIV genes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 82: 6374-8.
- Karge WH, Schaefer EJ, Ordovas JM. 1998. Quantification of mRNA by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using an internal standard and a nonradioactive detection method. *Methods Molec Biol*. 110: 43-61.
- Kato H, Enjyoji KI. 1991. Amino acid sequence and location of the disulphide bonds in bovine β_2 -glycoprotein I: presence of five sushi domains. *Biochemistry*. 30: 11687-94.
- Katzav A, Chapman J, Shoenfeld Y. 2003. CNS dysfunction in the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Lupus*. 12: 903-7.
- Keeling DM, Campbell SJ, Mackie IJ, Machin SJ, Isenberg DA. 1991. The fibrinolytic response to venous occlusion and the natural anticoagulant in patients with antiphospholipid antibodies both with and without systemic lupus erythematosus. *Br J Haematol*. 77: 354-9.
- Keeling DM, Wilson AJ, Mackie IJ, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ. 1992. Some 'antiphospholipid antibodies' bind to β_2 -glycoprotein I in the absence of phospholipid. *Br J Haematol*. 82: 571-4.
- Keeling MD, Wilson AJG, Mackie IJ, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ. 1993. Lupus anticoagulant activity of some antiphospholipid antibodies against phospholipid bound β_2 -glycoprotein I. *J Clin Pathol*. 46: 665-7.
- Kertesz Z, Yu BB, Steinkasserer A, Haupt H, Benham A, Sim RS. 1995. Characterization of binding of human β_2 -glycoprotein I to cardiolipin. *Biochem J*. 310: 315-21.
- Khamashta MA, Cervera R, Asherson RA, Font J, Gil A, Coltart DJ, Vázquez JJ, Paré C, Ingelmo M, Oliver J, Hughes GR. 1990. Association of antibodies against phospholipids with heart valve disease in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lancet*. 335: 1541-4.
- Kidokoro A, Iba T, Fukunaga M, Yagi Y. 1996. Alterations in coagulation and fibrinolysis during sepsis. *Shock*. 5: 223-8.
- Kim HS, Kamboh MI. 1998. Genetic polymorphisms of apolipoprotein A-IV, E and H in Koreans. *Hum Hered*. 48: 313-7.
- Kimura S, Hong YS, Kotani T, Ohtaki S, Kikkawa F. 1989. Structure of the human thyroid peroxidase gene: comparison and relationship to the human myeloperoxidase gene. *Biochemistry*. 28: 4481-9.
- Kisilevsky R, Subrahmanyam L. 1992. Serum amyloid A changes high density lipoprotein's cellular affinity. A clue to serum amyloid A's principal function. *Lab Invest*. 66: 778-85.
- Klaerke DA, Rokjaer R, Christensen L, Schousboe I. 1997. Identification of β_2 -glycoprotein I as a membrane-associated protein in kidney: purification by calmodulin affinity chromatography. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 1339: 203-16.
- Klouché M, May AE, Hemmes M, Messner M, Kanse SM, Pressner KT, Bhakdi S. 1999. Enzymatically modified, nonoxidized LDL induces selective adhesion and transmigration of monocytes and T-lymphocytes through human endothelial cell monolayers. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 19: 784-93.
- Kobayashi K, Kishi M, Atsumi T, Bertolaccini ML, Makino H, Sakairi N, Yamamoto I, Yasuda T, Khamashta MA, Hughes GR, Koike T, Voelker DR, Matsuura E. 2003. Circulating oxidized LDL forms complexes with β_2 -glycoprotein I: implication as an atherogenic autoantigen. *J Lipid Res*. 44: 716-26.
- Köchl S, Fresser F, Lobentanz E, Baier G, Utermann G. 1997. Novel interaction of apolipoprotein(a) with β_2 -glycoprotein I mediated by the kringle IV domain. *Blood*. 90: 1482-9.
- Koenig W, Sund M, Fröhlich M, Fischer HG, Löwel H, Döring A, Hutchinson WL, Pepys MB. 1999. C-reactive protein, a sensitive marker of inflammation, predicts future risk of coronary heart disease in initially healthy middle-aged men. *Circulation*. 99: 237-42.
- Kohase M, May LT, Tamm I, Vilcek J, Sehgal PB. 1987. A cytokine network in human diploid fibroblasts: interactions of β -interferons, tumor necrosis factor, platelet-derived growth factor, and interleukin-1. *Molec Cell Biol*. 7: 273-80.
- Koike T, Ichikawa K, Atsumi T, Tsutsumi A, Matsuura E. 1998. Epitopes on β_2 GPI recognized by anticardiolipin antibodies. *Lupus*. 7: S14-7.
- Koppe AI, Walter H, Chopra VP, Bajatzadeh M. 1970. Investigation on the genetics and population genetics of the β_2 -glycoprotein I polymorphism. *Humangenetik*. 9: 164-71.
- Kornberg A, Blank M, Kaufman S, Shoenfeld Y. 1994. Induction of tissue-factor-like activity in monocytes by anticardiolipin antibodies. *J Immunol*. 153: 1328-32.
- Kraft HG, Lingenhel A, Kochl S, Hoppichler P, Kronenberg P, Abe A, Muhlberger V, Schonitzer D, Utermann G. 1996. Apolipoprotein(a) kringle IV repeat number predicts risk for coronary heart disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 16: 713-9.
- Kramer JH, Dickens BF, Misik V, Weglicki WB. 1995. Phospholipid hydroperoxides are precursors of lipid alkoxyl radicals produced from anoxia/reoxygenated endothelial cells. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. 27: 371-81.
- Kremer JM, Wilting J, Janssen LH. 1988. Drug binding to human α_1 -acid glycoprotein in health and disease. *Pharmacol Rev*. 40: 1-47.
- Kricka LJ, Carter TJ, Burt SM, Kennedy J, Holder RL, Halliday MI, Telford ME, Wisdom GB. 1980. Variability in the adsorption properties of microtitre plates used as solid supports in enzyme immunoassays. *Clin Chem*. 26: 741-4.
- Kristensen T, D'Eustachio P, Ogata RT, Chung LP, Reid KB, Tack BF. 1987. The superfamily of C3b/C4b-binding proteins. *Fed Proc*. 46: 2463-9.

- Kristensen T**, Schousboe I, Boel E, Mulvihill EM, Hansen RR, Møller KB, Møller NP, Sottrup-Jensen L. 1991. Molecular-cloning and mammalian expression of human β_2 -glycoprotein I cDNA. *FEBS Lett.* 289: 183-6.
- Krøll J**, Larsen JK, Loft H, Ezban M, Wallewick K, Faber M. 1976. DNA binding proteins in Yashida ascites tumour fluid. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 434: 490-501.
- Kumar V**, Abbas AK, Fausto N. 2005. Chapter 4. In: *Robbins pathologic basis of disease*. WB Saunders. pp 119-144.
- Kurosky A**, Barnett DR, Lee TH, Touchstone B, Hay RE, Arnott MS, Bowman BH, Fitch WM. 1980. Covalent structure of human haptoglobin: a serine protease homolog. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 77: 3388-92.
- Kushner I**, Mackiewicz A. 1987. Acute phase proteins as disease markers. *Dis Markers.* 5: 1-11.
- Kushner I**. 1993. Regulation of the acute phase response by cytokines. *Perspect Biol Med.* 36: 611-22.
- Kushner MJ**. 1990. Prospective study of anticardiolipin antibodies in stroke. *Stroke.* 21: 295-8.
- Kuwana M**, Matsuura E, Kobayashi K, Okazaki Y, Kaburaki J, Ikeda Y, Kawakami Y. 2005. Binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to anionic phospholipids facilitates processing and presentation of a cryptic epitope that activates pathogenic autoreactive T cells. *Blood.* 105: 1552-7.
- Kuwana M**. 2004. β_2 -glycoprotein I: antiphospholipid syndrome and T-cell reactivity. *Thromb Res.* 114: 347-55.
- La Rosa L**, Meroni PL, Tincani A, Balestrieri G, Faden D, Lojcono A, Morassi L, Brocchi E, Del Papa N, Gharavi A, Sammaritano L, Lockshin M. 1994. β_2 -glycoprotein I and placental anticoagulant protein I in placentae from patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Rheumatol.* 21: 1684-93.
- Lafer EM**, Rauch J, Andrzejewski C Jr, Mudd D, Furie B, Furie B, Schwartz RS, Stollar BD. 1981. Polyspecific monoclonal lupus antibodies reactive with both polynucleotides and phospholipids. *J Exp Med.* 153: 897-909.
- Landi G**, Calloni MV, Grazia SM, Mannuccio MP, Candelise L. 1983. Recurrent ischaemic attacks in two young adults with lupus anticoagulant. *Stroke.* 14: 377-9.
- Landt O**, Nitsche A. 1999. Selection of hybridization probes sequences for use with the LightCycler. *Roche Molecular Biochemicals Technical Note No LC.* 6/99.
- Lane DA**, Grant PJ. 2000. Role of hemostatic gene polymorphisms in venous and arterial thrombotic disease. *Blood.* 95: 1517-32.
- Lane DA**, Mannucci PM, Bauer KA, Bertina RM, Bochkov NP, Boulyjenkov V, Chandy M, Dahlbäck B, Ginter EK, Miletich JP, Rosendaal FR, Seligsohn U. 1996. Inherited thrombophilia: Part 1. *Thromb Haemost.* 76: 651-62.
- Lauer SA**, Hempel U, Gries A, Frank HA. 1993. Amino acid sequence of the region of β_2 -glycoprotein I (gpl) which mediates binding of autoantibodies to the cardiolipin-gpl complex in humans. *Immunology.* 80: 22-8.
- Laurell CB**. 1965. Antigen-antibody crossed electrophoresis. *Analy Biochem.* 10: 358-61.
- Laurell CB**. 1966. Quantitative estimation of proteins by electrophoresis in agarose gel containing antibodies. *Analy Biochem.* 15: 42-52.
- Le Tonqueze M**, Salozhin K, Dueymes M, Piette JC, Kovalev V, Shoenfeld Y, Nassonov E, Youinou P. 1995. Role of β_2 -glycoprotein I in the antiphospholipid antibody binding to endothelial cells. *Lupus.* 4: 179-86.
- Lee NS**, Brewer HB, Osborne JC. 1983. β_2 -glycoprotein I. Molecular properties of an unusual apolipoprotein, apolipoprotein H. *J Biol Chem.* 258: 4765-4770.
- Lee RM**, Emlen W, Scott JR, Branch DW, Silver RM. 1999. Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies in women with recurrent spontaneous abortion, unexplained fetal death, and antiphospholipid syndrome. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 181: 642-8.
- Leitinger N**. 2003. Oxidized phospholipids as modulators of inflammation in atherosclerosis. *Curr Opin Lipidol.* 14: 421-30.
- Leonard WJ**, Depper JM, Kanehisa M, Kronke M, Peffer NJ, Svetlik PB, Sullivan M, Greene WC. 1985. Structure of the human interleukin-2 receptor gene. *Science.* 230: 633-9.
- Letsky EA**. 1998. The haematological system. Chapter 3. In: *Clinical physiology in obstetrics*. Chamberlain G, Pipkin FB (eds). 3rd Ed. Blackwell Science. p 99.
- Letsky EA**. 2000. Hematologic disorders. Chapter 8. In: *Medical disorders during pregnancy*. Barren WM, Lindheimer MD, Davison JM (eds). 3rd Ed. Mosby. pp 267-87.
- Levine JS**, Subang R, Koh JS, Rauch J. 1998. Induction of antiphospholipid autoantibodies by β_2 -glycoprotein I bound to apoptotic thymocytes. *J Autoimmunity.* 11: 413-24.
- Levine SR**, Deegan MJ, Futrell N, Welch KM. 1990. Cerebrovascular and neurologic disease associated with antiphospholipid antibodies: 48 cases. *Neurology.* 40: 1181-9.
- Levine SR**, Salowich-Palm L, Sawaya KL, Perry M, Spencer HJ, Winkler J, Alam Z, Carey JL. 1997. IgG anticardiolipin antibody titer >40 GPL and the risk of subsequent thrombo-occlusive events and death. A prospective cohort study. *Stroke.* 28: 1660-5.
- Levy RA**, Gharavi AE, Sammaritano LR, Habina L, Qamar T, Lockshin MD. 1990. Characteristics of IgG antiphospholipid antibodies in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and syphilis. *J Rheumatol.* 17: 1036-41.
- Libby P**, Egan D, Skarlatos S. 1997. Role of infectious agents in atherosclerosis and restenosis: an assessment of the evidence and need for future research. *Circulation.* 96: 4095-103.
- Libby P**, Hansson GK. 1991. Involvement of the immune system in human atherogenesis: current knowledge and unanswered questions. *Lab Invest.* 64: 5-15.

- Libby P, Ridker PL, Maseri A. 2002a.** Inflammation and atherosclerosis. *Circulation*. 105: 1135-43.
- Libby P. 2002b.** Inflammation in atherosclerosis. *Nature*. 420: 868-74.
- Ligthart GJ, Corberand JX, Fournier C, Galanaud P, Hijmans W, Kennes B, Muller-Hermelink HK, Steinmann GG. 1984.** Admission criteria for immunogerontological studies in man: the SENIEUR protocol. *Mech Ageing Dev*. 28: 47-55.
- Lillicrap DP, Pinto M, Benford K, Ford PM, Ford S. 1990.** Heterogeneity of laboratory results for antiphospholipid antibodies in patients treated with chlorpromazine and other phenothiazines. *Am J Clin Pathol*. 93: 771-5.
- Lin F, Feighery C, Guerin J, O'Byrne H, Jackson J. 2003.** Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for β_2 -glycoprotein I quantitation: the importance of variability in the plastic support. *Br J Biomed Sc*. 60: 165-8.
- Lin F, Murphy R, White B, Kelly J, Feighery C, Doyle R, Pittock S, Moroney J, Smith O, Livingstone W, Keenan C, Jackson J. 2006.** Circulating levels of β_2 -glycoprotein I in thrombotic disorders and in inflammation. *Lupus*. 15: 87-93.
- Lin KY, Pan JP, Yang DL, Huang KT, Chang MS, Ding PY, Chiang AN. 2001.** Evidence for inhibition of low density lipoprotein oxidation and cholesterol accumulation by apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I). *Life Sci*. 69: 707-19.
- Liszewski MK, Post TW, Atkinson JP. 1991.** Membrane cofactor protein (MCP or CD46): newest member of the regulators of complement activation gene cluster. *Annu Rev Immunol*. 9: 431-55.
- Lloyd-Jones DM, Levy D. 2003.** C-reactive protein in the prediction of cardiovascular events. *NEJM*. 348: 1059-61.
- Lockshin MD. 1999.** Pregnancy loss in the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Haemost*. 82: 641-48.
- Lodish H, Berk A, Matsudaira P, Kaiser CA, Krieger M, Scott MP, Zipursky SL, Darnell J (eds). 2003.** *Molecular cell Biology*. 5th Ed. W.H. Freeman and Co.
- Loizou S, Mackworth-Young CG, Cofiner C, Walport MJ. 1990.** Heterogeneity of binding reactivity to different phospholipids of antibodies from patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and with syphilis. *Clin Exp Immunol*. 80: 171-6.
- Loizou SA, Walport MJ, Davies KA. 1996.** The antiphospholipid syndrome in infectious disease. Chapter 23. In: *The antiphospholipid syndrome*. CRC Press. pp 267-84.
- Long AA, Ginsberg JS, Brill-Edwards P, Johnston M, Turner C, Denburg JA, Bensen WG, Cividino A, Andrew M, Hirsh J. 1991.** The relationship of antiphospholipid antibodies to thromboembolic disease in systemic lupus erythematosus: a cross-sectional study. *Thromb Haemost*. 66: 520-4.
- Long M, Thiagarajan P, Shapiro SS. 1995.** Quantitative measurement of binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) and IgG anticardiolipin antibodies to human platelets (Abstract). *Blood*. 86: 550.
- Lopes-Virella MF, Binzafar N, Rackley S, Takei A, La Via M, Virella G. 1997.** The uptake of LDL-IC by human macrophages: predominant involvement of the Fc γ RI receptor. *Atherosclerosis*. 135: 161-70.
- Lopes-Virella MF, Virella G. 1985.** Immunological and microbiological factors in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. 37: 377-86.
- Lopez LR, Salazar-Paramo M, Palafox-Sanchez C, Hurley BL, Matsuura E, Garcia-De La Torre I. 2006.** Oxidized low-density lipoprotein and β_2 -glycoprotein I in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and increased carotid intima-media thickness: implications in autoimmune-mediated atherosclerosis. *Lupus*. 15: 80-6.
- Lopez LR, Simpson DF, Hurley BL, Matsuura E. 2005.** OxLDL/ β_2 GPI complexes and autoantibodies in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, and antiphospholipid syndrome: pathogenic implications for vascular involvement. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. 1051: 313-22.
- Lopez-Lira F, Rosales-Leon L, Martinez VM, Ruiz Ordaz BH. 2006.** The role of β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) in the activation of plasminogen. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 1764: 815-23.
- Lorente JA, Garcia-Frade LJ, Landin L, de Pablo R, Torrado C, Renes E, Garcia-Avello A. 1993.** Time course of hemostatic abnormalities in sepsis and its relation to outcome. *Chest*. 103: 1536-42.
- Lozier J, Takahashi N, Putman FW. 1984.** Complete amino acid sequence of human plasma β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 81: 3640-4.
- Lublin DM, Liszewski MK, Post TW, Arce MA, Le Beau MM, Reventisch MB, Lemons RS, Seya T, Atkinson JP. 1988.** Molecular cloning and chromosomal localization of human membrane cofactor protein (MCP). Evidence for inclusion in the multigene family of complement-regulatory proteins. *J Exp Med*. 168: 181-94.
- Luo AM, Garza KM, Hunt D, Tung KS. 1993.** Antigen mimicry in autoimmune disease sharing of amino acid residues critical for pathogenic T cell activation. *J Clin Invest*. 92: 2117-23.
- Lusis A. 1988.** Genetic factors affecting blood lipoproteins: the candidate gene approach. *J Lip Res*. 29: 397-429.
- Lynch A, Byers T, Emlen W, Rynes D, Shetterly SM, Hamman RF. 1999.** Association of antibodies to β_2 -glycoprotein I with pregnancy loss and pregnancy-induced hypertension: a prospective study in low-risk pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 93: 193-8.
- Ma K, Simantov R, Zhang JC, Silverstein R, Hajjar KA, McCrae KR. 2000.** High affinity binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to human endothelial cells is mediated by annexin II. *J Biol Chem*. 275: 15541-8.
- Mach F, Lovis C, Gaspoz JM, Unger PF, Bouillie M, Urban P, Rutishauser W. 1997.** C-reactive protein as a marker for acute coronary syndromes. *Eur Heart J*. 18: 1897-902.
- Mackinnon CM, Carter PE, Smyth SJ, Dunbar B, Fothergill JE. 1987.** Molecular cloning of cDNA for human complement component C1s. The complete amino acid sequence. *Eur J Biochem*. 169: 547-53.

- Maes M, Delange J, Ranjan R, Meltzer HY, Desnyder R, Cooremans W, Scharpe S. 1997.** Acute phase proteins in schizophrenia, mania and major depression: modulation by psychotropic drugs. *Psychiatry Res.* 66: 1-11.
- Magliano DJ, Liew D, Ashton EL, Sundararajan V, McNeil JJ. 2003.** Novel biomedical risk markers for cardiovascular disease. *J Cardiovasc Risk.* 10: 41-55.
- Majno G, Joris I (eds). 1996.** *Cells, tissues, and disease. Principles of general pathology.* Blackwell Science.
- Malle E, Steinmetz A, Raynes JG. 1993.** Serum amyloid A (SAA): an acute phase protein and apolipoprotein. *Atherosclerosis.* 102: 131-46.
- Mamula MJ, Lin RH, Janeway CA, Hardin JA. 1992.** Breaking T cell tolerance with foreign and self co-immunogens. A study of autoimmune B and T cell epitopes of cytochrome c. *J Immunol.* 149: 789-795.
- Mancini G, Carbonara AO, Heremans JF. 1965.** Immunochemical quantitation of antigen by single radial immunodiffusion. *Immunochemistry.* 2: 235-54.
- Mander AP. 2001.** Haplotype analysis in population-based association studies. *Stata Journal.* 1: 58-75.
- Manfredi AA, Heltai S, Galati G, Nebbia G, Tincani A, Balestieri G, Sabbadini MG. 1998b.** Apoptotic cell clearance in systemic lupus erythematosus. II. Role of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Arthritis Rheum.* 41: 215-23.
- Manfredi AA, Rovere P, Galati G, Heltai S, Bozzolo E, Soldini L, Davoust J, Balestieri G, Tincani A, Sabbadini MG. 1998a.** Apoptotic cell clearance in systemic lupus erythematosus. I. Opsonization by antiphospholipid antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum.* 41: 205-14.
- Manten GT, Franx A, Sikkema JM, Hameeteman TM, Visser GH, de Groot PG, Voorbij HA. 2004.** Fibrinogen and high molecular weight fibrinogen during and after normal pregnancy. *Thromb Res.* 114: 19-23.
- Manzi S, Meilahn EN, Rairie JE, Conte CG, Medsger TA, Jansen-McWilliams L, D'Agostino RB, Kuller LH. 1997.** Age-specific incidence rates of myocardial infarction and angina in women with systemic lupus erythematosus: comparison with the Framingham study. *Am J Epidemiol.* 145: 408-15.
- Marian AJ. 1998.** Genetic risk factors for myocardial infarction. *Curr Opin Cardiol.* 13: 171-8.
- Marshall JS, Gauldie J, Nielsen L, Bienenstock J. 1993.** Leukemia inhibitory factor production by rat mast cells. *Eur J Immunol.* 23: 2116-20.
- Martinuc Porobic J, Avcin T, Bozic B, Kuhar M, Cucnik S, Zupancic M, Prosenc K, Kveder T, Rozman B. 2005.** aPL following vaccination with recombinant hepatitis B vaccine. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 142: 377-80.
- Martinuzzo ME, Forastiero RR, Carreras LO. 1995.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies: detection and association with thrombosis. *Br J Haematology.* 89: 397-402.
- Martinuzzo ME, Maclouf J, Carreras LO, Levy-Toledano S. 1993.** Antiphospholipid antibodies enhance thrombin-induced platelet activation and thromboxane formation. *Thromb Haemost.* 70: 667-71.
- Matson RS. 2000.** Solid-phase reagents. Chapter 5. In: *Immunoassays. A practical approach.* Gosling JP (ed). 1st Ed. Oxford University Press. pp 129-63.
- Matsuda J, Gohchi K, Kawasaki K, Gotoh M, Saitoh N, Tsukamoto M. 1995a.** Inhibitory activity of anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibody on factor Va degradation by activated protein C and its cofactor protein S. *Am J Hematol.* 49: 89-91.
- Matsuda J, Gohchi K, Tsukamoto M, Saitoh N, Asami K, Hashimoto M. 1993c.** Anticoagulant activity of an anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibody is dependent on the presence of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Am J Hematol.* 44: 187-91.
- Matsuda J, Gotoh M, Gohchi K, Kawasaki K, Tsukamoto M, Saitoh N. 1995b.** Resistance to activated protein C activity of an anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibody in the presence of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Br J Haematol.* 90: 204-6.
- Matsuda J, Saitoh N, Gohchi K, Tsukamoto M, Nakamura K, Kinoshita T. 1993b.** β_2 -glycoprotein I-dependent and -independent anticardiolipin antibody in patients with end-stage renal disease. *Thromb Res.* 72: 109-17.
- Matsuda J, Wakasugi K, Saitoh N, Tsukamoto M, Miyajima Y, Kazama M, Asami K, Hashimoto M. 1993a.** Low β_2 -glycoprotein I levels in patients with disseminated intravascular coagulation. *Am J Haematol.* 42: 234-5.
- Matsushima K, Oppenheim JJ. 1989.** Interleukin 8 and MCAF: novel inflammatory cytokines inducible by IL 1 and TNF. *Cytokine.* 1: 2-13.
- Matsuura E, Igarashi M, Igarashi Y, Katahira T, Nagae H, Ichikawa K, Triplett DA, Koike T. 1995.** Molecular studies on phospholipid-binding sites and cryptic epitopes appearing on β_2 -glycoprotein I structure recognized by anticardiolipin antibodies. *Lupus.* 4: S13-7.
- Matsuura E, Igarashi M, Igarashi Y, Nagae H, Ichikawa K, Yasuda T, Koike T. 1991.** Molecular definition of human β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 -GPI) by cDNA cloning and inter-species differences of β_2 -GPI in alteration of anticardiolipin binding. *Int Immunol.* 3: 1217-21.
- Matsuura E, Igarashi Y, Fujimoto M, Ichikawa K, Suzuki T, Sumida T, Yasuda T, Koike T. 1992.** Heterogeneity of anticardiolipin antibodies defined by the anticardiolipin cofactor. *J Immunol.* 148: 3885-91.
- Matsuura E, Igarashi Y, Yasuda T, Triplett DA, Koike T. 1994.** Anticardiolipin antibodies recognize β_2 -glycoprotein I structure altered by interacting with an oxygen modified solid phase surface. *J Exp Med.* 179: 457-62.
- Matsuura E, Inagaki J, Kasahara H, Yamamoto D, Atsumi T, Kobayashi K, Kaihara K, Zhao D, Ichikawa K, Tsutsumi A, Yasuda T, Triplett DA, Koike T. 2000.** Proteolytic cleavage of β_2 -glycoprotein I: reduction of antigenicity and the structural relationship. *Int Immunol.* 12: 1183-92.
- Matsuura E, Kobayashia K, Koikeb T, Shoenfeld Y, Khamashta MA, Hughes GR. 2003.** Atherogenic autoantigen: oxidized LDL complexes with β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Immunobiology.* 207: 17-22.

- McDermott MF, Aksentijevich I, Galon J, McDermott EM, Ogunkolade BW, Centola M, Mansfield E, Gadina M, Karenko L, Pettersson T, McCarthy J, Frucht DM, Aringer M, Torosyan Y, Teppo AM, Wilson M, Karaarslan HM, Wan Y, Todd I, Wood G, Schlimgen R, Kumarajeewa TR, Cooper SM, Vella JP, Kastner DL, et al. 1999.** Germline mutations in the extracellular domains of the 55 kDa TNF receptor, TNFR1, define a family of dominantly inherited autoinflammatory syndromes. *Cell*. 97: 133-44.
- McIntyre JA, Wagenknecht DR. 2000.** Anti-phosphatidylethanolamine (aPE) antibodies: a survey. *J Autoimmunol*. 15: 185-93.
- McNally T, Cotterell SE, Mackie IJ, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ. 1994a.** The interaction of β_2 -glycoprotein I and heparin and its effect on β_2 -glycoprotein I antiphospholipid antibody cofactor function in plasma. *Thromb Haemost*. 72: 578-81.
- McNally T, Crook M, Mackie IJ, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ. 1994b.** β_2 -glycoprotein I antigen is increased in primary hyperlipidaemia. *Br J Haematol*. 88: 424-6.
- McNally T, Mackie IJ, Isenberg DA, Machin SJ. 1993.** Immunoelectrophoresis and ELISA techniques for assay of plasma β_2 -glycoprotein I and the influence of plasma lipids. *Thromb Res*. 72: 275-86.
- McNally T, Mackie IJ, Machin SJ, Isenberg DA. 1995a.** Elevated levels of β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) in antiphospholipid antibody syndrome are due to increased amounts of β_2 GPI in association with other plasma constituents. *Blood Coag Fib*. 6: 411-6.
- McNally T, Mackie IJ, Machin SJ, Isenberg DA. 1995b.** Increased levels of β_2 -glycoprotein I antigen and β_2 -glycoprotein I binding antibodies are associated with a history of thromboembolic complications in patients with SLE and primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *Br J Rheumatol*. 34: 1031-6.
- McNeeley PA, Dlott JS, Furie RA, Jack RM, Ortel TL, Triplett DA, Victoria EJ, Linnik MD. 2001.** β_2 -glycoprotein I-dependent anticardiolipin antibodies preferentially bind the amino terminal domain of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Thromb Haemost*. 86: 590-5.
- McNeil HP, Chesterman CN, Krilis SA. 1988.** Binding specificity of lupus anticoagulants and anticardiolipin antibodies. *Thromb Res*. 52: 609-19.
- McNeil HP, Chesterman CN, Krilis SA. 1989.** Anticardiolipin antibodies and lupus anticoagulant comprise separate antibody subgroups with different phospholipid binding characteristics. *Br J Haematol*. 73: 506-13.
- McNeil HP, Chesterman CN, Krilis SA. 1991.** Immunology and clinical importance of antiphospholipid antibodies. *Adv Immunol*. 49: 193-280.
- McNeil HP, Simpson RJ, Chesterman CN, Krilis SA. 1990.** Antiphospholipid antibodies are directed against a complex antigen that includes a lipid binding inhibitor of coagulation: β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H). *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 87: 4120-4.
- Means RT. 1995.** Pathogenesis of the anemia of chronic disease: a cytokine-mediated anemia. *Stem Cells*. 13: 32-7.
- Mehdi H, Aston CE, Sanghera DK, Hamman RF, Kamboh MI. 1999.** Genetic variation in the apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) gene affects plasma apolipoprotein H concentrations. *Hum Genet*. 105: 63-71.
- Mehdi H, Kaplan MJ, Anlar FY, Yang X, Bayer R, Sutherland K, Peeples ME. 1994.** Hepatitis B virus surface antigen binds to apolipoprotein H. *J Virol*. 68: 2415-24.
- Mehdi H, Manzi S, Desai P, Chen Q, Nestlerode C, Bontempo F, Strom SC, Zarnegar R, Kamboh MI. 2003.** A functional polymorphism at the transcriptional initiation site in β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H) associated with reduced gene expression and lower plasma levels of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Eur J Biochem*. 270: 230-8.
- Mehdi H, Naqvi A, Kamboh MI. 2000a.** A hydrophobic sequence at position 313-316 (Leu-Ala-Phe-Trp) in the fifth domain of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) is crucial for cardiolipin binding. *Eur J Biochem*. 267: 1770-6.
- Mehdi H, Nestlerode C, Naqvi A, Kamboh MI. 2000b.** Identification of two mutations in the third domain of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) and their impact on cardiolipin binding (Abstract). *J Autoimmunity*. 15: A34
- Mehdi H, Nunn M, Steel DM, Whitehead AS, Perez M, Walker L, Peeples ME. 1991.** Nucleotide sequence and expression of the human gene encoding apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I). *Gene*. 108: 293-8.
- Mengarelli A, Minotti C, Palumbo G, Arcieri P, Gentile G, Iori AP, Arcese W, Mandelli F, Avvisati G. 2000.** High levels of antiphospholipid antibodies are associated with cytomegalovirus infection in unrelated bone marrow and cord blood allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *Br J Haematol*. 108: 126-31.
- Merrill JT, Shen C, Gugnani M, Lahita RG, Mongey AB. 1997.** High prevalence of antiphospholipid antibodies in patients taking procainamide. *J Rheumatol*. 24: 1083-8.
- Merrill JT, Zhang HW, Shen C, Butman BT, Jeffries EP, Lahita RG, Myones BL. 1999.** Enhancement of protein S anticoagulant function by β_2 -glycoprotein I, a major target antigen of antiphospholipid antibodies. *Thromb Haemost*. 81: 748-57.
- Miletich J, Sherman L, Broze G. 1987.** Absence of thrombosis in subjects with heterozygous protein C deficiency. *NEJM*. 317: 991-6.
- Millenson MM, Bauer KA. 1996.** Pathogenesis of venous thromboembolism. Chapter 15. In: *Disorders of thrombosis*. Hull R, Pineo GF (eds). WB Saunders Co.
- Miyakis S, Giannakopoulos B, Krilis SA. 2004.** β_2 -glycoprotein I-function in health and disease. *Thromb Res*. 114: 335-46.

- Moestrup SK, Schousboe I, Jacobsen C, Lehestre JR, Christensen EI, Willnow TE. 1998.** β_2 -glycoprotein-I (apolipoprotein H) and β_2 -glycoprotein I-phospholipid complex harbor a recognition site for the endocytic receptor megalin. *J Clin Invest.* 102: 902-9.
- Mohammad K, Esen A. 1988.** A blocking agent and a blocking step are not needed in ELISA, immunostaining dot-blots and Western blots. *J Immunol Methods.* 117: 141-5.
- Mold C, Nakayama S, Holzer TJ, Gewurz H, Du Clos TW. 1981.** C-reactive protein is protective against *Streptococcus pneumoniae* infection in mice. *J Exp Med.* 154: 1703-8.
- Mole JE, Anderson JK, Davison EA, Woods DE. 1984.** Complete primary structure for the zymogen of human complement factor B. *J Biol Chem.* 259: 3407-12.
- Montalban J, Codina A, Ordi J, Vilardell M, Khamashta MA, Hughes GR. 1991.** Antiphospholipid antibodies in cerebral ischemia. *Stroke.* 22: 750-3.
- Mori T, Takeya H, Nishioka J, Gabazza EC, Suzuki K. 1996.** β_2 -glycoprotein I modulates the anticoagulant activity of activated protein C on the phospholipid surface. *Thromb Haemost.* 75: 49-55.
- Morley JJ, Kushner I. 1982.** Serum C-reactive protein levels in disease. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 389: 406-18.
- Morrone G, Ciliberto G, Oliviero S, Arcone R, Dente L, Content J, Cortese R. 1988.** Recombinant interleukin 6 regulates the transcriptional activation of a set of human acute phase genes. *J Biol Chem.* 263: 12554-8.
- Morrone G, Cortese R, Sorrentino V. 1989.** Post-transcriptional control of negative acute phase genes by transforming growth factor- β . *EMBO J.* 8: 3767-71.
- Munoz-Rodriguez FJ, Font J, Cervera R, Reverter JC, Tassies D, Espinosa G, Lopez-Soto A, Carmona F, Balasch J, Ordinas A, Ingelmo M. 1999a.** Clinical study and follow-up of 100 patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* 29: 182-90.
- Munoz-Rodriguez FJ, Tassies D, Font J, Reverter JC, Cervera R, Sanchez-Tapias JM, Mazzara R, Ordinas A, Ingelmo M. 1999b.** Prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Hepatol.* 30: 770-3.
- Murai A, Miyahara T, Fujimoto N, Matsuda M, Kameyama M. 1986.** Lp(a) lipoprotein as a risk factor for coronary heart disease and cerebral infarction. *Atherosclerosis.* 59: 199-204.
- Musial J, Swadzba J, Jankowski M, Grzywacz M, Bazan-Socha S, Szczeklik. 1997.** Thrombin generation measured *ex vivo* following microvascular injury is increased in SLE patients with antiphospholipid-protein antibodies. *Thromb Haemost.* 78: 1173-7.
- Nagayama M, Shinohara Y, Nagayama T. 1994.** Lipoprotein(a) and ischemic cerebrovascular disease in young adults. *Stroke.* 25: 74-8.
- Naimi N, Plancherel C, Bosser C, Jeannot M, de Moerloose P. 1990.** Anticardiolipin antibodies in HIV-negative and HIV-positive haemophiliacs. *Blood Coagul Fibrinol.* 1: 5-8.
- Nakaya Y, Schaefer EJ, Brewer HB. 1980.** Activation of human post heparin lipoprotein lipase by apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I). *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 95: 1168-72.
- Nash MJ, Camilleri RS, Liesner R, Mackie IJ, Machin SJ, Cohen H. 2003.** Paradoxical association between the 316 Trp to Ser β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) polymorphism and anti- β_2 GPI antibodies. *Br J Haematol.* 120: 529-31.
- Navarro M, Cervera R, Teixidó M, Reverter JC, Font J, López-Soto A, Monteagudo J, Escolar G, Ingelmo M. 1996.** Antibodies to endothelial cells and to β_2 -glycoprotein I in the antiphospholipid syndrome: prevalence and isotype distribution. *Br J Rheumatol.* 35: 523-8.
- Nesher G, Ilany J, Rosenmann D, Abraham AS. 1997.** Valvular dysfunction in antiphospholipid syndrome: prevalence, clinical features, and treatment. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* 27: 27-35.
- Nezlin R. 2000.** A quantitative approach to the determination of antigen in immune complexes. *J Imm Meth.* 237: 1-17.
- Niculescu F, Rus HG, Vlaicu R. 1987.** Immunohistochemical localization of C5b-9, S-protein, C3d and apolipoprotein B in human arterial tissues with atherosclerosis. *Atherosclerosis.* 65: 1-11.
- Nijmeijer R, Lagrand WK, Lubbers YT, Visser CA, Meijer CJ, Niessen HW, Hack CE. 2003.** C-reactive protein activates complement in infarcted human myocardium. *Am J Pathol.* 163: 269-75.
- Nimpf J, Bevers EM, Bomans PH, Till U, Wurm H, Kostner GM, Zwall RF. 1986.** Prothrombinase activity of human platelets is inhibited by β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 884: 142-9.
- Nimpf J, Wurm H, Kostner GM. 1985.** Interaction of β_2 -glycoprotein I with human blood platelets: influence upon the ADP-induced aggregation. *Thromb Res.* 54: 397-401.
- Nimpf J, Wurm H, Kostner GM. 1987.** β_2 -glycoprotein I (apo H) inhibits the release reaction of human platelets during ADP-induced aggregation. *Atherosclerosis.* 63: 109-14.
- Nojima J, Kuratsune H, Suehisa E, Iwatani Y, Kanakura Y. 2005.** Acquired activated protein C resistance associated with IgG antibodies against β_2 -glycoprotein I and prothrombin as a strong risk factor for venous thromboembolism. *Clin Chem.* 51: 545-52.
- Nomura S, Fukuhara S, Komiyama Y, Takahashi H, Matsuura E, Nakagaki T, Funatsu A, Sugo T, Matsuda M, Koike T. 1994.** β_2 -glycoprotein I and anticardiolipin antibody influence factor Xa generation but not to factor Xa binding to platelet-derived microparticles. *Thromb Hemost.* 71: 526-30.
- Nomura S, Komiyama Y, Matsuura E, Kokawa T, Takahashi H, Koike T. 1993.** Binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to platelet-derived microparticles. *Br J Haematol.* 85: 639.

- Nonaka M, Matsuda Y, Shiroishi T, Moriwaki K, Nonaka M, Sakai SN. 1992.** Molecular cloning of mouse β_2 -glycoprotein I and mapping of the gene to chromosome 11. *Genomics*. 13: 1082-7.
- Norden AG, Fulcher LM, Lapsley M, Flynn FV. 1991.** Excretion of β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H) in renal tubular disease. *Clin Chem*. 37: 74-7.
- Nordström M, Lindblad B, Bergqvist D, Kjellström T. 1992.** A prospective study of the incidence of deep-vein thrombosis within a defined urban population. *J Intern Med*. 232: 155-60.
- Norman DG, Barlow PN, Baron M, Day AJ, Sim RB, Campbell ID. 1991.** Three-dimensional structure of a complement control protein module in solution. *J Mol Biol*. 219: 717-25.
- Odorczyk M, Keil LB, DeBari VA. 1999.** Binding of complement component C1q to anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies from patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. *Inflam Res*. 48: 524-6.
- Ohkura N, Hagihara Y, Yoshimura T, Goto Y, Kato H. 1998.** Plasmin can reduce the function of human β_2 -glycoprotein I by cleaving domain V into a nicked form. *Blood*. 91: 4173-9.
- Ohno I, Lea RG, Flanders KC, Clark DA, Banwatt D, Dolovich J, Denburg J, Harley CB, Gaudie J, Jordana M. 1992.** Eosinophils in chronically inflamed human upper airway tissues express transforming growth factor $\beta 1$ gene (TGF $\beta 1$). *J Clin Invest*. 89: 1662-8.
- Okkels H, Rasmussen TE, Sanghera DE, Kamboh MI, Kristensen T. 1999.** Structure of the human β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H) gene. *Eur J Biochem*. 259: 435-40.
- Olee T, Pierangeli SS, Handley HH, Le DT, Wei X, Lai CJ, E, J, Novotny W, Harris EN, Woods VL, Chen PP. 1996.** A monoclonal IgG anticardiolipin antibody from a patient with the antiphospholipid syndrome is thrombogenic in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 93: 8606-11.
- Onyiriuka EC, Hersh LS, Hertl W. 1990.** Surface modification of polystyrene by gamma-radiation. *Applied Spectroscopy*. 44: 808-11.
- Oosting JD, Derksen RH, Entjes HT, Bouma B, de Groot PG. 1992.** Lupus anticoagulant activity is frequently dependent on the presence of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Thromb Haemost*. 67: 499-502.
- Oosting JD, Derksen RH, Hackeng TM, van Vliet M, Preissner KT, Bouma BN, de Groot PG. 1991.** *In vitro* studies of antiphospholipid antibodies and its cofactor, β_2 -glycoprotein I, show negligible effects on endothelial cell mediated protein C activation. *Thromb Haemost*. 66: 666-71.
- Pabinger I, Schneider B. 1994.** Thrombotic risk of women with hereditary antithrombin III-, protein C-, and protein S-deficiency taking oral contraceptive medication. The GTH Study Group on Natural Inhibitors. *Thromb Haemost*. 71: 548-52.
- Palinski W, Yla-Herttuala S, Rosenfeld ME, Butler SW, Socher SA, Parthasarathy S, Curtiss LK, Witztum. 1990.** Antisera and monoclonal antibodies specific for epitopes generated during oxidative modification of low-density lipoprotein. *Arteriosclerosis*. 10: 325-35.
- Parker RM, Barnes NM. 1999.** mRNA: detection by in Situ and northern hybridization. *Methods Molec Biol*. 106: 247-83.
- Parslow TG. 1994.** The phagocytes: neutrophils and macrophages. Chapter 1. In: *Basic and clinical immunology*. Stites DP, Terr AI, Parslow TG (eds). 8th Ed. Prentice-Hall International Inc. pp 9-21.
- Patti G, Chello M, Pasceri V, Colonna D, Carminati P, Covino E, Di Germano S. 2005b.** Dexamethasone-eluting stents and plasma concentrations of adhesion molecules in patients with unstable coronary syndromes: results of the historically controlled SESAME study. *Clin Ther*. 27: 1411-9.
- Patti G, Pasceri V, Carminati P, D'Ambrosio A, Carcagni A, Di Sciascio G. 2005a.** Effect of dexamethasone-eluting stents on systemic inflammatory response in patients with unstable angina pectoris or recent myocardial infarction undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention. *Am J Cardiol*. 95: 502-5.
- Peaceman AM, Silver RK, MacGregor SN, Socol ML. 1992.** Interlaboratory variation in antiphospholipid antibody testing. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 166: 1780-4.
- Pedersen NS, Orum O, Mouritsen S. 1987.** Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for detection of antibodies to the venereal disease research laboratory (VDRL) antigen in syphilis. *J Clin Microbiol*. 25: 1711-6.
- Pengo V, Biasiolo A, Pegoraro C, Cucchini U, Noventa F, Illiceto S. 2005.** Antibody profiles for the diagnosis of antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Haemost*. 93: 1147-52.
- Pengo V, Biasiolo A, Fior MG. 1995.** Autoimmune antiphospholipid antibodies are directed against a cryptic epitope expressed when β_2 -glycoprotein I is bound to a suitable surface. *Thromb Haemost*. 73: 29-34.
- Pengo V, Thiagarajan P, Shapiro SS, Heine MH. 1987.** Immunological specificity and mechanism of action of IgG lupus anticoagulants. *Blood*. 70: 69-76.
- Pepys MB, Baltz ML. 1983.** Acute phase proteins with special reference to C-reactive protein and related proteins (pentaxins) and serum amyloid A protein. *Adv Immunol*. 34: 141-212.
- Pepys MB, Dash AC, Ashley MJ. 1977.** Isolation of C-reactive protein by affinity chromatography. *Clin Exp Immunol*. 30: 32-7.
- Pepys MB, Rowe IF, Baltz ML. 1985.** C-reactive protein: binding to lipids and lipoproteins. *Internat Rev Exp Pathol*. 27: 83-111.
- Pfaffl MW, Horgan GW, Dempfle L. 2002.** Relative expression software tool (REST®) for group-wise comparison and statistical analysis of relative expression results in real-time PCR. *Nucleic Acid Res*. 30: 1-10.
- Pfaffl MW. 2001.** A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time PCR. *Nucleic Acid Res*. 29: 2002-7.

- Pierangeli SS, Colden-Stanfield M, Liu X, Barker JH, Anderson G, Harris EN. 1999.** Antiphospholipid antibodies from antiphospholipid syndrome patients activate endothelial cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Circulation*. 99: 1997-2002.
- Pierangeli SS, Girardi G, Vega-Ostertag M, Liu X, Espinola RG, Salmon J. 2005.** Requirement of activation of complement C3 and C5 for antiphospholipid antibody-mediated thrombophilia. *J Arthritis Rheum*. 52: 2120-4.
- Pierangeli SS, Harris EN, Davis SA, DeLorenzo G. 1992.** β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) enhances cardiolipin binding activity but is not the antigen for antiphospholipid antibodies. *Br J Haematol*. 82: 565-70.
- Pierangeli SS, Liu XW, Anderson G, Barker JH, Harris EN. 1996.** Thrombogenic properties of murine anti-cardiolipin antibodies induced by β_2 -glycoprotein I and human immunoglobulin G antiphospholipid antibodies. *Circulation*. 94: 1746-51.
- Pierangeli SS, Liu XW, Barker JH, Anderson G, Harris EN. 1995.** Induction of thrombosis in a mouse model by IgG, IgM and IgA immunoglobulins from patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome. *Thromb Haemost*. 74: 1361-7.
- Pinto S, Abbate R, Rostagno C, Bruni V, Rosati D, Neri Smeri GG. 1988.** Increased thrombin generation in normal pregnancy. *Acta Europaea Fertil*. 19: 263-7.
- Pittoni V, Ravirajan CT, Donohoe S, MacLain SJ, Lydyard PM, Isenberg DA. 2000.** Human monoclonal anti-phospholipid antibodies selectively bind to membrane phospholipid and β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 -GPI) on apoptotic cells. *Clin Exp Immunol*. 119: 533-43.
- Polz E, Kostner GM, Holasek A. 1979a.** Studies on the protein composition of human serum very low density lipoproteins: demonstration of the β_2 -glycoprotein-I. *Hoppe Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem*. 360: 1061-7.
- Polz E, Kostner GM. 1979b.** Binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to intralipid: determination of the dissociation constant. *Bioch Biophys Res Commun*. 90:1305-12.
- Polz E, Kostner GM. 1979c.** The binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to human serum lipoproteins: distribution among density fractions. *FEBS Lett* 102: 183-6.
- Polz E, Wurm H, Kostner GM. 1980.** Investigations on β_2 -glycoprotein I in the rat. Isolation from serum and demonstration in lipoprotein density fractions. *Int J Biochem*. 11: 265-70.
- Pomp D, Medrano JF. 1991.** Organic solvents as facilitators of polymerase chain reaction. *Biotechniques*. 10: 58-9.
- Post TW, Arce MA, Liszewski MK, Thompson ES, Atkinson JP, Lublin DM. 1990.** Structure of the gene for human complement protein decay accelerating factor. *J Immunol*. 144: 740-4.
- Potempa LA, Siegel JN, Gewurz H. 1981.** Binding reactivity of C-reactive protein for polycations. II Modulatory effects of calcium and phosphocholine. *J Immunol*. 127: 1509-14.
- Pötzsch B, Kawamura H, Preissner KT, Schmidt M, Seelig C, Müller-Berghaus G. 1995.** Acquired protein C dysfunction but not decreased activity of thrombomodulin is a possible marker of thrombophilia in patients with lupus anticoagulant. *J Lab Clin Med*. 125: 56-65.
- Pray L. 2004.** Consider the Cyclor. *Scientist*. 18: 34-5.
- Pray L. 2005.** New thermocyclers hit the street. *Scientist*. 19: 30-1.
- Price BE, Rauch J, Shia MA, Walsh MT, Lieberthal W, Gilligan HM, O'Laughlin T, Koh JS, Levine JS. 1996.** Antiphospholipid autoantibodies bind to apoptotic, but not viable thymocytes in a β_2 -glycoprotein I dependent manner. *J Immunol* 157: 2201-8.
- Prieto GA, Cabral AR, Zapata-Zuñiga M, Simon AJ, Villa AR, Alarcón-Segovia D, Cabiedes J. 2003.** Valine/valine genotype at position 247 of the β_2 -glycoprotein I gene in Mexican patients with primary antiphospholipid syndrome. Association with anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum*. 48: 471-4.
- Probert DN. 1978.** The relationship of sex, smoking status, birth rank and parental age to β_2 -glycoprotein I levels and phenotypes in a sample of Australian Caucasian adults. *Hum Genet*. 43: 281-8.
- Puurunen M, Manttari M, Manninen V, Tenkanen L, Alfthan G, Ehnholm C, Vaarala O, Aho K, Palosuo T. 1994.** Antibody against oxidized low-density lipoprotein predicting myocardial infarction. *Arch Intern Med*. 154: 2605-9.
- Puurunen M, Vaarala O, Julkunen H, Aho K, Palosuo T. 1996.** Antibodies to phospholipid-binding plasma proteins and occurrence of thrombosis in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. 80: 16-22.
- Quintarelli C, Ferro D, Valesini G, Basili S, Tassone G, Violi F. 1994.** Prevalence of lupus anticoagulant in patients with cirrhosis: relationship with β_2 -glycoprotein I plasma levels. *J Hepatol*. 21: 1086-91.
- Rabkin SW. 1996.** Epidemiology of arterial thromboembolism. Chapter 2. In: *Disorders of thrombosis*. Hull R, Pineo GF (eds). WB Saunders Co. pp 9-16.
- Ragusa MA, Costa S, Cefalu AB, Noto D, Fayer F, Travali S, Averna MR, Gianguzza F. 2006.** RT-PCR and *in situ* hybridization analysis of apolipoprotein H expression in rat normal tissues. *Int J Mol Med*. 18: 449-55.
- Ramadori G, Christ B. 1999.** Cytokines and the hepatic acute-phase response. *Sem Liver Dis*. 19: 141-55.
- Ramadori G, Sipe JD, Colten HR. 1985.** Expression and regulation of the murine serum amyloid A (SAA) gene in extrahepatic sites. *J Immunol*. 135: 3645-7.
- Rand JH, Wu XX, Andree HA, Ross JB, Rusinova E, Gascon-Lema MG, Calandri C, Harpel PC. 1998.** Antiphospholipid antibodies accelerate plasma coagulation by inhibiting annexin-V binding to phospholipids: a "lupus procoagulant" phenomenon. *Blood*. 5: 1652-60.
- Rand JH, Wu XX, Giesen P. 1999.** A possible solution to the paradox of the "lupus anticoagulant": antiphospholipid antibodies accelerate thrombin generation by inhibiting annexin-V. *Thromb Haemost*. 82: 1376-7.

- Rand JH. 2000.** Antiphospholipid antibody-mediated disruption of the annexin-V antithrombotic shield: a thrombogenic mechanism for the antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Autoimmunity*. 15: 107-11.
- Rappolee DA, Mark D, Banda MJ, Werb Z. 1988.** Wound macrophages express TGF- α and other growth factors in vivo: analysis by mRNA phenotyping. *Science*. 241: 708-12.
- Rappolee DA, Wang A, Mark D, Werb Z. 1989.** Novel method for studying mRNA phenotypes in single or small numbers of cells. *J Cell Biochem*. 39: 1-11.
- Rasmussen R. 2001.** Quantification on the LightCycler. In: *Rapid Cycle real-time PCR. Methods and applications*. Meuer S, Wittwer C, Nakagawara K (eds). Springer-Verlag. pp 21-34.
- Rauch J, Tannenbaum H, Stollar BD, Schwartz RS. 1984.** Monoclonal anticardiolipin antibodies bind to DNA. *Eur J Immunol*. 14: 529-34.
- Reddel SW, Wang YX, Krilis SA. 2003.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I autoantibodies require an antigen density threshold, consistent with divalent binding. *Lupus*. 12: 37-45.
- Reddel SW, Wang YX, Sheng YH, Krilis SA. 2000.** Epitope studies with anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies from autoantibody and immunized sources. *J Autoimmunity*. 15: 91-6.
- Reid KB, Day AJ. 1989.** Structure-function relationships of the complement components. *Immunol Today*. 10: 177-80.
- Reiner AP, Siscovick DS, Rosendaal FR. 2001.** Hemostatic risk factors and arterial thrombotic disease. *Thromb Haemost*. 85: 584-95.
- Reverter JC, Tàssies D, Font J, Khamashta MA, Ichikawa K, Cervera R, Escolar G, Hughes GR, Ingelmo M, Ordinas A. 1998.** Effects of human monoclonal anticardiolipin antibodies on platelet function and on tissue factor expression on monocytes. *Arthritis Rheum*. 41: 1420-7.
- Richter A, Cleve H. 1988.** Genetic variations of human serum β_2 -glycoprotein I demonstrated by isoelectric focusing. *Electrophoresis*. 9: 317-22.
- Ridker PM, Buring JE, Shih J, Matias M, Hennekens CH. 1998a.** Prospective study of C-reactive protein and the risk of future cardiovascular events among apparently healthy women. *Circulation*. 98: 731-3.
- Ridker PM, Cushman M, Stampfer MJ, Tracy RP, Hennekens CH. 1997.** Inflammation, aspirin, and the risk of cardiovascular disease in apparently healthy men. *NEJM*. 336: 973-9.
- Ridker PM, Cushman M, Stampfer MJ, Tracy RP, Hennekens CH. 1998c.** Plasma concentration of C-reactive protein and risk of developing peripheral vascular disease. *Circulation*. 97: 425-8.
- Ridker PM, Hennekens CH, Buring JE, Rifai N. 2000.** C-reactive protein and other markers of inflammation in the prediction of cardiovascular disease in women. *NEJM*. 342: 836-43.
- Ridker PM, Hennekens CH, Roitman-Johnson B, Stampfer MJ, Allen J. 1998b.** Plasma concentration of soluble intercellular adhesion molecule 1 and risks of future myocardial infarction in apparently healthy men. *Lancet*. 351: 88-92.
- Ripoche J, Day AJ, Harris TJ, Sim RB. 1988.** The complete amino acid sequence of human complement factor H. *Biochem J*. 249: 593-602.
- Roche Molecular Biochemicals. 1998.** The LightCycler™ - the smartest innovation for more efficient PCR. *Biochemica*. 2: 4-7.
- Roche Molecular Biochemicals. 1999.** Optimization of reactions to reduce formation of primer dimers. *Technical Note No. LC 1/99*.
- Roche Molecular Biochemicals. 2000.** Absolute Quantification with external standards. *Technical Note No. LC 11/2000*.
- Roche Molecular Biochemicals. 2001.** Labeling hybridisation probes for LightCycler applications. *Biochemica*. 1: 8-11.
- Rodriguez de Cordoba S, Sanchez-Corral P, Rey-Campos J. 1991.** Structure of the gene coding for the α polypeptide chain of the human complement component C4b-binding protein. *J Exp Med*. 173: 1073-82.
- Rogers JT, Bridges KR, Durmowicz GP, Glass J, Auron PE, Munro HN. 1990.** Translational control during the acute phase response. Ferritin synthesis in response to interleukin-1. *J Biol Chem*. 265: 14572-8.
- Rojkjaer R, Klaerke DA, Schousboe I. 1997.** Characterization of the interaction between β_2 -glycoprotein I and calmodulin, and identification of a binding sequence in β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 1997. 1339: 217-25.
- Roldan CA, Gelgand EA, Qualls CR, Sibbitt WL Jr. 2005.** Valvular heart disease as a cause of cerebrovascular disease in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Am J Cardiol*. 95: 1441-7.
- Roman MJ, Salmon JE, Sobel R, Lockshin MD, Sammaritano L, Schwartz JE, Devereux RB. 2001.** Prevalence and relation to risk factors of carotid atherosclerosis and left ventricular hypertrophy in systemic lupus erythematosus and antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *Am J Cardiol*. 87: 663-6.
- Roman MJ, Shanker BA, Davis A, Lockshin MD, Sammaritano L, Simantov R, Crow MK, Schwartz JE, Paget SA, Devereux RB, Salmon JE. 2003.** Prevalence and correlates of accelerated atherosclerosis in systemic lupus erythematosus. *NEJM*. 349: 2399-406.
- Romero FI, Amengual O, Atsumi T, Khamashta MA, Tinahones FJ, Hughes GR. 1998.** Arterial disease in lupus and secondary antiphospholipid syndrome: association with anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies but not with antibodies against oxidized low-density lipoprotein. *Br J Rheumatol*. 37: 883-8.
- Rosendaal FR, Siscovick DS, Schwartz SM, Beverly RK, Psaty BM, Longstreth WT Jr, Raghunathan TE, Koepsell TD, Reitsma PH. 1997b.** Factor V Leiden (resistance to activated protein C) increases the risk of myocardial infarction in young women. *Blood*. 89: 2817-21.

- Rosendaal FR, Siscovick DS, Schwartz SM, Psaty BM, Raghunathan TE, Vos HL. 1997a.** A common prothrombin variant (20210 G to A) increases the risk of myocardial infarction in young women. *Blood*. 90: 1747-50.
- Rosendaal FR. 1999.** Risk factors for venous thrombotic disease. *Thromb Haemost*. 82: 610-9.
- Ross R. 1993.** The pathogenesis of atherosclerosis: a perspective for the 1990s. *Nature*. 362: 801-9.
- Ross R. 1999.** Atherosclerosis - an inflammatory disease. *NEJM*. 340: 115-26.
- Roubey RA, Eisenberg RA, Harper MF, Winfield JB. 1995.** "Anticardiolipin" autoantibodies recognise β_2 -glycoprotein I in the absence of phospholipid. Importance of antigen density and bivalent binding. *J Immunol*. 154: 954-60.
- Roubey RA, Pratt CW, Bouan JP, Winfield JB. 1992.** Lupus anticoagulant activity of autoimmune antiphospholipid antibodies is dependent upon β_2 -glycoprotein I. *J Clin Invest*. 90: 1100-4.
- Roubey RA. 1994.** Autoantibodies to phospholipid-binding plasma proteins: a new view of lupus anticoagulant and other "antiphospholipid" autoantibodies. *Blood*. 84: 2854-67.
- Roubey RA. 1996.** Immunology of the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *Arthrit Rheum*. 39: 1444-54.
- Roubey RA. 1999.** Immunology of the antiphospholipid syndrome: antibodies, antigens and autoimmune response. *Thromb Haemost*. 82: 656-61.
- Rovere P, Sabbadini MG, Vallinoto C. 1999.** Dendritic cell presentation of antigens from apoptotic cells in a proinflammatory context. Role of opsonizing anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies. *Arthrit Rheum*. 42: 1412-20.
- Rubin E, Farber JL. 1994.** Environmental and nutritional pathology. Chapter 8. In: *Pathology*. 2nd Ed. J.B. Lippincott Co.
- Rubin RL, Hardtke MA, Carr RI. 1980.** The effect of high antigen density on solid-phase radioimmunoassays for antibody regardless of immunoglobulin class. *J Immunol Methods*. 33: 277-92.
- Ruiu G, Gambino R, Veglia F, Pagano G, Cassader M. 1997.** Influence of APOH protein polymorphism on apoH levels in normal and diabetic subjects. *Clin Genet*. 52: 167-72.
- Saccomanno CF, Bordonaro M, Chen JS, Nordstrom JL. 1992.** A faster ribonuclease protection assay. *Biotechniques*. 13: 846-50.
- Saha N, Kamboh MI, Ahn YA, Tay JS, Ferrell RE. 1993.** Apolipoprotein H polymorphism and serum lipoprotein and apolipoprotein levels in two Asian populations. *Ethn Dis*. 3: 250-4.
- Saha N, Kamboh MI, Kelly LJ, Ferrell RE, Tay JS. 1992.** Apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) polymorphisms in Asians. *Hum Biol*. 64: 617-21.
- Saiki RK, Gelfand DH, Stoffel S, Scharf SJ, Higuchi R, Horn GT, Mullis KB, Erlich HA. 1988.** Primer-directed enzymatic amplification of DNA with a thermostable DNA polymerase. *Science*. 239: 487-91.
- Sailer T, Vormittag R, Pabinger I, Vukovich T, Lehr S, Quehenberger P, Panzer S, Lechner K, Zoghliami-Rintelen C. 2005.** Inflammation in patients with lupus anticoagulant and implications for thrombosis. *J Rheumatol*. 32: 462-8.
- Salonen JT, Ylä-Herttuala S, Yamamoto R, Buttiler S, Korpela H, Salonen R, Nyyssönen K, Palinski W, Witztum JL. 1992.** Autoantibodies against oxidized-LDL and progression of carotid atherosclerosis. *Lancet*. 339: 883-7.
- Sammaritano LR, Gharavi AE, Lockshin MD. 1990.** Antiphospholipid antibody syndrome: immunologic and clinical aspects. *Semin Arthrit Rheum*. 20: 81-96.
- Sammaritano LR, Lockshin MD, Gharavi AE. 1992.** Antiphospholipid antibodies differ in aPL-cofactor requirement. *Lupus*. 1: 83-90.
- Sanghera DK, Kristensen T, Hamman RF, Kamboh MI. 1997a.** Molecular basis of the apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) polymorphism. *Hum Genet*. 100: 57-62.
- Sanghera DK, Wagenknecht DR, McIntyre JA, Kamboh MI. 1997b.** Identification of structural mutations in the fifth domain of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) which affect phospholipid binding. *Hum Molec Genet*. 6: 311-6.
- Sansom PA, Marlow CT, Lapsley M, Flynn FV. 1991.** A sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Ann Clin Biochem*. 28: 283-9.
- Savill J, Fadok V, Henson P, Haslett C. 1993.** Phagocyte recognition of cells undergoing apoptosis. *Immunol Today*. 14: 131-6.
- Schafer AI. 1994.** Coagulation cascade: an overview. Chapter 1. In: *Thrombosis and hemorrhage*. Loscalzo J, Schafer AI (eds). 1st Ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications. pp 3-12.
- Schousboe I, Rasmussen MS. 1988a.** The effect of β_2 -glycoprotein I on the dextran sulfate and sulfatide activation of the contact system (Hageman factor system) in the blood coagulation. *Int J Biochem*. 20: 787-92.
- Schousboe I, Rasmussen MS. 1995.** Synchronised inhibition of the phospholipid mediated autoactivation of Factor XII in plasma by β_2 -glycoprotein I and anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Thromb Haemost*. 73: 798-804.
- Schousboe I. 1979.** Purification, characterization and identification of an agglutinin in human serum. *Biochem Biophys Acta*. 579: 396-408.
- Schousboe I. 1980.** Binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I to platelets: effects of adenylate cyclase activity. *Thromb Res*. 19: 225-37.
- Schousboe I. 1983a.** Characterization of subfractions of β_2 -glycoprotein I: evidence of sialic acid microheterogeneity. *Int J Biochem*. 15: 35-44.
- Schousboe I. 1983b.** Characterization of the interaction between β_2 -glycoprotein I and mitochondria, platelets, liposomes and bile acids. *Int J Biochem*. 15:1393-401.

- Schousboe I. 1985.** β_2 -glycoprotein I: a plasma inhibitor of the contact activation of the intrinsic blood coagulation pathway. *Blood*. 66: 1086-91.
- Schousboe I. 1988b.** *In vitro* activation of the contact activation system (Hageman factor system) in plasma by acidic phospholipids and the inhibitory effect of β_2 -glycoprotein I on this activation. *Int J Biochem*. 20: 309-15.
- Schousboe I. 1988c.** Inositolphospholipid-accelerated activation of prekallikrein by activated factor XII and its inhibition by β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Eur J Biochem*. 176: 629-36.
- Schroit AJ, Madsen JW, Tanaka Y. 1985.** *In vivo* recognition and clearance of red blood cells containing phosphatidylserine in their plasma membranes. *J Biol Chem*. 260: 5131-8.
- Schultze HE, Heide K, Haupt H. 1961.** Über ein bisher unbekanntes niedermolekulares β_2 -Globulin des Humanserums. *Naturwissenschaften*. 48: 719.
- Schwarzenbacher R, Zeth K, Diederichs K, Gries A, Kostner GM, Laggner P, Prassl R. 1999.** Crystal structure of human β_2 -glycoprotein I: implication for phospholipid binding and the antiphospholipid syndrome. *EMBO J*. 18: 6228-39.
- Sellar GC, Keane J, Mehdi H, Peeples E, Browne N, Whitehead AS. 1993.** Characterisation and acute phase modulation of canine apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I). *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 191: 1288-93.
- Sellar GC, Steel DM, Zafiropoulos A, Seery L, Whitehead AS. 1994.** Characterisation, expression and evolution of mouse β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H). *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 200: 1521-8.
- Sepehrnia B, Kamboh MI, Adams-Campbell LL, Bunker CH, Nwankwo M, Majumder PP, Ferrell RE. 1989.** Genetic studies of human apolipoproteins. VIII. Role of the apolipoprotein H polymorphism in relation to serum lipoprotein concentrations. *Hum Genet*. 82: 118-22.
- Shapiro SS, Thiagarajan P, De Marco L. 1981.** Mechanisms of action of the lupus anticoagulant. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. 370: 359-65.
- Shekarchi IC, Sever SL, Lee YJ, Castellano G, Madden DL. 1984.** Evaluation of various plastic microtiter plates with measles, toxoplasma, and gamma globulin antigens in enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays. *J Clin Microbiol*. 19: 89-96.
- Sheng Y, Herzog H, Krilis SA. 1997.** Cloning and characterization of the gene encoding the mouse β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Genomics*. 41: 128-30.
- Sheng Y, Kandiah DA, Krilis SA. 1998.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I autoantibodies from patients with the "Antiphospholipid" syndrome bind to β_2 -glycoprotein I with low affinity: dimerization of β_2 -glycoprotein I induces a significant increase in anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibody affinity. *J Immunol*. 161: 2038-43.
- Sheng Y, Sali A, Herzog H, Lahnstein J, Krilis SA. 1996.** Site-directed mutagenesis of recombinant human β_2 -glycoprotein I identifies a cluster of lysine residues that are critical for phospholipid binding and anti-cardiolipin antibody activity. *J Immunol*. 157: 3744-51.
- Shi T, Giannakopoulos B, Iverson GM, Cockerill KA, Linnik MD, Krilis SA. 2005.** Domain V of β_2 -glycoprotein I binds factor XI/XIa and is cleaved at Lys³¹⁷-Thr³¹⁸. *J Biol Chem*. 280: 907-12.
- Shi T, Iverson GM, Qi JC, Cockerill KA, Linnik MD, Konecny P, Krilis SA. 2004.** β_2 -glycoprotein I binds factor XI and inhibits its activation by thrombin and factor XIIa: loss of inhibition by clipped β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 101: 3939-44.
- Shi W, Chong BH, Hogg PJ, Chesterman CN. 1993.** Anticardiolipin antibodies block the inhibition by β_2 -glycoprotein I of the factor Xa generating activity of platelets. *Thromb Haemost*. 70: 342-5.
- Shibata S, Harpel PC, Gharavi A, Rand J, Fillit H. 1994a.** Autoantibodies to heparin from patients with antiphospholipid antibody syndrome inhibit formation of antithrombin III-thrombin complexes. *Blood*. 83: 2532-40.
- Shibata S, Harpel PC, Gharavi A, Rand J, Fillit H. 1994c.** Autoantibodies to heparin from patients with antiphospholipid antibody syndrome inhibit formation of antithrombin III-thrombin complexes. *Blood*. 83: 2532-40.
- Shibata S, Sasaki T, Harpel P, Fillit H. 1994b.** Autoantibodies to vascular heparan sulfate proteoglycan in systemic lupus erythematosus react with endothelial cells and inhibit the formation of thrombin-antithrombin III complexes. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. 70: 114-23.
- Shih PT, Elices MJ, Fang ZT, Ugarova TP, Strahl D, Territo MC, Frank JS, Kovach NL, Cabanas C, Berliner JA, Vora DK. 1999.** Minimally modified low-density lipoprotein induces monocyte adhesion to endothelial connecting segment-1 by activating β_1 -integrin. *J Clin Invest*. 103: 613-25.
- Shiozaki A, Niiya K, Higuchi F, Tashiro S, Arai T, Izumi R, Sakuragawa N. 1994.** Ellagic acid/phospholipid-induced coagulation and dextran sulfate-induced fibrinolytic activities in β_2 -glycoprotein I-depleted plasma. *Thromb Res*. 76: 199-210.
- Siegelman MH, De Rijn MV, Weissman IL. 1989a.** Mouse lymph node homing receptor cDNA clone encodes a glycoprotein revealing tandem interaction domains. *Science*. 243: 1165-72.
- Siegelman MH, Weissman IL. 1989b.** Human homologue of mouse lymph node homing receptor: evolutionary conservation at tandem cell interaction domains. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 86: 5562-6.
- Simantov R, LaSala JM, Lo SK, Gharavi AE, Sammaritano LR, Salmon JE, Silverstein RL. 1995.** Activation of cultured vascular endothelial cells by antiphospholipid antibodies. *J Clin Invest*. 96: 2211-9.
- Singh P, Singh M, Mastana SS. 2002a.** Genetics of apolipoprotein H (β_2 -glycoprotein I) polymorphisms in India. *Ann Hum Biol*. 29: 247-55.

- Singh PP, Singh M, Mastana SS. 2002b.** Genetic variation of apolipoproteins in North Indians. *Hum Biol.* 74: 673-82.
- Sletnes KE, Smith P, Abdelnoor M, Arnesen H, Wisloff F. 1992.** Antiphospholipid antibodies after myocardial infarction and their relation to mortality, reinfarction, and non-haemorrhagic stroke. *Lancet.* 339: 451-3.
- Smirnov MD, Triplett DT, Comp PC, Esmon NL, Esmon CT. 1995.** On the role of phosphatidylethanolamine in the inhibition of activated protein C activity by antiphospholipid antibodies. *J Clin Invest.* 95: 309-16.
- Son DS, Hariya S, Shimoda M, Kokue E. 1996.** Contribution of α_1 -acid glycoprotein to plasma protein binding of some basic antimicrobials in pigs. *J Vet Pharmacol Therap.* 19: 176-83.
- Sorice M, Circella A, Griggi T, Garofalo T, Nicodemo G, Pittoni V, Pontieri GM, Lenti L, Valesini G. 1996.** Anticardiolipin and anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I are two distinct populations of autoantibodies. *Thromb Haemost.* 75: 303-8.
- Sorice M, Griggi T, Arcieri P, Circella A, d'Agostino F, Ranieri M, Modrzewska R, Lenti L, Mariani G. 1994.** Protein S and HIV infection. The role of anticardiolipin and anti-protein S antibodies. *Thromb Res.* 73: 165-75.
- Stampfer MJ, Malinow MR. 1995.** Can lowering homocysteine levels reduce cardiovascular risk? *NEJM.* 332: 328-9.
- Stefas E, Rucheton M, Graafland H, Moynier M, Sompeyrac C, Bahraoui EM, Veas F. 1997.** Human plasmatic apolipoprotein H binds human immunodeficiency virus type 1 and type 2 proteins. *AIDS Res Hum Retrovir.* 13: 97-104.
- Steinberg D, Parthasarathy S, Carew TE, Khoo JC, Witztum JL. 1989.** Beyond cholesterol. Modifications of low-density lipoprotein that increase its atherogenicity. *NEJM.* 320: 915-24.
- Steinkasserer A, Barlow PN, Wills AC, Kertesz Z, Campbell ID, Sim RB, Norman DG. 1992a.** Activity, disulphide mapping and structural modelling of the fifth domain of human β_2 -glycoprotein I. *FEBS Lett.* 313: 193-7.
- Steinkasserer A, Cockburn DJ, Black DM, Boyd Y, Solomon E, Sim RB. 1992b.** Assignment of apolipoprotein H (APOH: β_2 -glycoprotein I) to human chromosome 17q23-qter; determination of the major expression site. *Cytogenet Cell Genet.* 60: 31-3.
- Steinkasserer A, Dörner C, Würzner R, Sim RB. 1993.** Human β_2 -glycoprotein I: molecular analysis of DNA and amino acid polymorphism. *Hum Genet.* 91: 401-2.
- Steinkasserer A, Estaller C, Weiss EH, Sim RB, Day AJ. 1991.** Complete nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of human β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Biochem J.* 277: 387-91.
- Stemme S, Faber B, Holm J, Wiklund O, Witztum JL, Hansson GK. 1995.** T lymphocytes from human atherosclerotic plaques recognize oxidized low-density lipoprotein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 92: 3893-7.
- Stewart MW, Etches WS, Gordon PA. 1997.** Antiphospholipid antibody-dependent C5b-9 formation. *Br J Haematol.* 96: 451-7.
- Stott DI. 1989.** Immunoblotting and dot blotting. *J Immunol Methods.* 119: 153-87.
- Sugi T, McIntyre JA. 2001.** Certain autoantibodies to phosphatidylethanolamine (aPE) recognize factor XI and prekallikrein independently or in addition to the kininogens. *J Autoimmun.* 17: 207-14.
- Swadzba J, De Clerck LS, Stevens WJ, Bridts CH, van Cotthem KA, Musial J, Jankowski M, Szczeklik A. 1997.** Anticardiolipin, anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I, antiprothrombin antibodies, and lupus anticoagulant in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus with a history of thrombosis. *J Rheumatol.* 24: 1710-5.
- Tabas I. 1999.** Nonoxidative modifications of lipoproteins in atherogenesis. *Annu Rev Nutr.* 19: 123-39.
- Tabernero MD, Tomas JF, Alberca I, Orfao A, Lopez Borrascas A, Vicente V. 1991.** Incidence and clinical characteristics of hereditary disorders associated with venous thrombosis. *Am J Hematol.* 36: 249-54.
- Taga T, Kishimoto T. 1993.** Cytokine receptors and signal transduction. *FASEB J.* 7: 3387-96.
- Tagawa Y, Kokue E, Shimoda M, Son DS. 1994.** α_1 -acid glycoprotein-binding as a factor in age-related changes in the pharmacokinetics of trimethoprim in piglets. *Vet Q.* 16: 13-7.
- Takeuchi R, Atsumi T, Ieko M, Takeya H, Yasuda S, Ichikawa K, Tsutsumi A, Suzuki K, Koike T. 2000.** Coagulation and fibrinolytic activities in 2 siblings with β_2 -glycoprotein I deficiency. *Blood* 96: 1594-5.
- Takeya H, Mori T, Gabazza EC, Kuroda K, Deguchi H, Matsuura E, Ichikawa K, Koike T, Suzuki K. 1997.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) monoclonal antibodies with lupus anticoagulant-like activity enhances the β_2 GPI binding to phospholipids. *J Clin Invest.* 99: 2260-8.
- Tedder TF, Isaacs CM, Ernst TJ, Demetri GD, Adler DA, Disteché CM. 1989.** Isolation and chromosomal localization of cDNAs encoding a novel human lymphocyte cell surface molecule, LAM-1. Homology with the mouse lymphocyte homing receptor and other human adhesion proteins. *J Exp Med.* 170: 123-33.
- Terr AI. 1994.** Inflammation. Chapter 11. In: *Basic and clinical immunology.* Stites DP, Terr AI, Parslow TG (eds). 8th Ed. Prentice-Hall International Inc. pp 137-50.
- Thellin O, Zorzi W, Lakaye B, De Borman B, Coumans B, Hennen G, Grisar T, Igout A, Heinen E. 1999.** Housekeeping genes as internal standards: use and limits. *J Biotechnol.* 75: 291-5.
- Thompson D, Pepys MB, Wood SP. 1999.** The physiological structure of human C-reactive protein and its complex with phosphocholine. *Structure.* 7: 169-77.
- Thomson G, Esposito MS. 1999.** The genetics of complex diseases. *Trends Cell Biol.* 9: M17-20.
- Tincani A, Spatola L, Prati E, Allegri F, Ferremi P, Cattaneo R, Meroni P, Balestrieri G. 1996.** The anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I activity in human anti-phospholipid syndrome sera is due to monoreactive low-affinity autoantibodies directed to epitopes located on native β_2 -glycoprotein I and preserved during species evolution. *J Immunol.* 157: 5732-8.

- Torzewski J, Torzewski M, Bowyer DE, Fröhlich M, Koenig W, Waltenberger J, Fitzsimmons C, Hombach V. 1998a.** C-reactive protein frequently colocalizes with the terminal complement complex in the intima of early atherosclerotic lesions of human coronary arteries. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 18: 1386-92.
- Torzewski M, Klouche M, Hock J, Messner M, Dorweiler B, Torzewski J, Gabbert HE, Bhakdi S. 1998b.** Immunohistochemical demonstration of enzymatically modified human LDL and its colocalization with the terminal complement complex in the early atherosclerotic lesions. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 18: 369-78.
- Tosi M, Duponchel C, Meo T, Couture-Tosi E. 1989.** Complement genes C1r and C1s feature an intronless serine protease domain closely related to haptoglobin. *J Molec Biol.* 208: 709-14.
- Towbin H, Gordon J. 1984.** Immunoblotting and dot immunobinding--current status and outlook. *J Immunol Methods.* 72: 313-40.
- Towbin H, Staehelin T, Gordon J. 1979a.** Electrophoretic transfer of proteins from polyacrylamide gels to nitrocellulose sheets: procedure and some applications. *Biotechnology.* 24: 145-9.
- Towbin H, Staehelin T, Gordon J. 1979b.** Electrophoretic transfer of proteins from polyacrylamide gels to nitrocellulose sheets: procedure and some applications. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 76: 4350-4.
- Triplett DA, Asherson RA. 2000.** Pathophysiology of the catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome (CAPS). *Am J Hematol.* 65: 154-9.
- Triplett DA. 1993.** Antiphospholipid antibodies and thrombosis. A consequence, coincidence, or cause? *Arch Pathol Lab Med.* 117: 78-88.
- Triplett DA. 1998.** Many faces of lupus anticoagulant. *Lupus.* 7: S18-22.
- Tsakiris DA, Marbet GA, Burkart F, Duckert F. 1992.** Anticardiolipin antibodies and coronary heart disease. *Eur Heart J.* 13: 1645-8.
- Tsakiris DA, Settas L, Makris PE, Marbet GA. 1990.** Lupus anticoagulant - antiphospholipid antibodies and thrombophilia. Relation to protein C-protein S-thrombomodulin. *J Rheumatol.* 17: 785-9.
- Tsunoda K, Harihara S, Dashnyam B, Semjiddmaa D, Yamaguchi Y, Tanabe Y, Sakai N, Sato A, Sato K. 2002.** Apolipoprotein E and H polymorphisms in Mongolian Buryat: allele frequencies and relationship with plasma lipid levels. *Hum Biol.* 74: 659-71.
- Uchikova EH, Ledjev II. 2005.** Changes in haemostasis during normal pregnancy. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol.* 119: 185-8.
- Uhlir CM, Whitehead AS. 1999.** Serum amyloid A, the major vertebrate acute-phase reactant. *Eur J Biochem.* 265: 501-23.
- Underwood JC (ed). 1992.** Central and peripheral nervous systems. In: *General and systematic pathology.* Churchill Livingstone.
- Utermann G. 1989.** The mysteries of lipoprotein(a). *Science.* 246: 904-10.
- Vaarala O, Alfthan G, Jauhiainen M, Leirisalo-Repo M, Aho K, Palosuo T. 1993.** Crossreaction between antibodies to oxidised low-density lipoprotein and to cardiolipin in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lancet.* 341: 923-5.
- Vaarala O, Manttari M, Manninen V, Tenkanen L, Puurunen M, Aho K, Palosuo T. 1995.** Anticardiolipin antibodies and risk of myocardial infarction in a prospective cohort of middle-aged men. *Circulation.* 91: 23-7.
- Vaarala O, Puurunen M, Lukka M, Alfthan G, Leirisalo-Repo M, Aho K, Palosuo T. 1996b.** Affinity-purified cardiolipin-binding antibodies show heterogeneity in their binding to oxidised low-density lipoproteins. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 104: 269-74.
- Vaarala O, Vaara M, Palosuo T. 1988.** Effective inhibition of cardiolipin-binding antibodies in Gram-negative infections by bacterial lipopolysaccharide. *Scand J Immunol.* 28: 607-12.
- Vaarala O. 1991.** Binding profiles of anticardiolipin antibodies in sera from patients with SLE and infectious diseases. *J Autoimmunity.* 4: 819-30.
- Vaarala O. 1996a.** Antiphospholipid antibodies and atherosclerosis. *Lupus.* 5: 442-7.
- Vaarala O. 1997.** Atherosclerosis in SLE and Hughes syndrome. *Lupus.* 6: 489-90.
- Valet P, Richard D. 1997.** *Les lipides et la cellule adipeuse.* 1st Ed. Nathan Université.
- van Baal WM, Kenemans P, van der Mooren MJ, Kessel H, Emeis JJ, Stehouwer CD. 1999.** Increased C-reactive protein levels during short-term hormone replacement therapy in healthy postmenopausal women. *Thromb Haemost.* 81: 925-8.
- van Boven HH, Reitsma PH, Rosendaal FR, Bayston TA, Chowdhury V, Bauer KA, Scharrer I, Conard J, Lane DA. 1996.** Factor V Leiden (FV R506Q) in families with inherited antithrombin deficiency. *Thromb Haemost.* 75: 417-21.
- van der Wal AC, Becker AE, van der Loos CM, Das PK. 1994.** Site of intimal rupture or erosion of thrombosed coronary atherosclerotic plaques is characterized by an inflammatory process irrespective of the dominant plaque morphology. *Circulation.* 89: 36-44.
- van Lennep JR, Westerveld HT, Erkelens DW, van der Wall EE. 2002.** Risk factors for coronary heart disease: implications of gender. *Cardiovasc Res.* 53: 538-49.
- van Lummel M, Pennings MT, Derksen RH, Urbanus RT, Lutters BC, Kaldenhoven N, de Groot PG. 2005.** The binding site in β 2-glycoprotein I for ApoER2' on platelets is located in domain V. *J Biol Chem.* 280: 36729-36.
- Varadaraj K, Skinner DM. 1994.** Denaturants or cosolvents improve the specificity of PCR amplification of a G + C-rich DNA using genetically engineered DNA polymerases. *Gene.* 140: 1-5.

- Vázquez-Mellado J, Llorente L, Richaud-Patin Y, Alarcón-Segovia D. 1994. Exposure of anionic phospholipids upon platelet activation permits binding of β_2 -glycoprotein I and through it IgG antiphospholipid antibodies. Studies in platelets from patients with antiphospholipid syndrome and normal subjects. *J Autoimmunity*. 7: 335-48.
- Veres G, Gibbs RA, Scherer SE, Caskey CT. 1987. The molecular basis of the sparse fur mouse mutation. *Science*. 237: 415-7.
- Vermeylen J, Hoylaerts MF, Arnout J. 1997. Antibody-mediated thrombosis. *Thromb Haemost*. 78: 420-6.
- Verrier Jones J, James H, Tan MH, Mansor M. 1992. Antiphospholipid antibodies required β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H) as cofactor. *J Rheumatol*. 19: 1397-402.
- Versalovic J, Nash ZD, Carinhas R, Musher DM, Baughn RE. 1990. Immunoglobulin class and subclass restriction of autoimmune responses in secondary syphilis. *Clin Exp Immunol*. 80: 381-6.
- Vianna JL, Khamashta MA, Ordi-Ros J, Font J, Cervera R, López-Soto A, Tolosa C, Franz J, Seva A, Ingelmo M, Vilardell M, Hughes GR. 1994. Comparison of the primary and secondary antiphospholipid syndrome: a European multicenter study of 114 patients. *Am J Med*. 96: 3-9.
- Vik DP, Keeney JB, Munoz-Canoves P, Chaplin DD, Tack BF. 1988. Structure of the murine complement factor H gene. *J Biol Chem*. 263: 16720-4.
- Vik DP, Wong WW. 1993. Structure of the gene for the F allele of complement receptor type I and sequence of the coding region unique to the S allele. *J Immunol*. 151: 6214-24.
- Vismara A, Meroni PL, Tincani A, Harris EN, Barcellini W, Brucato A, Khamashta M, Hughes GR, Zanussi C, Balestrieri G, et al. 1988. Relationship between anti-cardiolipin anti-endothelial cell antibodies in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Immunol*. 74: 247-53.
- Visvanathan S, McNeil HP. 1999. Cellular immunity to β_2 -glycoprotein I in patients with the antiphospholipid syndrome. *J Immunol*. 162: 6919-25.
- Vitale K, Trbojevic-Cepe M, Smolej-Narancic N. 2002. Apolipoprotein H genetic variability in the population of Krk Island, Croatia. *Hum Biol*. 74: 545-54.
- Vlachoyiannopoulos PG, Kritis SA, Hunt JF, Manoussakis MN, Moutsopoulos HM. 1992. Patients with anticardiolipin antibodies with and without antiphospholipid syndrome: their clinical features and β_2 -glycoprotein I plasma levels. *Eur J Clin Invest*. 22: 482-7.
- Vlaicu R, Niculescu F, Rus HG, Cristea A. 1985. Immunohistochemical localization of the terminal C5b-9 complement complex in the human aortic fibrous plaque. *Atherosclerosis*. 57: 163-77.
- Volanakis JE, Kaplan MH. 1971. Specificity of C-reactive protein for choline phosphate residues of pneumococcal C-polysaccharides. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*. 136: 612-4.
- Volanakis JE, Wirtz KW. 1979. Interaction of C-reactive protein with artificial phosphatidylcholine bilayers. *Nature*. 281: 155-7.
- Volanakis JE. 1982. Complement activation by C-reactive protein complexes. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. 389: 235-50.
- Voss R, Matthias FR, Borkowski G, Reitz D. 1990. Activation and inhibition of fibrinolysis in septic patients in an internal intensive care unit. *Br J Haematol*. 75: 99-105.
- Wagenknecht DR, McIntyre JA. 1993. Changes in β_2 -glycoprotein I antigenicity induced by phospholipid binding. *Thromb Haemost*. 69: 361-5.
- Wahl DG, De Maistre E, Guillemin F, Regnault V, Perret-Guillaume C, Lecompte T. 1998. Antibodies against phospholipids and β_2 -glycoprotein I increase the risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Q J Med*. 91: 125-30.
- Walker FJ. 1993. Does β_2 -glycoprotein I inhibit the interaction between protein S and C4b-binding protein? (Abstract). *Thromb Haemost*. 69: 930.
- Walter H, Hilling M, Brachtel R, Hitzeroth HW. 1979. On the population genetics of β_2 -glycoprotein I. *Hum Hered*. 29: 236-41.
- Wang DG, Fan JB, Siao CJ, Berno A, Young P, Sapolsky R, Ghandour G, Perkins N, Winchester E, Spencer J, Kruglyak L, Stein L, Hsie L, Topaloglou T, Hubbell E, Robinson E, Mittmann M, Morris MS, Shen N, Kilburn D, Rioux J, Nusbaum C, Rozen S, Hudson TJ, Lander ES, et al. 1998b. Large-scale identification, mapping, and genotyping of single-nucleotide polymorphisms in the human genome. *Science*. 280: 1077-82.
- Wang SX, Cai GP, Sui SF. 1998a. The insertion of human apolipoprotein H into phospholipid membranes: a monolayer study. *Biochem J*. 335: 225-32.
- Wang T, Brown MJ. 1999. mRNA quantification by real time TaqMan polymerase chain reaction: validation and comparison with RNase protection. *Analyt Biochem*. 269: 198-201.
- Ward MM. 1999. Premature morbidity from cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases in women with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheum*. 42: 338-46.
- Wedegé E, Svenneby G. 1986. Effects of the blocking agents bovine serum albumin and Tween 20 in different buffers on immunoblotting of brain proteins and marker proteins. *J Immunol Methods*. 88: 233-7.
- Weis JH, Tan SS, Marlin BK, Wittwer CT. 1992. Detection of rare mRNAs via quantitative RT-PCR. *Trends Genetics*. 8: 263-4.
- Westfall B, Darfler M, Solus J, Xu RH, Rashtchian A. 1998. Biochemical characterization of Platinum™ Taq DNA polymerase. *Focus*. 20: 17-8.

- Wheater PR, Burkitt HA, Stevens A, Lowe JS. 1986.** *Anatomie pathologique générale et spéciale. Manuel et atlas.* MEDSI Médecine et Sciences Internationale, Paris.
- Wheeler AP, Bernard GR. 1999.** Treating patients with severe sepsis. *NEJM.* 340: 207-14.
- Wick G, Schett G, Amberger A, Kleindienst R, Xu Q. 1995.** Is atherosclerosis an immunologically mediated disease? *Immunol Today.* 16: 27-33.
- Willems GM, Janssen MP, Pelsers MM, Comfurius P, Galli M, Zwaal RF, Bevers EM. 1996.** Role of divalency in the high-affinity binding of anticardiolipin antibody- β_2 -glycoprotein I complexes to lipid membranes. *Biochemistry.* 35: 13833-42.
- Wilson WA, Gharavi AE, Koike T, Lockshin MD, Branch DW, Piette JC, Brey R, Derksen R, Harris EN, Hughes GR, Triplett DA, Khamashta MA. 1999.** International consensus statement on preliminary classification criteria for definite antiphospholipid syndrome. *Arthritis Rheum.* 42: 1309-11.
- Witztum JL, Steinberg D. 1991.** Role of oxidized low density lipoprotein in atherogenesis. *J Clin Invest.* 88: 1785-92.
- Witztum JL. 1994.** The oxidation hypothesis of atherosclerosis. *Lancet.* 344: 793-5.
- Wolbink GJ, Brouwer MC, Buysmann S, ten Berge IJ, Hack CE. 1996.** CRP-mediated activation of complement *in vivo*. Assessment by measuring circulating complement-C-reactive protein complexes. *J Immunol.* 157: 473-9.
- Wong WW. 1990.** Structural and functional correlation of the human complement receptor type 1. *J Invest Dermatol.* S64-7.
- Wonnacott TH, Wonnacott RJ. 1998.** *Statistique : Economie – Gestion – Science – Médecine (avec exercices d'applications).* 4th Ed. Economica.
- Wu R, Lefvert AK. 1995.** Autoantibodies against oxidized low density lipoprotein (Ox-LDL): characterization of antibody-isotype subclass, affinity and effect on macrophage uptake of ox-LDL. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 102: 174-80.
- Wu R, Nityanand S, Berglund L, Lithell H, Holm G, Lefvert AK. 1997.** Antibodies against cardiolipin and oxidatively modified LDL in 50-year old men predict myocardial infarction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 17: 3159-63.
- Wu R, Svenungsson E, Gunnarsson I, Haegerstrand-Gillis C, Andersson B, Lundberg I, Elinder LS, Frostegård J. 1999.** Antibodies to adult human endothelial cells cross-react with oxidized low-density lipoprotein and β_2 -glycoprotein I (β_2 GPI) in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 115: 561-6.
- Wurm H, Beubler E, Polz E, Holasek A, Kostner G. 1982.** Studies on the possible function of β_2 -glycoprotein I: influence in the triglyceride metabolism in rats. *Metabolism.* 31: 484-6.
- Wurm H. 1984.** β_2 -glycoprotein I (apolipoprotein H) interactions with phospholipid vesicles. *Int J Biochem.* 16: 511-5.
- Xia J, Yang Q, Yang Q, Xu H, Zhang L. 2003a.** [The relationship of apolipoprotein H G1025C (Try316Ser) polymorphism with stroke and its effect on plasma lipid levels in Changsha Hans]. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Yi Chuan Xue Za Zhi.* 20: 114-8. [Article in Chinese]
- Xia J, Yang QD, Yang QM, Xu HW, Zhang L. 2003.** [The relationship of apolipoprotein H gene polymorphism with stroke]. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi.* 83: 537-40. [Article in Chinese]
- Xing Z, Kirpalani H, Torrey D, Jordana M, Gauldie J. 1993.** Polymorphonuclear leukocytes as a significant source of tumor necrosis factor- α in endotoxin-challenged lung tissue. *Am J Pathol.* 143: 1009-15.
- Yamazaki M, Asakura H, Jokaji H, Saito M, Uotani C, Kumabashiri I, Morishita E, Aoshima K, Ikeda T, Matsuda T. 1994.** Plasma levels of lipoprotein(a) are elevated in patients with the antiphospholipid antibody syndrome. *Thromb Haemost.* 71: 424-7.
- Yasojima K, Schwab C, McGeer EG, McGeer PL. 2001a.** Complement components, but not complement inhibitors, are upregulated in atherosclerotic plaques. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 21: 1214-9.
- Yasojima K, Schwab C, McGeer EG, McGeer PL. 2001b.** Generation of C-reactive protein and complement components in atherosclerotic plaques. *Am J Pathol.* 158: 1039-51.
- Yasuda S, Atsumi T, Ichikawa K, Matsuura E, Kaihara K, Takeuchi R, Horita T, Amasaki Y, Ieko M, Yasuda T, Koike T. 2000a.** Valine/leucine polymorphism at position 247 of human β_2 -glycoprotein I and reactivity of anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies (Abstract). *J Autoimmunity.* 15: A33.
- Yasuda S, Atsumi T, Matsuura E, Kaihara K, Yamamoto D, Ichikawa K, Koike T. 2005.** Significance of valine/leucine247 polymorphism of β_2 -glycoprotein I in antiphospholipid syndrome: increased reactivity of anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I autoantibodies to the valine247 β_2 -glycoprotein I variant. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* 52: 212-8.
- Yasuda S, Tsutsumi A, Chiba H, Yanai H, Miyoshi Y, Takeuchi R, Horita T, Atsumi T, Ichikawa I, Matsuura E, Koike T. 2000b.** β_2 -glycoprotein I deficiency: prevalence, genetic background and effects on plasma lipoprotein metabolism and hemostasis. *Atherosclerosis.* 152: 337-46.
- Yla-Herttuala S, Palinski W, Butler SW, Picard S, Steinberg D, Witztum JL. 1994.** Rabbit and human atherosclerotic lesions contain IgG that recognizes epitopes of oxidized LDL. *Arterioscler Thromb.* 14: 32-40.
- Yla-Herttuala S, Palinski W, Rosenfeld ME, Parthasarathy S, Carew TE, Butler S, Witztum JL, Steinberg D. 1989.** Evidence for the presence of oxidatively modified low density lipoprotein in atherosclerotic lesions of rabbit and men. *J Clin Invest.* 84: 1086-95.
- Yoshida K, Arai T, Kaburaki J, Ikeda Y, Kawakami Y, Kuwana M. 2002.** Restricted T-cell receptor β -chain usage by T cells autoreactive to β_2 -glycoprotein I in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome. *Blood.* 99: 2499-504.
- Zahedi RG, Summers LK, Lumb P, Chik G, Crook MA. 2004.** The response of serum apolipoprotein H to an oral fat load. *Ann Clin Biochem.* 41: 330-4.

- Zanon E, Prandoni P, Vianello F, Saggiorato G, Carraro G, Bagatella P, Girolami A. 1999.** Anti- β_2 -glycoprotein I antibodies in patients with acute venous thromboembolism: prevalence and association with recurrent thromboembolism. *Thromb Res.* 96: 269-74.
- Zarrabi MH, Zucker S, Miller F, Derman RM, Romano GS, Hartnett JA, Varma AO. 1979.** Immunologic and coagulation disorders in chlorpromazine-treated patients. *Ann Intern Med.* 91: 194-9.
- Zazulia AR. 2002.** Stroke. In: *Encyclopedia of the human brain*. Volume 4. Ramachandran VS (ed). Academic Press.
- Zielinska J, Ryglewicz D, Wierchowska E, Lechowicz W, Hier DB, Czlonkowska A. 1999.** Anticardiolipin antibodies are an independent risk factor for ischemic stroke. *Neurol Res.* 21: 653-7.
- Zöller B, Berntsdotter A, Garcia de Frutos P, Dahlbäck B. 1995.** Resistance to activated protein C as an additional genetic risk factor in hereditary deficiency of protein S. *Blood.* 85: 3518-23.
- Zöller B, Svensson PJ, He X, Dahlbäck B. 1994.** Identification of the same factor V gene mutation in 47 out of 50 thrombosis-prone families with inherited resistance to activated protein C. *J Clin Invest.* 94: 2521-4.
- Zwaal RF, Schroit AJ. 1997a.** Pathophysiologic implications of membrane phospholipid asymmetry in blood cells. *Blood.* 89: 1121-32.
- Zwaal RF, Comfurius P, van Deenen LL. 1997b.** Membrane asymmetry and blood coagulation. *Nature.* 268: 358-60.
- Zwaka TP, Hombach V, Torzewski J. 2001.** C-reactive protein-mediated low density lipoprotein uptake by macrophages: implications for atherosclerosis. *Circulation.* 103: 1194-7.
- Zweifach BW, Grant L, McCluskey RT (eds). 1965.** *The inflammatory process*. Academic Press, New York.

